Management for Professionals

Hans-Werner Franz
Christoph Kaletka
Bastian Pelka
Ruggiera Sarcina

Building Leadership in Project and Network Management

A Facilitator's Toolset

Second Edition

EXTRAS ONLINE

Springer

Management for Professionals

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/10101

Hans-Werner Franz • Christoph Kaletka •
Bastian Pelka • Ruggiera Sarcina

Building Leadership in Project and Network Management

A Facilitator's Toolset

Second Edition

Springer

Hans-Werner Franz
European School of Social Innovation (ESSI)
Dortmund, Germany

Christoph Kaletka
University of Technology Dortmund
Dortmund, Germany

Bastian Pelka
University of Technology Dortmund
Dortmund, Germany

Ruggiera Sarcina
Italian Chamber of Commerce in Canada (CCIC)
Pesaro, Italy

Additional material to this book can be downloaded from http://extras.springer.com.

ISSN 2192-8096 ISSN 2192-810X (electronic)
Management for Professionals
ISBN 978-3-319-78267-6 ISBN 978-3-319-78268-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018937406

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Contents

About the Authors

Hans-Werner Franz born 1947, has Ph.D. in social sciences (sociology, political sciences, Hispanistics), is translator, interpreter and journalist and, formerly, was senior researcher and consultant at Sozialforschungsstelle Dortmund, social research unit of Dortmund University of Technology, and member of the Management Board. Now, a formally retired person, Hans-Werner is active as a freelance consultant for organisational quality and network manager, among others, of ESSI (European School of Social Innovation) rooted in Vienna and as a member of the Executive Board of the German Professional Association of Sociologists (BDS).
Major expertise in European projects on:

- Development of systems and organisations of vocational training and education (Europe, national, regional, in-company); human resources development
- Organisation development (enterprises and work), cooperative work systems, (EFQM-based) total quality management, social crisis management
- Labour market and regional development, particularly in old industrial regions

Christoph Kaletka born 1975, has Ph.D. in social sciences (communication science, English philology, psychology) and is senior researcher and member of the management board at Sozialforschungsstelle, central scientific unit of TU Dortmund University (TUDO). Christoph is teaching social innovation and digital inclusion at TUDO's faculty of rehabilitation sciences and is an advisory board member of "All Digital", the umbrella organisation of European digital learning centres.
Major expertise in European projects on:

- Social innovation, with projects focusing on theory development, empirical analysis, policy dialogue, network building (FP7: "SI-DRIVE: Social Innovation—Driving Force of Social Change", Horizon 2020: "SIC—Social Innovation Community", and others)
- Digital inclusion, digital learning centres and vocational training (EU Lifelong Learning: "Trans-eFacilitator—a vocational training curriculum for eInclusion actors")
- Regional lifelong learning systems (building a regional network of lifelong learning centres in the German federal state of Hesse, "HESSENCAMPUS")

Bastian Pelka born 1975, is Ph.D. in social sciences (communication science, sociology, political science), senior researcher and coordinator at Sozialforschungsstelle, central scientific unit of TU Dortmund University (TUDO). Bastian lectures on social innovation and digital inclusion at TUDO's faculty of rehabilitation sciences and has a record of more than ten years in international projects on digital inclusion.
Major expertise in European projects on:
- MakerMovement as a social innovation for participation, inclusion and innovation
- Telecentres and eFacilitators as key ingredients of digital inclusion

Ruggiera Sarcina born 1964, graduated in political science and MBA in business management; Ruggiera is consultant; business development manager at the Italian Chamber of Commerce in Canada, Montreal (CA); from 2004 to 2008, professor at the Faculty of Economics, University of Calabria; and from 1990 to 2003, manager at Fondazione Istituto G. Tagliacarne (Rome, Italy) in charge of the Public Administration and Transnational Programmes department.
Major expertise in European projects on:
- Action learning and human resources development for public administration (main thematic areas: local development policies, innovation and internationalisation) and for SMEs (in particular, aggregation paths for innovation projects, internationalisation and cooperative research)
- Socio-economic research and action research (in particular: local development, internationalisation, innovation and research policies, HRD policies)
- EU programmes (in particular: regional policies and planning, human resources development, R&D)
- Project management

Introduction to the Second Edition

1

The Book

The book in your hand is not a scientific book, although it is based just as much on science as on our own experience in consultancy and management. As its title suggests, we want to build a bridge between the leadership that is typical of facilitation techniques and that of project and network management. Therefore, this book does more than provide you with insights into the mainly methodical Messages we want to transmit. It will also make suggestions for how to train facilitators, and in the centre of the book you will find a wealth of now 50 carefully selected and reality-proof Tools. With all of these you will find a presentation of our way of using them. Our sole objective is to offer our views and experience in improving communication for effective co-operation, i.e. we want people who collaborate in some way to find and decide on the best courses of action, then share and implement these decisions better. We want to promote learning by doing, just as well as doing by learning.

This book is for people who in some way are responsible for successful co-operation in projects, in and across organisations or networks of organisations.

Action Learning has many fathers (but few mothers) and roots. Just to name a few: Kurt Lewin (1951) was the one who introduced the concept of Action Research; and many social researchers after him have worked in this tradition. Scientists like Peter Reason and Hilary Bradbury (2002) or Bjørn Gustavsen (1992) were interested in the relevance of social sciences in society; the methods used by them were frequently also applied in what was called emancipatory research (Fricke, 1975) and in development policies in what used to be called the Third World (Pretty et al., 1995). Others, such as Argyris and Schön (1974) and later Senge (1996) and Pedler et al. (1994) have been looking into the learning organisation or learning company and better management (Pedler, 2008). It was Reg Revans (1979, 1998) who introduced the concept of Action Learning back in the 1940s; and Joseph Raelin (1997) tried to bridge the gap between the emancipatory and the management lines.

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*,
Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_1

We have not bothered to situate ourselves in any of these lines or to position ourselves with respect to any of these traditions. If anything, we would see ourselves as closest to Argyris and Schön with their reflection-in-action and reflection-on-action approaches. But what you find in this book are our views and concepts, our methods and tools. They have passed through our heads, hearts and hands and if they refer to concepts originally presented by others, we only reproduce them because we have made them ours by reflective practice and practical reflection.

We want to enhance the co-operative reflectivity—or was it reflective co-operativity?—of all those who (must) work together in some purposeful joint endeavour, whether it is in projects and programmes, networks and clusters, or innovation and improvement. Since the first edition of this book, social innovation has come to the fore. Social innovation is when many people change their ways of doing things. People who are or feel responsible to propel social innovation initiatives and projects, will find multiple inspiration in the Messages and Tools as well as in the practical experiences gathered and displayed in this book.

In our view, at their core, organisations are purposefully structured co-operations of people, just as networks and clusters are purposefully structured co-operations of organisations. In order to shape successful co-operation, a few fundamental things are necessary although they are still frequently and easily forgotten or ignored:

- Co-operation needs careful communication in order to be successful.
- Careful communication needs diligent preparation in terms of the aim(s) of working and learning, deciding the content, how it is to be tackled, which tools and materials might be helpful as a support, and who will play what role in such a process.
- Communication and sharing meaning is greatly enhanced by methods of visualisation. In our context, visualisation does not mean presenting PowerPoint charts. It means making thinking and working processes visible with the aim of sharing the results as a basis for common work.
- Sharing meaning builds on active participation and agreements about what and how to do things.
- Successful communication for successful co-operation is a management task. If managers need an outsider to support them in this task they should contract a facilitator.
- Managers perform better if they are good facilitators. This is particularly true for managers of projects and networks who have no power and whose authority only resides in shaping successful co-operation.
- Facilitating means leading people to actively shared decisions and practice.

Six basic principles of successful organisational learning and development (Message 2M15) are at the heart of these fundamentals.

1. Stakeholder and/or customer orientation
   Identify objectives; analyse for whom you want to do what.
2. Improvement process
   Build on experience for progress. Only the problems and questions are new.

3. Learning process
   Invite people to join you in learning how to do things better. This includes learning how to learn better.
4. Participation process
   Make people who are affected by change participate actively in shaping it.
5. Decision-making process
   Make sure that people can understand why a decision has been taken, especially if it is not a decision they have taken themselves as participators.
6. Appropriation process
   Only then will people actively make decisions their own, i.e. learn, for practice and accept responsibilities.

The decision to write this book was prompted by many factors. Among them, the main impetus came from our many experiences of success and frustration in international projects and from the very simple observation that outside Germany and German speaking countries the moderation method, originally developed by Metaplan (www.metaplan.com) in the early seventies of the last century, is hardly known let alone practiced. However, it is not only moderated visualisation which is not known. More significantly, the combination of visualised thinking and working with structuring tools of analysis, decision making, prioritisation, planning and checking is largely unknown, even in German speaking countries. This has been true when we prepared the first edition of this book, and it is still true today.

The collection of tools presented here is a selection from the many that are available. We have chosen tools from a large range of areas such as creative thinking, organisation development, quality management, project management, human resources development, coaching, evaluation, qualitative empirical research etc. Our focus was not action learning in general, but facilitating networking on an action learning basis as we understand it, to make co-operation easier and enhance reflective co-operativity.

The selected tools cover four clearly defined aims and activities in this specific context: improving communication, collecting information, planning and managing projects, analysing problems and preparing decision making. We have practiced all of the tools on several occasions, quite a few of them for decades, and many specific recommendations for using certain tools are based on this experience. Only a few of the tools could be used in the framework of the Leonardo project SME ACTor, the original main project context behind this book. Therefore, the documented experimentation with tools in the project context does not cover all of them.

The Projects

Writing this book has originally been made possible by a European project called SME ACTor, i.e. SME Action learning facilitator. The project was developed in the framework of the European Programme Leonardo da Vinci (LdV). The LdV Programme aims to implement EU vocational education and training (VET) policies

by contributing "to the promotion of a Europe of knowledge by developing a European area of cooperation in the field of education and vocational training" (art. 1.3 of the Council decision establishing the LdV programme). In particular, SME ACTor comes under priority 4 of the programme: Continuous training of teachers and trainers and, in fact, its results are intended for (VET) practitioners and the *trainers of trainers* with the aim of contributing to an emergent professional culture in VET based on values such as autonomy, creativity and self-empowerment. In the European learning economy, with its implications for global transferability, VET experts and decision-makers are putting a strategic focus on facilitating learning processes rather than on teaching and training at individual, organisational and regional levels. To support this shift of emphasis, teaching and training competencies have evolved significantly to include several different approaches and techniques such as animation, simulation and group work. These move vocational learning beyond lesson-based activities and the practical demonstration approaches that have traditionally linked training organisations and the workplace.

Starting from this overall framework, the SME ACTor project aimed to support facilitators of small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) in the acquisition of the action learning techniques. Such skills may provide more effective ways of promoting SME co-operation and networking processes which have proved to be of paramount importance in a context—such as the European one—characterised by a large and increasing number of SMEs risking the loss of their competitive advantage. In fact, both the experience and the academic debate recognise the need to support and valorise processes of SME co-operation by promoting activities of inter-organisational, non-formal learning, and networking and animation of local expert communities (i.e. entrepreneurs, managers, technicians).

In this second edition of the book, along with revising the first edition's components, we have not only chosen to introduce several further tools of which we thought would round up the still valid array of tools. The two new authors of the second edition have also completely rewritten section "E-facilitating: How to Make Digital Learning Possible" on e-facilitating networks and learning processes in distance co-operation contexts based on a number of EU-funded projects in the formal and informal education sector. Their insights are just as valid for other networking and co-operation processes. As a final wrap-up, a case study chapter has been added, dealing with how to facilitate the process of (Italian) SMEs looking for new markets and joint ventures abroad, in our case in Canada.

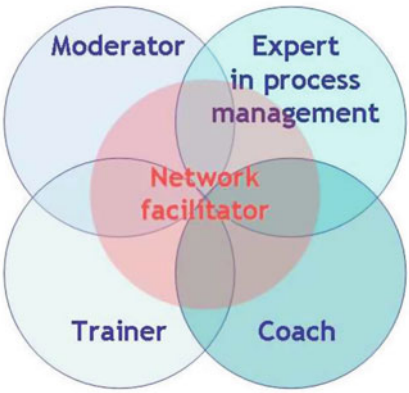
Messages for Facilitators and Lateral Leaders

2

2M1 The Functions and Roles of Network Facilitators

2M1.1 Network Facilitator

A network facilitator is usually a formal network function or one of the roles of a network manager. In the framework of networks a facilitator is a person with specific competencies who is directed to develop trust to facilitate co-operation between organisations (in our case mainly SMEs) in a given regional or industrial context, despite and beyond their ongoing competition. This trust, if constituting a culture of co-operation, can also be called social capital. So, from a very general viewpoint, they may be called developers of social capital.



More specifically, network facilitators are those professionals involved in supporting and valorising aggregation processes of SMEs by promoting and making easier (i.e. facilitating) networking activities and animation of local expert

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*, Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_2

communities, and within this framework, activities of inter-organisational non-formal and informal learning.

Consequently, typical facilitators are

- Consultants supporting groups of companies in co-operative projects
- Professionals/managers from sector/employers associations
- Professionals/managers from local development agencies
- Trainers from local VET systems

In this role as network facilitators they have four different sub-roles referring to both the action and the learning side of their role. These are

- Moderators with the task of shaping successful communication in the network in general as well as in its events, meetings, workshops etc. (cf. section "2M2 Moderation as a Role")
- Experts in process management not only for communication processes but also for projects and other joint network endeavours (Cf. section "2M11: Basic Concepts of Project Work").
- Trainers of facilitating methods and techniques, responsible for systematic reflection with all participants on common learning in such processes as a means of rendering them more effective and efficient and as a central mechanism of creating reflective co-operativity (see section "Action and Learning" of Chap. 4).
- Coaches, since they pursue a specific way of shaping enhanced communication avoiding conflict while, at the same time, they are experts at settling conflicts if they arise in such processes.

Facilitating then means supporting and structuring the perception and communication of a number of people who have a common interest in order to lead a common process of analysis, design, planning, implementation and/or evaluation to become a success.

The problem with such definitions is that network facilitators are usually people who are full-time or part-time managers of networks with a formal responsibility for the overall success of the network. So network facilitating is just one of the roles they can play. At the same time, network facilitating can be a management style, a specific understanding of being a network manager, or a specific interpretation of leadership. In this case it is part of the management function. Therefore, Message 2M8 concentrates on network facilitating in this context (Cf. section "2M8: Basic Concepts of Management and Leadership").

Network facilitating as we have interpreted it in this book would usually influence how one acts as a manager since it includes a specific way of understanding the world in general, and the management function in particular. As we have explained in Message 2M4 on perception and communication, action learning as we conceive it is linked to a constructivist view of the world, which holds that people only have access to their own individual view of reality and that any attempt to share this view requires communication. Successful leading, both of and in organisations (which are

defined as communities of performance—see Message 2.9), thus implies a conscious shaping of communication as a necessary prerogative of joint, purposeful action in and of organisations. For this it is necessary to understand organisations essentially as purposeful co-operation of people (cf. sections "2M4: Basic Concepts of Perception and Communication", "2M9: Communities of Practice and Self-organisation", "2M7: Basic Concepts of Organisation and Co-operation", "2M15: Learning Networks—Constructing Social Capital").

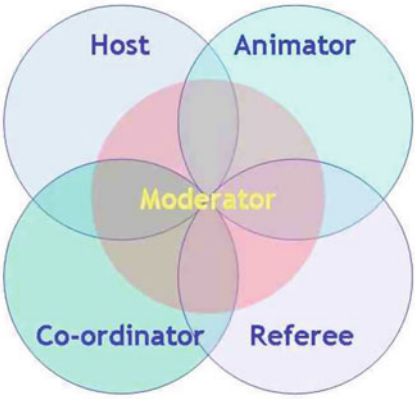
Building co-operation, striving for trust-based networking, creating social capital in communities of practice by the pursuit of continuous learning and improvement—this is the ongoing task of network facilitators, within and across organisations.

2M2 Moderation as a Role

A moderator is a person who helps a group of people to solve a problem by supporting their communication, rendering it more effective and efficient. Any person with some basic competence in moderation methods and techniques can assume this role. The role requires impartiality and basically consists of securing agreed rules of communication and the visual safeguarding of the communication results.

2M2.1 The Goal of Moderation

The goal of moderation is to help a given group of people to achieve a defined purpose of communication e.g. solving a problem or planning a project, within a given setting of space and time, as well and quickly as possible.



2M2.2 The Tasks of Moderation

Good communication cannot be planned, it happens. But it is possible to create good conditions for communication, good framework conditions and good process conditions. Achieving this is the task of moderators.

Moderation is not always the best way to improve communication. Moderation is the best choice for workshops, i.e. for all those forms of communication where people with different expertise come together with the aim of solving a specific problem, planning a common project, defining a strategy or a special new task, etc. Also for evaluation purposes and systematic exchange of experience, moderation can be a valid method. It is not good for telling stories. It is good for de-constructing personal and collective knowledge with the aim of re-constructing new collective knowledge. It is particularly good for changing unconscious competence into conscious competence (see Message 2.9).

Analytically, the role of moderating can be differentiated into four basic tasks: a moderator is a host, a co-ordinator, an animator and a referee. During a communication process, all these tasks are constantly on the agenda, and at any moment of this process a different task may assume priority.

For larger groups or for complicated communication processes it might be useful, recommendable or even necessary to split these tasks up into different roles for two moderators. In this case, clear role ascriptions are important. Metaplan (www.metaplan.com), the company that invented the concept of moderation in the 1970s, even recommends a pair of moderators as a standard, with one person animating the communication, the other one writing, pinning up notes, and visualising.

2M2.3 Host

As a host, the moderator is responsible for adapting the setting for the specific purpose of the meeting or workshop (Tool 4A4 ff.), taking account of the space, i.e. the surroundings, the building, the room/s, and the time, i.e. during the day, in the evening, on a weekend, etc.

He or she also seeks to provide an atmosphere adapted to the topic, the participants, and the importance of the event; in any case an atmosphere which is pleasant for the participants and positive for the working and learning process.

Finally, providing light food and drinks and the necessary equipment required for working and learning is also the responsibility of the moderators.

2M2.4 Co-ordinator

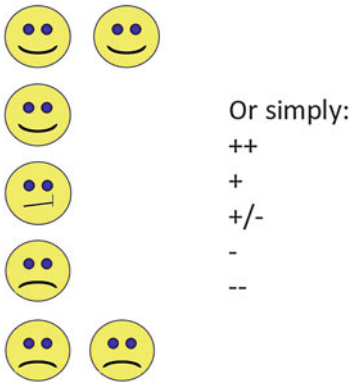
As a co-ordinator, the moderator plans and prepares the workshop. He or she develops a schedule, also called dramaturgy, taking into consideration the aims of the working or learning process, the content, the methods, instruments and materials used and needed, as well as the roles of individuals in the process (Tool 4A5). In addition to all this, the moderator must consider the time and space needed for each of the workshop's phases.

The main structuring elements of the schedule or agenda should be visible to all participants, e.g. on a flip chart or a whiteboard. These can be agreed at the beginning of the workshop. Like all agreements, it can be modified or changed if relevant circumstances recommend such modifications. In this case, a new agreement has to be made. During the workshop, it is part of this task to adapt all these elements continuously to the real process, shifting, modifying, changing, skipping elements or introducing new elements in agreement with the participants.

Most phases might start with a brainstorming process (collection of ideas) leading to a mind map, a matrix, a process chart, or a simple list of items under separate headings. This first result might then be the object of further structuring, deeper reflection, or may be discussed in groups dealing with different aspects of a problem. Later, reporters from these groups provide feedback on their separate results to the whole group where these results are integrated into a common whole. As this may lead to the necessity of planning activities derived from these results, the planning of further steps or projects might follow.

The essential part of this task is securing and visualising the results, writing down the contributions of the participants, fixing them (normally pinning them to a moderation board), structuring them, and checking every once in while that the participants can follow and accept the way the moderator is structuring the contributions towards a common result. Visualisation (see Message 2.12) of the common working and learning process is at the heart of this activity. For all activities derived from this workshop a "to do" list is established fixing what, how, by when and by whom things are to be done. If something is to be done by a group, a responsible person has to be named.

It is also part of this task to make sure that at the end of the workshop sufficient time is left to step back and reflect on the process, on its results, conditions and procedures, as well as on the group atmosphere. As part of this reflection a formal satisfaction survey in which all participants can give their opinion (at least a scale of three to five smileys should be offered) is a must.



Finally, the posters and all other work results created during the workshop should be made available to the participants. There are several ways in which this can happen.

The easiest way is to take photos with a digital camera and send them to each participant. Certain groups may want to take the posters with them to continue working with them. In this case, the cards must be glued to the moderation board paper, thus fixing the poster. Then the poster can be rolled and transported easily. At the workplace, it can be fixed to a wall and can serve as a planning or working document.

2M2.5 Animator

The animating function is strongly linked to both tasks outlined so far. Certain activities are clearly linked to the host function, such as welcoming the participants, making them comfortable, helping them to settle in, and giving them the feeling they are respected for their expertise and important for the problem-solving to be pursued. It is not always easy to structure the warming-up phase in such a way that it can serve as a bridge to the working phase. It depends greatly on the people, e.g., whether or not they know each other and how they know each other, on the topic and the results to be achieved, and also on the setting in which the workshop takes place (see Tool 4A8: Warming up or ice-breaking methods).

It is part of the co-ordinating function (as well as of the animating and the referee function) to make sure that all participants are actively involved in the work. There are always some people who are slower to relax than others or who are more inhibited to talk freely in groups or in public. If it becomes clear that such people need some encouragement, it may be helpful to let the participants speak in a certain order, making sure that everybody says something (see also the referee function below).

Linked to the co-ordinating function and absolutely crucial for the progress of the workshop is the moderator's function of asking relevant questions that clarify, fuel and direct the process towards achieving the desired intermediate or final result. An important decision that must be taken several times throughout the whole process of such workshops is how to start a new topic or line of discussion. Should it be by an inductive or by a deductive procedure?

An inductive procedure would be to collect all ideas on a given subject existing in the heads of the participants, structuring them once they are written and pinned to the moderation board, e.g. ordering them according to certain categories, and linking them in a specific way appropriate to the topic.

A deductive procedure would ask first for the structure, i.e. the main titles or categories structuring the field or theme, and then collect aspects and elements to be listed or grouped under these headings.

The animating function includes logical thinking on what comes next, which is intimately linked to the co-ordination task (see above) since a subtle sense of conflict, moods, aggression or boredom might arise and need to be respected.

When such tension is in the air, sometimes a break may help. Breaks are as important for work as the work itself. People need time for relaxation. Frequently, breaks are times in which people continue their reflection off the record, and after the break they present fresh ideas or unusual solutions.

Of course, in a case of serious disagreement, obvious misunderstanding or real conflict a break will not help. In this case there is a general rule of moderation to be

respected: give priority to conflict! Conflict is normal among people with different concepts of a certain problem, process or solution. If it remains unsolved or at least not clarified, conflict may ruin a workshop or group. Therefore conflicts have to be made visible and dealt with in an objective, non-personal way, and this must happen immediately. People must get the feeling that, if necessary, a conflict based on material grounds can be a relevant contribution to finding responsible solutions. It is evident that this part of the animating function is closely linked to the fourth and last task of a moderator.

2M2.6 Referee

Moderation processes are based on equal participation. Ensuring equal participation opportunities for all is one of the main duties of the moderator. The moderator himself is expected to be neutral and impartial in the working process. He is not a judge, only a referee, as in sports. His task is not to value the contributions but to safeguard the rules of the game. For example, a referee's task in a football match is not to judge the quality of the football played by the teams but to ensure that the rules, which every player knows, are respected. The referee is the personification of the rules and is responsible for their enforcement.

In moderation these rules are either known, if people are experienced in such processes, or must be agreed upon. Agreement comes at the beginning of the workshop if they are general rules, or at the beginning of a specific phase, e.g. brainstorming, if special rules have to be followed in that sequence.

There are a few basic rules which are meant to guarantee this democratic feature of moderation.

- The time for interventions should be limited. Two or three minutes are commonly used limits, but during brainstorming this is reduced to no more than 30 s.
- Especially during the initial phase/s of collecting ideas (cf. Tool 4A10: Brainstorming) three basic rules are imperative:
  - one idea—one card
  - all ideas are good
  - no discussion; if questions are asked they are only for clarification
- General visualisation rules are:
  - don't write, print
  - no more than 5–7 words per card
  - max. 3 lines

A typical moderated workshop

#	Phase	Method	Remarks
1	Welcome, warming up	Welcome by moderator/s; poster about aims of the workshop; poster "Who we are"; short self-presentations incl. expectations; sensations and moods	Phase not yet related to contents, mainly for greeting people as they arrive and making them feel comfortable How this is done depends on whether or not people know each other

(continued)

2	Approaching the problem, topic, agreement on the agenda	Develop agenda or scheduled activities; asking for ideas concerning the workshops beyond the already scheduled planning; agreement on visualised agenda If problem is not yet well known, collecting relevant questions and prioritising them; narrowing down to one issue questions ("How important is . . .?", "How satisfied are you with . . .?" one dot per item)	Deal with the relevance of questions to be answered or specific problems to be solved. The aim is to make the questions or problem equally relevant to and understood and shared by all participants
3	Dealing with the problem	Work in plenary or in smaller or larger groups, e.g. depending on expertise needed, and returning to the plenary again Typical process: Collection of ideas, structuring, (if in groups: reporting) reflecting and integrating	In this phase it is useful to have several moderators in order to help smaller groups. With a few hints, most small groups organise themselves appropriately
4	Result orientation, action planning	Isolating results and projects, prioritising and establishing a to-do or action plan: "Who will do what how and till when?"	This is a critical phase as people have to make up their mind about what to do or to be responsible for. Often people are euphoric about having dealt satisfactorily with a problem, and project their present energy into the future (danger of overestimating own energy)
5	Closing and reflection (evaluation)	Satisfaction survey: "How satisfied are you with the results?" How satisfied are you with the process?", feedback and reflection on possible improvements	Reflecting on the day or workshop
6	Fixing results, minutes	Taking photos of final results, if necessary copying posters	Working results are visualised during the whole process; photos of intermediate results should be taken during breaks, final results and to-do minutes should be noted at the end or during the process on a separate moderation board

Such a workshop schedule is modular and can easily be remodelled. As a further typical example of such a workshop see the SME ACTor Curriculum and Tool 4A5: the planning of workshops.

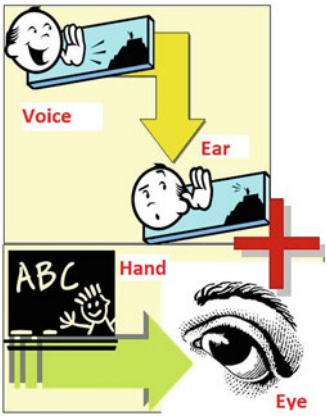
2M3 Visualisation: Why and How it Helps You to Understand and Remember

Visualisation means making spoken or written information visible by using a different set of symbols, i.e. pictures, structures, and graphics. Visualised information is usually provided to make understanding easier and more easily memorable.

This short definition above highlights the two main purposes of visualisation:

- it is not meant to replace the spoken or written word but to complement it
- the aim of visualisation is to make understanding easier and more efficient.

The definition implies that visualisation is able to render this service.



2M3.1 Why Visualisation Helps . . .

Perception	
Eye	83%
Ear	11%
Nose	3.5%
Sense of touch	1.5%
Taste	1.0%
Memory	
20% of what has been heard	
30% of what has been seen	
50% of what has been heard and seen	
70% of what you have said yourself	
90% of what you have done yourself	

People perceive with all their senses but the frequency and scope of perception is different for everyone. In fact, 83 per cent of our information intake happens via our eyes, only 11 per cent via our ears, our nose is good for 3.5 per cent, touch for 1.5 and taste for 1 per cent.

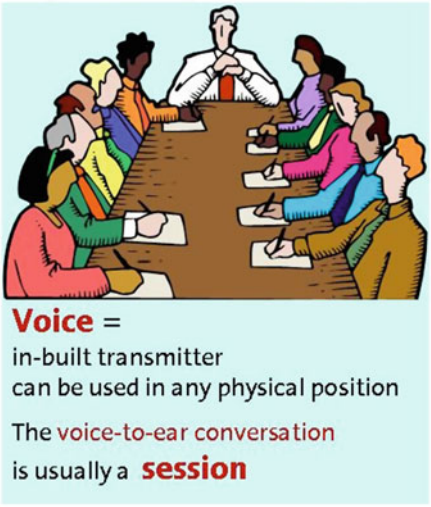
Also, our capacity for retaining perceived information, i.e. our memory, strongly depends on how that information has been perceived. Combinations of ways of

perception are clearly more effective than single sense perceptions. We can retain 20 per cent of what we have heard, 30 per cent of what we have seen, 50 per cent of what we have heard and seen, 70 per cent of what we have said ourselves, and 90 per cent of what we have done ourselves.[1]

In order to confirm this, listen to your colleagues informally reporting about meetings they have been in. Unless they are experienced reporters, most of what they will tell you will be about what they have said themselves.

Visualisation will effectively help to reduce problems of communication and understanding and the problems resulting from them, as it combines at least two senses. An ordinary conversation is mainly based on voice to ear perception. A visualised conversation combines voice to ear perception with visual perception and personal action if people also write or visualise actively.

In general, what we call a meeting in an organisation is usually a session; people sitting at a table with a chairperson and a fixed agenda. Here, voice to ear communication is the main way of transmission and only a few people will be able and ready to participate actively in such a meeting. The average number of occasions per hour of people saying something and participating actively is from 30 to 100 times. Moreover, such meetings frequently do not have common minutes. People only take away what they have noted for themselves (cf. Tool 4A3: Chairing vs. moderating and Tool 4A1: To-do form).

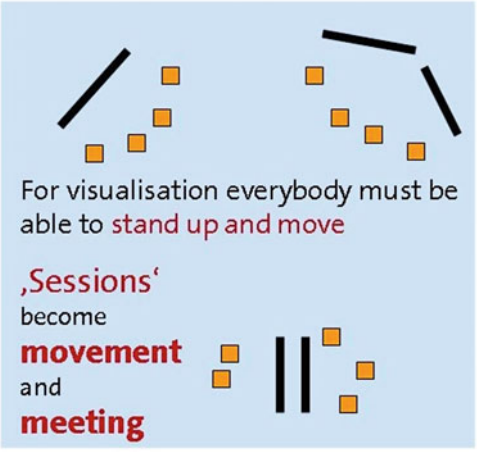


Ordinary conversation. Group with chair person and agenda

[1] Although these seemingly empirical data are widely quoted, we have not been able to identify an original source so we just accept them as plausible. Nevertheless, there seems to be empirical evidence for the following statement made in the German Wikipedia on "Sinn (Wahrnehmung)", i.e. sense (perception): Senses have different capacities of reception. Via our sense of sight we can receive about 10 million *Sh*an-non-Units (Sh) per second, via our sense of touch about 1 million sh, via hearing and smell about 100,000 Sh and via taste about 1000 Sh.

Meetings supported by visualisation and moderation usually do not need tables; people are supposed to be able to stand up and move about easily, concentrating on the common visualisation centre and on relating to each other. If they note their own contributions to the common subject on cards and pin them to the wall, they even actively do something on their own. Here people move and meet. The meeting is a literal meeting: an encounter. People on average will have 300–600 occasions per hour of intervening actively in such a meeting (cf. sections "To-Do Form" and "Charing Versus Moderating" of Chap. 4).

After such a meeting people will still remember their own contributions better than those of others or the overall result. However, they have contributed actively to a common result which is handed over to everybody in order to make sure that everybody will act on the basis of the same result.



Visualised conversation. Group with visualisation support

Needless to say, both types of meetings have their justification and their pros and cons; it is essential to know that both types are available and can be used according to the aims and purposes pursued in each case.

Visualisation in presentations supports the spoken word and makes things said more accessible to understanding as it translates linear sequences of words (sentences) into structures, pictures or graphics. Enacted by the presenter him or herself, the step of translating a spoken message into another set of symbols may improve his or her capacity of explaining and may also increase the connectivity of the information presented in the mindset of the receivers.

Visualisation in working and learning processes helps participants to understand better the development of the common process and deepens the understanding of and commitment to the common results, thus greatly facilitating their implementation.

Visualisation is an essential vehicle for facilitating communication for common action.

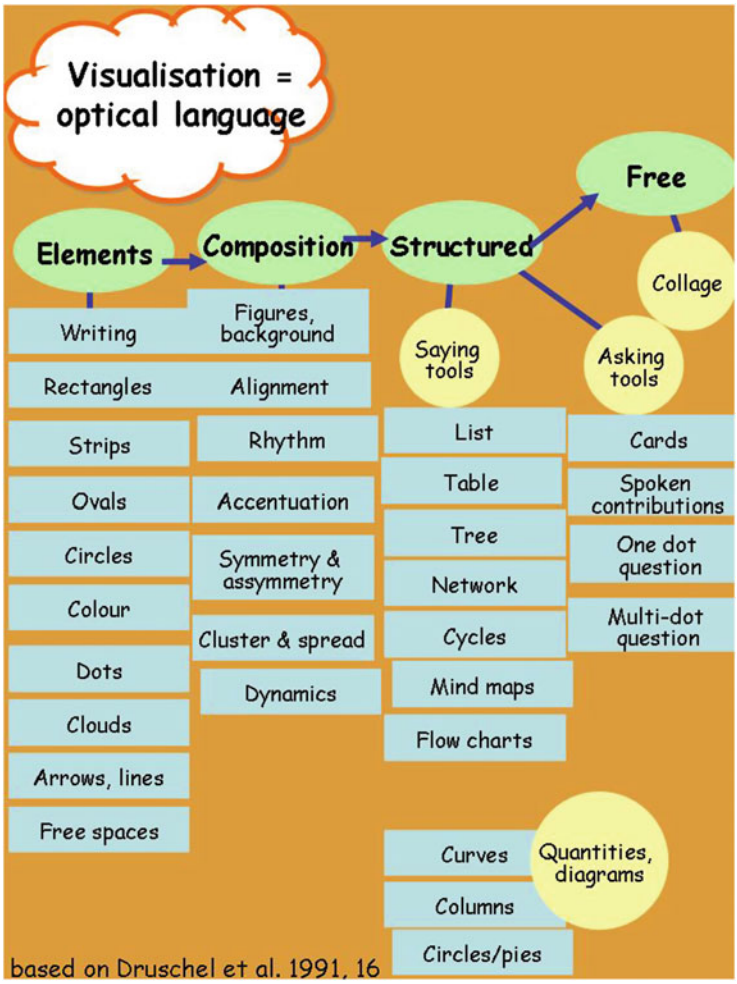
2M3.2 How Visualisation Helps . . .

What is needed for workshops using moderation and visualisation has been presented in detail in Tools 4A6 and A4 and will not be repeated here. How it is done must be experienced and exercised in training or in practice. The following information can only provide basic hints about what is possible; the ways of using and deploying visualisation are manifold. Any combination of elements, forms and colours is feasible as long as it serves to pursue the central goal of visualisation: to make communication easier, more effective and more efficient.

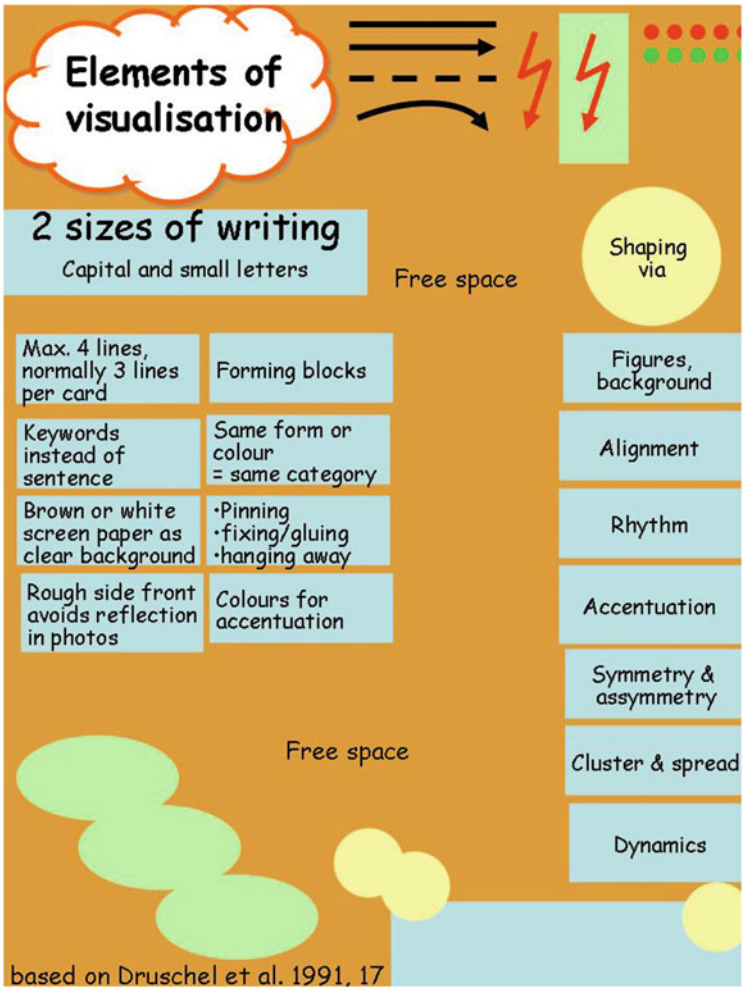
The following three graphics hopefully speak for themselves, at least in the context of what has been experienced in training and workshops. Each of them is an example of applying visualisation to an abstract and spiky subject such as the method of visualisation.

This first picture informs about the function of writing. Although it seems to be a contradiction, visualisation in moderation creates pictures by reducing individual chunks of information that are spoken or written on cards to a structured picture representing the result of joint reflection.

Writing in visualisation



Visualisation as optical language



Elements of visualisation

2M4 Basic Concepts of Perception and Communication

Perception is the conscious reception, selection, processing and interpretation of information by our brain via all senses. Perception is also used to describe what is perceived (cf. section "Cf. 2M10: Basic Concepts of Knowledge and Knowledge Management").

Communication can be several things. Regarding the process, communication is the reception, exchange, and transmission of data, information and knowledge between two or more individuals. The communicated material is usually signs such as words, images, gestures, scents, tastes, textures and sounds. Regarding the purpose, communication means informing and/or sharing of meaning.

Our context of reflection about perception and communication is the shaping of collaboration and learning processes and conditions by facilitators. For this application context, it is vital to remember that we have to consider and organise two "spaces of perception" at the same time; the space occupied by individuals since they are the actual learners (all learning is individual), and the common space of individuals who learn together in a common space of co-operation.

A more extended view of perception and learning is provided in Chap 3.2 on the Didactics of Action Learning

Individuals are understood as independent systems and the actual place of learning is the individual brain. The brain—along with the senses it uses for perceiving—is a self-organising (autopoietic), self-related (self-referential), operationally closed system. Not only from a constructivist point of view but also from the perspective of modern brain research, learning is a way of perception and recursive processing of reality in the forms of data, information and knowledge. Recursive means having a strict relation to the context of already existing cognitive structures, including the experiences and emotions linked to them. We are not talking about a reflection of the outer world in the brain but about a (re-) constructive process of a system with itself (self-referential).

Already the sensory perception of the surrounding system, the environment, is regulated by individual selection criteria provided by the brain's already existing thinking structures and linkages (synapses). They check whether and how the new perceptions may fit into the existing knowledge, experience and beliefs. Potential new information and knowledge is checked against the existing information and knowledge in a process which in the constructivist terminology is called "representation", as information or knowledge made present. For our context, we will add the notion of re-actualisation because in an action learning context, information and knowledge are not only recalled into presence for the sake of remembering, they are compared, aligned and adapted according to their present relevance for action.

A simple but absolutely mandatory consequence of this aspect of self-referentiality of our spontaneous thinking is that we can never be sure that other people know and understand what we know and understand. We have to reassure ourselves that they do by asking questions or by working together, checking whether the result is what we expected. Only then can we be relatively certain that all have the same understanding. Moreover, when we say something we should be very careful about assuming that it is valid for everybody. Statements starting with "I …" should prevail over general statements.

Two or more individuals working together cannot do so without communicating with each other about the aims and purposes, the contents, methods, instruments, materials and tasks or roles of each person participating in the co-operation process. The quality of co-operation is immediately dependent on the quality of communication. If they are to work together successfully over a longer time span, they must build a common body of knowledge concerning their common work. What was initially done very consciously will become unconscious competence, and only serious problems, significant changes or new challenges from outside will prompt them to examine what or how they could improve their co-operative performance. They would have to analyse what is wrong in what they are doing, unlearn

certain things, and establish newly developed (learned) routines which in their turn become unconscious again. (cf. The 'Four levels learning theory' in section "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence")

In such a practical context of co-operation, not right or wrong, true or not true motivate a decision of changing something, i.e. of learning. Decisive for learning is

- The usefulness for what we are about to do;
- The perception of the new solution or method offered to me/us or the way it is offered to me/us,
- Whether it is new (not redundant),
- Relevant (important for me/us),
- Viable (practical and useful for me/us) and
- Connectable (fit for being integrated into my/our system). *A balloon is descending over unknown territory. The pilot asks a person on the ground: "Where are we?" The person answers: "You are in a balloon about 100 f. above the ground."*

In order to understand what seemed new, relevant, viable and connectable how to whom, we have to talk about it in some structured way to find a common understanding which will form the basis of the new consent on how to work together going forward.

We call this critical process of collective deconstruction and reconstruction "LEGO playing". The old house is taken apart, a new plan is developed and a new house is built. Facilitators support such processes of joint deconstruction and reconstruction, or of joint construction of completely new projects.

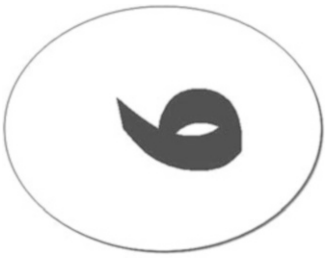
Thus, facilitating means supporting and structuring the perception and communication of a number of people who have a common interest, in order to lead a common process of analysis, design, planning, implementation and/or evaluation to a successful conclusion.

2M4.1 Sharpening Perception

In order to sharpen the perception of facilitators, we usually start facilitator training with some simple exercise. An example is the balloon joke: A balloon is descending over unknown territory. The pilot asks a person on the ground, "Where are we?" The person answers "You are in a balloon about 100 ft above the ground." It shows that correct information may not be at all useful and connectable to the situative context and hence may be completely useless.

Another similar example is to ask for the colour of clouds. Physically, clouds are white since they consist of tiny water bubbles that reflect light like snow crystals very diffusely, which makes them appear white. Clouds seen from an airplane are white; clouds seen from the ground often show all shades of grey to black; the blacker they are, the less light can penetrate them. To a pilot this means completely different things than to a farmer. Moreover, to a pilot on the ground it means different things than to a pilot up in the sky.

A third very simple example that is reproducible at all times as a spontaneous exercise in precise observation and perception is the "nine or six sign" card (see margin). Draw a thick sign that could be a nine or a six on a card, throw it on the ground between you and the participants and ask them: "What is it?" Usually, they will answer, "a six or a nine". When you don't confirm this immediately, some people might look a second time saying, "This is a white, oval piece of paper." Of course, it is all of these, a white, oval piece of paper with a sign on it that could be a six or a nine. We will have to decide what it is "for us" in the given context. A similar puzzling experience can be provided using an eight on its side, which could equally be a sign for infinity.



The same applies to listening. When you are the person who visualises what people say, for example by writing on cards or in a mind map, it is absolutely necessary to capture all contributions; omissions will be noticed as disrespect. Also, summarizing people's contributions in a few words written on a card often means interpreting what they have said. Therefore, it is necessary very frequently to ask,

- "Have I caught what you wanted to say?"
- "Could you please explain what you mean?"
- "I have understood what you said in the following way …. Is this correct?"

Active listening and asking reassuring questions are a must.

Participants will soon adopt this attitude of mutual respect. It says, "Instead of assuming that what I understood is what you said, I ask you whether what I understood is what you wanted to say." People will transfer this attitude to their working environments. It will help to build mutual trust and understanding.

2M4.2 Four Dimensions of Personal Communication

Facilitators—and through them the people they work with—will also learn to perceive unconscious messages as well as to control their own. When we say something, we transmit and receive four messages (cf. Schulz von Thun 1981). We talk with four tongues and listen with four ears concerning:

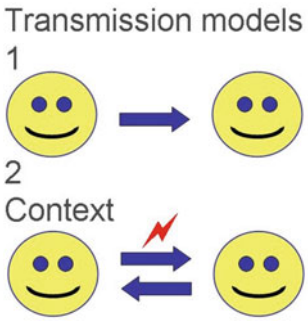
- The content, consisting of the actual statement
- The so-called I-statement telling something about myself, my opinion and my emotions regarding the content statement
- My relationship to the receiver of the message
- My appeal to the receiver expressing what I want him or her to do or to be done in general concerning my actual content statement

Additionally, all the information transmitted by my voice, eyes, attitude and gestures will underline the messages, and is linked to the way the statement is formulated.

Also, here one of the main conclusions is that we should avoid statements which directly or indirectly include assumptions about other participants or which even attack them. Sentences expressing subjective perceptions and interpretations are usually a more precise way of formulation than generalisations.

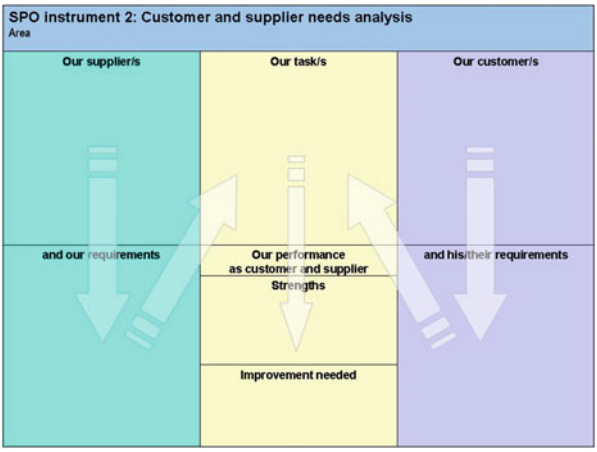
Obviously there is an additional complication. The four messages emitted with one statement are not necessarily the same four messages heard and understood by the receiver. We do not know what is heard and how it is interpreted by the opposite party. We only can judge from the response or from the common action whether the meaning of something is shared.

Many problems in communication simply derive from the assumption that something must have been perceived by somebody else just because we ourselves have perceived it, said or not said it, done or not done it. Behind this assumption there is often a theory-of-use consisting of an extremely simplified, purely technical model of communication (Model 1). It assumes that whatever medium is used to transmit a message, exactly this message will arrive at the receiver side. But even purely technical models are usually more complicated (Model 2). They include context conditions and possible problems of transmission, and assume feedback to be complete.



Expanding (with Hall 1980) this basic model, we can see that even in technical communication (more so in direct human communication) problems may arise with encoding a message on the sender side and with decoding on the receiver side. Among other reasons, this may be due to different sets of signs (mindsets) on both sides. Moreover, both sides may not have the same context conditions. Transmission may be blurred or disturbed one or both ways.

Avoiding the problems of technical expertise which might arise by following this example further, we have suggested a similar model based on the typical supplier-customer situation as it is used in quality management, which is much more customised to our network clientele. Furthermore, our *Tool 4D3: Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning* provides a practical model for simultaneously creating a space of co-operation and communication. Like all our tools, it does not only serve as an analytical approach but also for designing, planning and shaping co-operation (Cf. section "Tool 4D3: Customer and Supplier Needs Analysis and Planning"of Chap. 4).



2M5 Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence

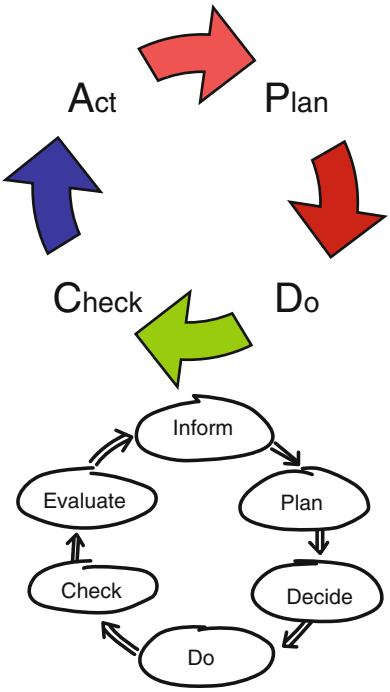
2M5.1 Learning

Learning is an active process of appropriation (making one's own) of knowledge, abilities and skills in order to enhance the personal or collective control potential (competence) of shaping reality in a given context or situation.

2M5.2 Competence

Competence means being able to decide, act and learn adequately with respect to the functional and situative context.

These two definitions make transparent that we are not talking about education or teaching in any context. Learning in an organisational or cross-organisational context always means to improve the capacity of individuals and organisations to overcome specific situations, achieve previously defined objectives or simply to do more competently what they are expected to do. The primary result of such learning is not knowledge but competence; the capacity of taking adequate decisions, of planning and executing corresponding activities and checking (self-) critically what and how has been achieved in order to do it better next time.



Therefore, the learning cycle is basically identical with Deming's quality improvement cycle where you plan something, execute it, check its correctness (or viability, as we would say) and improve it if necessary. A more complete learning cycle is Hacker's model of accomplished action, which is widely used in German vocational training. It is a fully action-oriented learning model.

Four levels of learning	Four translations
1. Unconscious incompetence	I don't know, what I don't know
2. Conscious incompetence	I know, what I don't know
3. Conscious competence	I know, what I know
4. Unconscious competence	I don't know, what I know

We combine this with a practical theory of learning that is "fit for use" as well as fit for shaping learning. It consists of no more than the four levels and lines in the table. We have taken it from O'Connor and Seymour (1996) but the three exemplary explanations of it given here are completely ours. The first explanation is an individual one applied to certain stages in life; the second one refers to an individual in a company in the context of training needs analysis; the third and most extended one applies to a fictitious wind energy cluster.

Four levels of learning (more details in Chap 3.2 on the Didactics of Action Learning)

Level 3 corresponds to what in other learning terminologies is called explicit knowledge; level 4 corresponds to implicit or tacit knowledge (e.g. Nonaka and Takeuchi 1997; Polanyi 1985). In this wording, one facet of facilitation is the task or role of leading people from level 4 of implicit knowledge and competence to level 3 of explicit competence or even level 2 of no competence (in a specific skill or aspect) but the consciousness and readiness of achieving conscious, explicit competence and eventually of leading them to his own, the facilitator's level of making co-operation easy.

Example 1 Individual Life Stages

Driving a car may be a good example of how this theory works, analytically as well as for the shaping of learning processes:

1. Being a baby or an indigenous inhabitant of the Amazon jungle, I don't know cars and, logically I don't know that I don't know how to drive a car.
2. Once I know that there are cars that I could use, but I have not learned to drive, I know that I don't know how to drive a car.
3. Now I have had my driving lessons and passed the exam, I know how to drive a car, but I must concentrate on doing all the different things very carefully.
4. After years of driving I can do a lot of things at the same time without being conscious of how complex the situation and my activities are. These things include perceiving and understanding the traffic situation at the junction ahead, the changing traffic lights, setting the indicator, steering, braking, using the clutch, changing gear, listening to the radio, talking with my mate, maybe smoking etc.

Practically every situation or context in life can be constructed and reconstructed in these four stages as a process of new learning, un-learning and re-learning. Let's stick to the example of car driving. Driving a car in Great Britain for the first time might reduce all my abilities as a driver from the European continent from level 4 to level 3; an elderly person might even fall back to level 2.

(see Example 2)

	Competence	Incompetence
Conscious	**Level 2: Conscious competence** • You perform the skill reliably at will. • You need to concentrate and think in order to perform the skill. • You can perform the skill without assistance. • You are able to demonstrate the skill to another person, but probably you cannot teach it well. • Only repeated practice will allow you to move from stage 3 to 4.	**Level 3: Conscious incompetence** • You become aware of the existence and relevance of the skill. • Now you are also aware of your deficiency in this area. • You have an idea of how much and in what aspects you have to improve. • Ideally, you commit yourself to learning and practising the new skill and to moving to the "conscious competence" stage.
Unconscious	**Level 4: Unconscious competence** • You do not consider the skill as a skill any more (see the car example); the skill has become largely instinctual. • You are able to do several things at the same time as performing the skill. • You might now be able to teach others the skill, although for teaching you will have difficulty in explaining exactly how you do things without consciously going back to level 3.	**Level 1: Unconscious incompetence** • You are not aware of the existence or relevance of the skill area. • You are not aware of having a particular deficiency in the area concerned. • You need practical evidence that the new skill will add to your personal capacity of doing something useful for yourself or the organisation you are in. • Only then can the new skill be developed or learning begin.

Example 2 Individual in company context
The second example (see cross table) presents a more analytical way of using the four basic components of the theory resulting in the four levels.

Example 3 Wind energy cluster
The third example, finally, is much more complex than the individual approaches. Setting the scene: Our exemplary wind energy cluster produces energy-generating windmills. It is situated on the coast, and over the years more and more companies have established their production facilities here, forming a cluster. The cluster companies have been very successful as the market, originally an ecological niche market, has been growing rapidly. The early Danish example of offshore wind parks has become an interesting development model due to the strong pressure on other forms of CO_2-intensive energy production.

Level 1: Unconscious incompetence
The cluster is very busy satisfying a rapidly expanding market. Boosting production and sales is the top priority. Labour is still relatively cheap as redundancy rates are

high. Workers can be recruited from other parts of the country, enticed by attractive wages. Little is done to train a qualified workforce, less for establishing relevant R&D and training co-operation with the few regional universities of applied sciences in the neighbouring towns and cities. The cluster is no more than an agglomeration; no serious co-operation to gain political influence towards improved infrastructure is organised. Only a few have a faint idea of what the future holds. The unions are predicting that the cluster is running into stormy weather. But most managers have "no time to deal with the soft factors". For them, earning money is the only hard factor.

Level 2: Conscious incompetence
The growing difficulties of recruiting qualified labour, particularly specialised engineers, lead to serious bottlenecks in production. The soft factors have become really hard ones now. Many managers have come to understand that along with earning money their main task is strategic planning rather than operative troubleshooting. They start to understand that in order to have more time for strategic issues, for example, talking to politicians and professors and to their cluster companions, they have to reorganise their companies internally. "They must run without the boss", they say now. They now know what they should have been doing earlier. They are becoming aware of the fact that being a cluster can be more than just being many of the same. A cluster association is formed. A tough young engineer from the unions seems to be a promising cluster manager.

Level 3: Conscious competence
Most company leaders know now what has to be done. And they do it, most of them. The cluster has gained consciousness of being a cluster. A few serious consultants help them to establish sound organisation development projects. Diversity management will help to create a multi-national workforce. This means giving more power to lower ranks. "These people know more than we thought they would. Some of them have real management talent", they are heard saying in the pub that some of them regularly visit to meet other managers. The cluster association is becoming an effective marketing booster and image machine with a proudly presented booth at a number of interesting fairs in Moscow, Dubai and Shanghai. With energy prices soaring to record heights, the growing US market has become aware of the cluster. However, building up training capacities and trust relationships with the regional science is a slow business. Capacities are notoriously insufficient. Also politicians have been sound asleep for a long time. They are willing to move a lot of money to improve infrastructure and expand the scientific potential. But it takes time; others have been more active and earlier. "Each euro can only be spent once", they are told. Supported by the cluster association they raise money from the companies to finance a new attractively endowed and equipped professorship; some of the top engineering experts from the south are applying for it.

Level 4: Unconscious competence
Things are running smoothly. The cluster managers, including a very committed young lady who has recently joined the team, are a hit. They are pushing many of the activities the cluster is running. Also the new professor is a success; the first promotion of the new wind energy engineering course is being trained; many of the students have passed their internships in cluster companies and their end of study theses deal with practical problems in cluster companies and institutions. More than 50 per cent of the companies are now active in vocational training. Organisation development projects have become a normal thing; they have helped to mitigate the effects of the continuing scarcity of qualified labour. Most of the managers have spent several hard years travelling to open and develop the new markets. The home market is still a stronghold, but the companies are solidly implanted in the new markets.

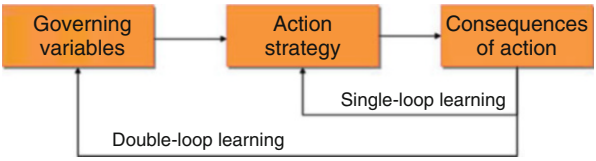
But there are also new problems. More and more people do not like the ever larger windmills that have appeared everywhere in the landscape. Parliament has imposed serious restrictions. In Africa and the Arabian world, many unlicensed copies of the cluster's products from China have turned up at much lower prices. At first, managers think about moving to other countries. In some of these issues, they are on level 2. Those who are thinking of moving away may well be completely unaware (level 1) of the host of implications this decision would imply.

2M5.3 Learning Loops

Facilitators help to facilitate communication between people who do not know what they know. Their task is making the unknown knowledge available for conscious common analysis, planning and acting to create a common treasure of knowledge, projects and experience. Put another way, facilitators are supporters of organisational learning i.e. of individuals learning in common or within a common reference framework which can be organisational or cross-organisational.

Argyris and Schön (1974) have suggested a process model of learning in loops. The role of facilitators could also be described as helping people to learn in more than one loop. Argyris and Schön depart from the simple idea that everybody acts with more or less implicit theoretical considerations and hypotheses. Therefore they distinguish between theory-in-use, a more or less implicit theoretical framework of action, and espoused theory as the consciously developed framing of action. They assume that people normally become active in order to solve a certain problem that arises as a result of their own or someone else's action. They develop an action strategy for solving the problem having a certain framework of governing variables in mind which remains implicit: general aims they want to reach, certain effects they definitively want to avoid, certain rules that should not be broken, and specific methods they want to employ because they are normal practice. If it is successful, the problem is settled, if not, the action strategy is improved, and so on. This corrective action would be single-loop learning (see graphic).

Single and double loop learning



Double-loop learning then would not only consist of correcting the mistake but asking and reflecting on how it arose, if there is any connection to the framework of governing variables, if something in this organisational framework should be changed, and if the methods employed need to be refined or changed completely, etc.

"When the error detected and corrected permits the organisation to carry on its present policies or achieve its present objectives, then that error-and-correction process is single-loop learning. Single-loop learning is like a thermostat that learns when it is too hot or too cold and turns the heat on or off. The thermostat can perform this task because it can receive information (the temperature of the room) and take corrective action. Double-loop learning occurs when the error is detected and corrected in ways that involve the modification of an organisation's underlying norms, policies and objectives" (Smith 2001a, 2001b).

Facilitators are people who support double-loop learning by critical reflection on the conditions of learning and action, and who help to develop answers by questioning the framework of governing variables. Furthermore, facilitators help people to go through these loops of action and learning together, as a group, as a part of the organisation, as the organisation, and as a network of organisations.

2M6 The Concept of Responsibility

Responsibility, in our context, is understood as the individual and organisational ability of responding actively to perceived questions and problems. Accepting responsibility is the aim of learning and working together. The desired outcome of organisational learning is that people, organisations, and networks will assume responsibility for their tasks, situations and perspectives. Individual and collective responsibility is at the very centre of all sustainability in organisational development.

Leading people to responsibility is the main objective of facilitating. People who are responsible or perceive themselves as sharers of a common responsibility, be it in an organisation or a network of organisations, will contribute more actively to asking the right questions and to searching for viable answers. Sharing responsibility defines the difference between communities of practice and communities of performance (Cf. section "Communities of Practice and Self-organisation").

Appropriation, making personal what has been learned, is the aim of all action learning processes. Responsibility is the attitude resulting from such learning. Creating responsibility and making it grow in individuals and groups or whole organisations is the essential task of managers who want to act as leaders. Here is where facilitating and leading coincide.

Facilitators have only a methodical and procedural responsibility for the output of processes they have engaged in to achieve certain results and objectives. They have no power but the power of the rules accepted or established by the participants of such a process. But it is the participants who have to take over the responsibility of implementing and executing the tasks as they are defined and accepted.

Managers have a great responsibility including planning, execution of the plan, and achieving satisfactory results. But they need people, groups of people or individuals to take over tasks in the prosecution of a plan. In order to make these people do their job, managers have the choice of using power to make people do something, or to act as facilitators of common planning and working, i.e. to make people understand the common goal and motivate them to do things properly from their own impulse and will. It is absolutely necessary to be aware of this choice as it establishes something like a micro-climate of co-operation among the people you work with.

Being a manager, you can force people to work, but you cannot force them to work well, at least not in the long run. In order to work well, they must be able to do their jobs, willing to do them and allowed to do them.

- "Able" means they must have learned to perform the task, they must be competent to do it properly, and they need adequate tools and materials to perform the task properly.
- "Willing" means they must want to contribute to shared objectives by completing their task properly. But it also means they must feel a personal need to master a task according to certain levels of quality instead of being mastered by the task.
- "Allowed to do" means the organisation they work in must provide sufficient freedom to take appropriate decisions.

If this general assumption is true for managers, it applies even more to facilitators who by definition cannot order people to do anything. They must motivate them and win them over. There must be some perceived advantage for them to do it—completing a mission, making a valuable contribution to something relevant to them, if possible, something that also creates personal satisfaction. Facilitators have no other way to create responsibility. The concept of competence is explained in Message 2M5: Basic concepts of learning and competence

Remember: You can force people to work. But you cannot force them to work well.

2M7 Basic Concepts of Organisation and Co-operation

Organisations are the distinctively structured and regulated form of purposeful interaction of individuals and groups. Put another way, organisations represent purposeful co-operation of (groups of) people based on shared structures, rules, interests and values. The first and foremost objective of organisations (as of all systems) is striving for survival by fulfilling their purpose. Economic organisations must fulfil a double purpose; they must produce the product or service they have been created for, and in doing so they must produce an economic yield that allows extended reproduction.

Co-operation means working together to achieve individual and common advantage. In more detail, co-operation is defined as joint or jointly directed, co-ordinated action of people for achieving individual and common aims, purposeful interaction.

2M7.1 Organisation

It seems self-evident that organisations are a structured and regulated form of people interacting with each other, and to facilitate co-operation it is essential to understand organisation this way. But there are many more theories—in economics, law, political science, etc.—stating that organisations are characterised by a distinct framework of structures and rules, and if people are mentioned at all, they are *in* such a framework. In this view, organisations are containers with people in them.

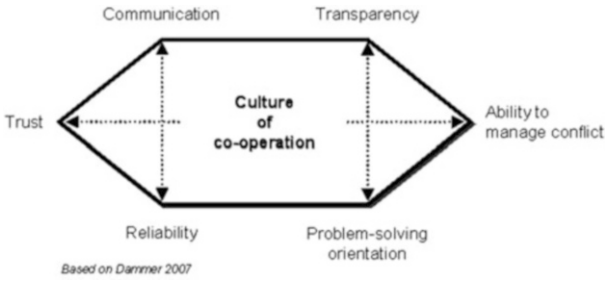
At the other extreme, there is a sociological theory of micro-politics (Bosetzky 1995; Burns 1961) that primarily conceives organisations as a number of individual people and groups of people with conflicting individual or group interests battling for power and influence, so that the organisation as a whole, its basic purpose and raison d'être, seems to disappear in a haze of contradicting views, interests and orientations.

With our definition, we want to stress the fact that certainly hierarchical structures and rules make a difference, but it is just as certain that through all micro-political irritations it is people who govern the success or failure of organisations. Success or failure may depend on many factors, but of primary importance is the quality of work and the quality of the organisation in which this work is done. It is the quality of co-operation which really makes the difference.

We are looking at organisations with the eyes of facilitators, experts of communication who have the task of leading groups to successful co-operation. It is a view from a perspective of responsibility. Hence, our definition of organisation has a simple question behind it: What understanding of organisation helps to make the organisation successful?

2M7.2 Co-operation

Successful co-operation, within or between organisations, depends on a number of aspects which must come together and be accomplished by the co-operating partners (Becker et al. 2007). First of all, without communicating with each other about their interests, partners will not be able to establish joint projects achieving predefined aims and solving perceived common problems. Transparency—having the vital knowledge necessary to achieve the common purpose the network is pursuing—is a necessary condition to enable each partner to measure the perceived advantage of networking and co-operation as compared to competition. Possible conflict situations can only be settled in a sustainable way if there is mutual readiness to except compromise and to invest money, time and emotions into the common endeavour. Networks are exchange mechanisms striving for a win-win situation. Without commitment and mutual reliability, trust as a necessary condition of sustainability will not grow, and without trust none of the other elements will prosper.



Facilitating can become an essential factor in building a trust-based culture of co-operation because it is completely oriented towards creating transparent problem-solving processes, along with an open way of dealing with conflict. Facilitating establishes simple and transparent rules of fair exchange, which in many cases become the procedural charter of networks. Obviously, facilitating cannot guarantee reliability, but experience shows that transparent communication creates a higher degree of commitment and hence, reliability. Mutual reliability (reciprocity) is the most important condition for creating and maintaining trust relationships and creating social capital (Cf. section "2M15: Learning Networks—Constructing Social Capital").

A culture of co-operation is a necessary condition for developing communities of practice into communities of performance, i.e. communities that do not just work together but work together to achieve something in common, learning organisations (Cf. section "2M9: Communities of Practice and self-organisation").

2M8 Basic Concepts of Management and Leadership

2M8.1 Managers

We conceive managers as people responsible for transforming the knowledge and competence of their personnel into products and services useful to other people and into economic success for the organisation. Managers can also be leaders.

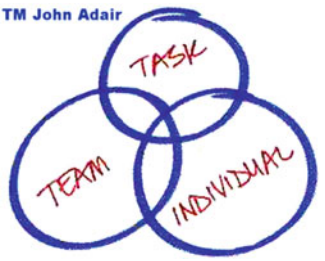
2M8.2 Leaders

Leaders are people who take responsibility in building common sense for common action.

As the definitions show, in our view, management and leadership are not identical, but they may overlap. Here we suggest that if management is exercised in a facilitating way it may come close to this overlapping of both functions. No doubt, both management and leadership can be trained, but there it must be accepted that leadership can only be trained to a certain extent since it includes features of personality which one either has or does not have.

Nevertheless, facilitating processes in network contexts has much to do with managing communication and action but little to do with management as an official, hierarchical function. Facilitating, above all, means supporting and leading people to fruitful thinking, planning and co-operating. Therefore facilitators, whether they are managers or not, have a temporary leadership function. They may be managers at the same time, but then facilitating is a distinct way to be a manager. In our view, managers who are good facilitators tend to be leaders, too.

While management is responsible for organising a company, managers leading a company are responsible for organising a company in a way which makes people want to work and learn.



Hence, to resume the management function we refer to a management and leadership philosophy which comes close to this idea. John Adair's action-centred model conveys such a philosophy, aiming at the overlapping of both functions. Adair, a British consultant, goes beyond the simple organisational function of

management and frames a notion of management that includes leadership. For him management has three core responsibilities:

- The task
- The team
- The individual

The three overlapping circles (graph) represent a functional relationship (Adair 2008). Their basic principles are:

- "Achieve the task. The task needs a team since one person alone cannot accomplish it.
- Build and maintain the team. If the team needs are not met the task will suffer and the individuals will not be satisfied.
- Develop the individual. If the individual needs are not met the team will suffer and performance of the task will be impaired."

The following summary describes a catalogue of activities belonging to each of the three core responsibilities (Businessballs 2008).

2M8.2.1 Task

"Your responsibilities as a manager for achieving the task are:

- Identify aims and vision of the group, purpose, and direction—define the activity (the task)
- Identify resources, people, processes, systems and tools (inc. financials, communications, IT)
- Create the plan to achieve the task—deliverables, measures, timescales, strategy and tactics
- Establish responsibilities, objectives, accountabilities and measures, by agreement and delegation
- Set standards, including quality, time and reporting parameters
- Control and maintain activities against parameters
- Monitor and maintain overall performance against plan
- Report on progress towards the group's aim
- Review, re-assess, adjust plan, methods and targets as necessary"

2M8.2.2 Group

"Your responsibilities as a manager for the group are:

- Establish, agree and communicate standards of performance and behaviour
- Establish style, culture, approach of the group—soft skill elements
- Monitor and maintain discipline, ethics, integrity and focus on objectives

- Anticipate and resolve group conflict, struggles or disagreements
- Assess and change as necessary the balance and composition of the group
- Develop team-working, cooperation, morale and team-spirit
- Develop the collective maturity and capability of the group—progressively increase group freedom and authority
- Encourage the team towards objectives and aims—motivate the group and provide a collective sense of purpose
- Identify, develop and agree team- and project-leadership roles within group
- Enable, facilitate and ensure effective internal and external group communications
- Identify and meet group training needs
- Give feedback to the group on overall progress; consult with the group and seek their feedback and input"

2M8.2.3 Individual

Your responsibilities as a manager for each individual are:

- Understand the team members as individuals—personality, skills, strengths, needs, aims and fears
- Assist and support individuals—plans, problems, challenges, highs and lows
- Identify and agree appropriate individual responsibilities and objectives
- Give recognition and praise to individuals—acknowledge effort and good work
- Where appropriate, reward individuals with extra responsibility, advancement and status
- Identify, develop and utilise each individual's capabilities and strengths
- Train and develop individual team members
- Develop individual freedom and authority"

Adair defines action and improvement cycles for task management with corresponding requirements for dealing with groups and individuals and, as we would put it, for developing communities of practice into communities of performance (Cf. sections "2M9: Communities of Practice and Self-organisation" and "2M10:Basic Concepts of Knowledge and Knowledge Management").

2M9 Communities of Practice and Self-organisation

2M9.1 Communities of Practice

A community of practice (CoP) is a congregation of people with mutual engagement, a joint enterprise and a shared repertoire of meanings (Wenger 1998, 45ff.). More explicitly, a CoP shows three fundamental elements:

- Sharing a domain of knowledge which creates common ground and a sense of common identity and, as a consequence, legitimises the community
- Caring about this domain, continuously re-creating the social fabric of learning
- Sharing practices that people are developing to be effective in their domain

Such CoPs have a life cycle and may show varying stages of maturity, from their beginnings to their decline and end.

The concept of the CoP helps in understanding how groups of people in or across individual organisations learn, and also how organisations can learn. It is deeply rooted in the principle of self-organisation.

2M9.2 Self-organisation

Self-organisation related to groups of people or organisations means that a number of individual group factors such as competences, attitudes, methods used, and certain processes with good or bad results, through their interaction (basically attraction or repulsion in common experiences) spontaneously lead to the emergence of a new, relatively stable structure, method, process or logic of action that is perceived as more effective and/or efficient. For example, Wikipedia is an encyclopaedia that grows according to this principle of self-organisation, which is characteristic of open systems.

Facilitating can be a very useful support method that uses self-organisation principles to render self-organisation processes of CoPs less casual and accidental.

2M9.3 Communities of Practice . . .

Are everywhere, and we all belong to a number of communities of practice wherever we co-operate more or less loosely with other people. This may be at work in our department and across departmental lines, in a business process or in project teams, or in our leisure activities such as sports, charity work, travelling etc. Networking in whatever context is a typical form of participation in a CoP.

Communities of practice vary in their characteristics; they can be defined in three ways (Wenger et al. 2002):

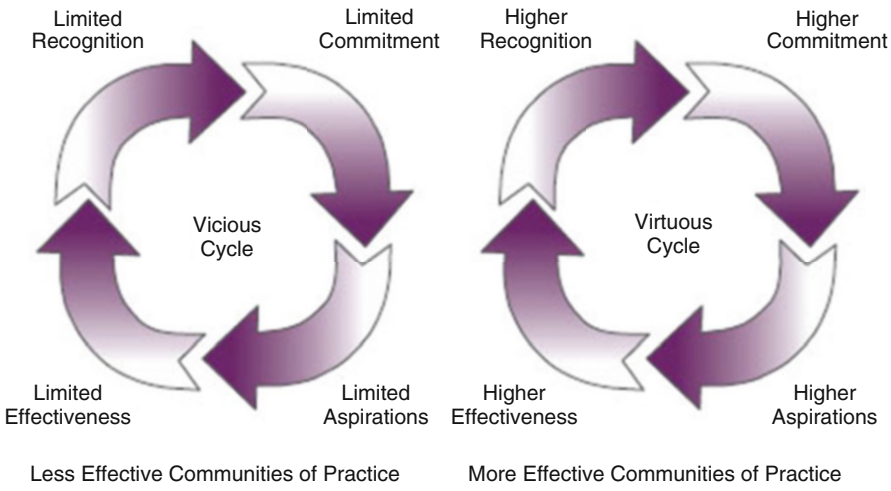
- What they are about (their domain)
- How they function (their community)
- What capabilities they produce (their practice)

Participation in a CoP is voluntary, and it is obvious that we do not belong to all CoPs with the same degree of commitment and intensity, but we contribute to them and take advantage of them—and we learn in them. These varying degrees of commitment may change over time and we may assume different roles within such a community.

Communities of Practice have a life cycle with five typical phases.

- In Phase 1 (potential)
  one or several persons start promoting a certain topic or activity.
- Phase 2 (coalescing)
  is marked by the emergence or formation of a basic structure with more or less clearly defined aims, tasks and ways of communication.
- In Phase 3 (maturing)
  begins what actually characterises the CoP, the development and exchange of knowledge and competence. The expansion of activities usually leads to a growth in the number of people belonging in one way or other to the community. With the growing stock of shared knowledge, the models and practices, aims, tasks and ways of communication are permanently revised and adapted to the changing needs of the community's members and their common enterprise.
- Phase 4 (stewardship)
  is reached when most of the CoP's members have achieved the level of competence and sense of responsibility which is required to cope with the common enterprise and its tasks. From now on the quantity of information and knowledge fed into the common stock of knowledge is smaller than the quantity of information and knowledge extracted from it.
- In the last Phase 5 (transformation)
  the community becomes less important as a reference point and common marketplace, either because the exchange with other sources of knowledge becomes more important or due to the reduced relevance of the topic which originally led to the creation of the community.

Communities of practice may or may not follow this life cycle but these phases help us to understand in which phase of maturity they are and how the self-organisation process in such a CoP can be supported from inside or outside. A CoP sooner or later enters one of the two patterns of functioning depicted in the graphic below, which represents the downward spiral of less effective and the upward spiral of effective communities of practice.



Two Patterns of Organizational Performance for Communities of Practice

Source: Nathaniel Foote. *Linking Communities of Practice and Performance*. Paper presented at the Communities of Practice Conference. San Diego, California, April 2000. Cited in Etienne Wenger, Richard McDermott, and William Snyder. 2002. *Cultivating Communities of Practice: A Guide to Managing Knowledge*. Boston, Massachusetts: Harvard Business School Press. Taken from: http://www.adb.org/Documents/Studies/Auditing-Lessons-Architecture/ala2.asp

2M9.4 . . . and Communities of Performance

Once communities of practice have succeeded in establishing an upward spiral of effectiveness and efficiency they tend to become more than a mere community of practice. During the first three phases of their life cycle, CoPs basically are more or less spontaneous mechanisms of exchange. In Phase 4, called Stewardship, a CoP is at the peak of its effectiveness; it has reached a state of affairs where it usually achieves what it has undertaken to attain. Just as important, people have developed the sense of belonging and identity to their community which is necessary to feel responsible for the common enterprise. In order to distinguish this phase from all the previous phases, we call this a community of performance (CoPe) (Franz 2003). It goes well beyond mere exchange and mutual learning; these properties continue to be the main characteristics and to represent the core purpose of the CoPe, but CoPes achieve effectiveness by practicing efficient mechanisms of facilitation and management and, at the same time, they are deeply immersed in the sense of common usefulness, achievement and success. In our view, one of the foremost missions of management and leadership is to lead CoPs to this stage of CoPe and, once arrived there, to keep alive and perpetuate this phase of stewardship as long as possible. Without a corresponding style of management and leadership (see Message 2.8) this

will not be achievable (Cf. section "*2M8*: Basic Concepts of Management and Leadership").

Communities of performance are very advanced forms of communities of practice; they typically are or exist in learning organisations. They represent the social spirit of organisations and networks with a developed internal culture of learning and change, and they exist in a framework of an explicit common purpose and strategy and continuously managed or co-ordinated action to implement this strategy. If they are institutions, they usually have a self-image of being service agencies to their clientele. Professional organisations or associations of companies within an industrial sector tend to develop from mere initial communities of practice to such communities of performance with semi- or fully institutionalised agencies.

A facilitation style of leadership and management is just one necessary requirement for becoming a community of performance. A second one for reaching and perpetuating this phase is effective competence management, i.e. management of development, use and maintenance of the growing and changing competence incorporated by the individual people belonging to a CoP and by the whole functioning body of such a CoP. Usually this is called knowledge management (see Message 2.10), but we prefer to speak of competence instead of knowledge; competence being defined as the ability of individuals or groups, also organisations, to decide, act and learn adequately with respect to the functional and situative context (Cf. sections "2M10: Basic Concepts of Knowledge and Knowledge Management" and "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence").

2M10 Basic Concepts of Knowledge and Knowledge Management

2M10.1 Knowledge

Defining knowledge is difficult as there are many different approaches. Our own definition should be seen in a constructivist and systemic as well as a neurophysiological context, as was roughly described in Message 2M4 on perception and communication. Moreover, it should not be forgotten that our application context is facilitating co-operation. Knowledge must be distinguished from data and information.

- Data are signs or structured accumulations of signs—things seen or heard or sensed in any way—figures, statistics, texts, pictures, etc.—which an individual or organisation (a system) may or may not perceive. They are there, independently of me.
- Data become information "for me" once they are perceived as different from existing data and able to affect existing information or knowledge.
- Knowledge is selected information embedded in the system of existing knowledge and experience (as well as physical and genetic dispositions) with proven or

expected relevance (sense and meaning) for present or future contexts of the life of an individual or an organisation.

It is important to recall that we are not talking about knowledge that is separate from people, such as books, databases or similar stocks of recorded knowledge. For our context, these sources only contain data which are transformed into information and knowledge by active people. The way we use search engines on the internet is symptomatic of our approach (Cf. section "The Didactics of Action Learning" of Chap. 3).

Our context of talking about knowledge is co-operation and facilitating communication for action and learning. Therefore one of the logical conclusions derived from the above definition has radical consequences for facilitating: If knowledge is the result of data and information selectively perceived and processed by our brain according to relevance to the perceiving system (individual or organisation), knowledge is always individual knowledge and cannot be transferred or taught. It can only be offered to others as data, and only these others, the possible receivers, can decide whether, how and how much of this data they perceive and accept as information. Only the use of such information in practical life contexts will decide whether this information is embedded into existing knowledge, rejected or modified.

The consequences from this conclusion for co-operation and facilitating co-operation are manifold.

- In order to make sure that people working together have, as far as possible, the same understanding of what they are expected to do or want to achieve together, it is useful to create collective situations and contexts of learning, decision-making or planning. Making people participate in a common process of learning and creation will enhance the probability that these people will receive the same data and experience similar conditions of processing this data into information that is meaningful for the common work context.
- Only an ongoing active exchange about the experiences made using this information in work will create a common stock of knowledge about this common work context and foster the development of team spirit and identity.
- Applied to organisations and networks, this means that it is useful to allow for and actively support the development of communities of practice by creating favourable conditions of exchange and common learning (Cf. section "2M9: Communities of Practice and Self-organisation").
- One favourable condition is having people trained as facilitators, i.e. people who render communication more effective and efficient, not least because this helps such communities of practice to learn how to create favourable conditions of exchange and learning themselves.
- It is not knowledge as something separate from people, stored away in databases that should be of primary concern for strategies of knowledge management; it is more important to develop the individual and collective competence of co-operation in organisations or across organisational borders or, as we have also called it, the competence of co-operativity. It is for this reason that we prefer

to talk about competence development or management instead of knowledge management.

2M10.2 Competence Development

Traditionally, organisational design (and usually knowledge management, involves designing organisational structures, rules and processes) has focused on creating structures, systems and roles. Contrary to this traditional approach, competence development focuses on creating favourable conditions of self-organisation. The actual aim of competence development is the creation and development of "aliveness" (Wenger et al. 2002), openness and creativity. Therefore, we favour competence development instead of knowledge management. Instead of knowledge management, Etienne Wenger, Richard McDermott and William M. Snyder speak of "cultivating communities of practice". They have formulated seven design principles for such a type of organisation, each of them culminating in the statement that it must come from inside the community instead of being imposed on it. Put another way, the community can only be designed by itself.[2]

1. *Design for evolution.*

There is no general remedy for how to design a successful community of practice (CoP); a community will create its own mix of regularities and rules. But in any case it is important to create space for new ideas, change, integration of and adaptation to new members, and to introduce simple rules of functioning (e.g. regular meetings, a common web platform, etc.) that foster dynamics and allow for evolution. The community will find its own pace of change and continuity in the tension between internal needs and external pressure (see principle 7).

2. *Open a dialogue between internal and external perspectives.*

Communities often have an innate trend of closing down, of excluding external influences and of protecting their expertise. But to remain open to new ideas and new people they need external views and contrast. This strengthens their own expertise and their pioneering spirit. Confronting communities with what other communities do and how other communities function helps them sharpen their critical assessment of their own performance. Common debates on new impulses foster the development of shared meaning and create common sense.

3. *Invite different levels of participation.*

People participate in communities for very different reasons, some for learning, some for maintaining personal relationships, others for sharing the joy of fruitful communication at work. So "good community architecture invites many different levels of participation." Not all need to participate at the same level of intensity, not all can be active core members, at least not at the same time. People also need to change their level of participation according to their individual needs and

[2]My standard CV for a tender as a consultant is different from the CV I present for a proposal of a scientific research project.

possibilities. It is also important to offer small occasions and roles where people can make a valuable contribution or even excel. All this creates a plurality of perspectives, which is part of the richness of a community.

4. *Develop both public and private community spaces*.

This principle corresponds with two former ones. CoPs should organise various types of meeting and decide from event to event how formal and how open the meeting should be. Community events should usually provide time and space for both formal and informal exchanges across all levels of participation.

5. *Focus on value*.

Communities, along with focusing on the needs of their members, should have a value focus that delivers a valuable contribution to the common framework organisation and its objectives. The sense of belonging and identity is then made up of the internal value a community may provide to its members and of the measurable quality contribution to the common framework organisation or network and its purpose. It is important to make that visible, along with how the community has been able to achieve it. Sometimes small or spontaneous ideas mentioned in an informal way may grow to become important and significant contributions when they meet a receptive mind. Such processes should be traced and made visible within the community.

6. *Combine familiarity and excitement*.

Along with a few formal routines of commitment creating stability, communities should strive to become a protected and yet exciting place for those who need somewhere to expose half-baked ideas and concepts which are still too soft to be exposed to a larger public. They should also be a test bed of inventions and other novelties. Conferences, meetings, and workshops dedicated to offering such creative situations can provide the necessary excitement which makes learning easier and more intense.

7. *Create a rhythm for the community*.

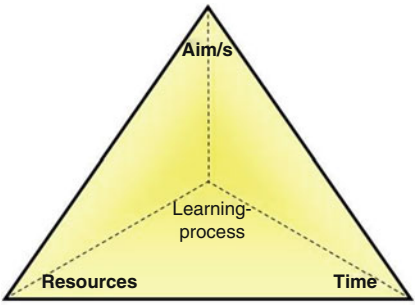
Communities should create their own specific rhythm and tempo of functioning. Along with the familiar regularity of meetings communities will have to find their own pace and frequency of creating events for exchange and learning. The tension must be found and felt between business as usual and exciting new projects, small and large gatherings, inside and outside oriented events, and going slow and racing.

Many of these principles can also be found, although in a very different framework and wording, in our own design concept of learning organisations and networks (Message 2M15: Learning networks—constructing social capital).

2M11 Project Work as a Work Style

Project work as we define it here is not just working in projects. For working in projects, all other Messages and all Tools may be of some help, and we have provided six specific tools for viable projects in the C section of the Tools Chapter (cf, section “4C” of Chap. 4).

What we are aiming at here is to define project work as a professional work style, as the way of thinking and tackling almost all aspects of work as projects. Every problem, every task, every event, every agreement taken or promise made, every purposeful co-operation within or across organisational boundaries can be defined as a project.



As we said when presenting the SMART tool (4C1: SMART—five basic rules for planning a feasible project), projects are the pursuit of defined objectives in a defined time span with defined resources. These co-ordinates of project work (see graph) are applicable to almost every activity. Several of the simplest tools in this book are conceived to make this way of thinking easier. The most important one is Tool 4A1: To-do form. This basic tool helps defining all decisions as projects, asking for:

- The what, i.e. in this case the aim or aims pursued with the decision which is the origin of your task
- The how, demanding identification of the way it is to be carried out and the resources needed or available
- The when, i.e. the time available or needed for achieving the defined aims
- If you take such decisions not only yourself but with others, the tool also asks you who will do it or be responsible for having it done or organising it
- Finally, the to-do form asks you to check whether the activities agreed have been completed

To do (minutes) Project Date: Participants:

WHAT (issue, measure, aim)	HOW (organisation, implementation, steps)	WHO	till WHEN	Done

Thus, the tool not only supports you in planning and organising your own and your community's work in a practical manner, but if applied in the way described here it also fulfils an ongoing evaluation function following the classical control cycle of planning, doing, checking and new planning or doing better (see Message

2.12. The nature of quality: continuous improvement, continuous learning). The aim of evaluation is goal attainment and improvement as well as learning about how the project was carried through successfully or how to do things better the next time. Learning in and for work is a hidden agenda of such a project work style, and this must be made a normal and visible part of everyday work.

In other words, working in this way of defining decisions as projects, planning and carrying them through as projects and evaluating them as you do with projects, makes it easier to build up a capacity and characteristic which is key to co-operation in and across organisations, and which builds reliability or, as we have called it in Message 2M6, responsibility. Say what you are going to do and do what you said you would do. The consistency of words and actions is a fundamental condition of organisational quality. Of course, it is always appreciated when you do better than you promised. But promising more than what is possible will soon label you as unreliable, weaken the common achievements, and finally exclude you from co-operation or bring the co-operation to an end.

Remember: Say what you do. Do what you say.

2M12 The Nature of Quality: Continuous Improvement, Continuous Learning

2M12.1 Quality Definition of ISO 8402 (Used for ISO 9001 and 9004)

"In this International Standard, quality is defined as the totality of characteristics of an entity that bears on its ability to satisfy stated and implied needs."

This is the sober definition of quality as it is used in the framework of the International Standardisation Organisation (ISO) and the corresponding institutions at European (EN) and national levels (e.g. BSI for the UK, DIN for Germany). "Entity" here means product or service or process, also an organisation or a person (p. 4). Depending on how it is implemented it can work quite well for products and material processes, even for most services and for persons regarded as an abstract workforce as it is directed towards the organisation of functioning structures and processes. ISO 9001 is a quality management system.

However, for a holistic understanding of organisations as essentially purposeful co-operations of people it is not sufficient just to keep structures and processes functioning. Direction, orientation, meaning, and making sense become essential elements of what an organisation needs to develop its internal functioning as a community and its relationships to its natural and societal environments (Cf. section "2M7: Basic Concepts of Organisation and Co-operation").

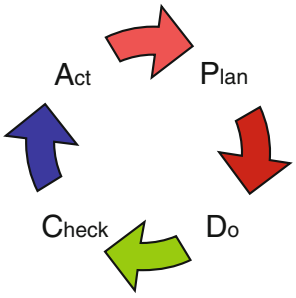
2M12.2 Total Quality

Total Quality does not define quality, since everything has quality. Therefore Total Quality approaches, such as the American Malcolm Baldrige Model or the Excellence Model of the European Foundation for Quality Management, do not set out to be quality management methods but models for management quality. The word "quality" does not appear in the Excellence model of EFQM. A five year study covering no less than 600 companies participating in the Baldrige award contest shows that, after implementing the TQM system, they outperform by far the various control groups of companies without such quality approaches. Depending on the control group used, the mean outperformance ranges from 38 to 46 per cent. And this is not only true for large companies; in fact, for SMEs this outperformance is significantly higher. The study "clearly indicates that effective implementation of TQM principles and philosophies leads to significant wealth creation" (Hendricks and Singhal 2001).

With this base line argument in mind, our main concern for quality in the context of this book is the quality of (the management of) organisations and networks. Throughout the Messages, we have put forward the idea that facilitating can help in making communication and co-operation in and across organisations more effective and efficient, enhancing the degree of responsibility in communities of practice with the aim of developing them into communities of performance. This plain idea implies conceiving such development as processes of learning and improvement.

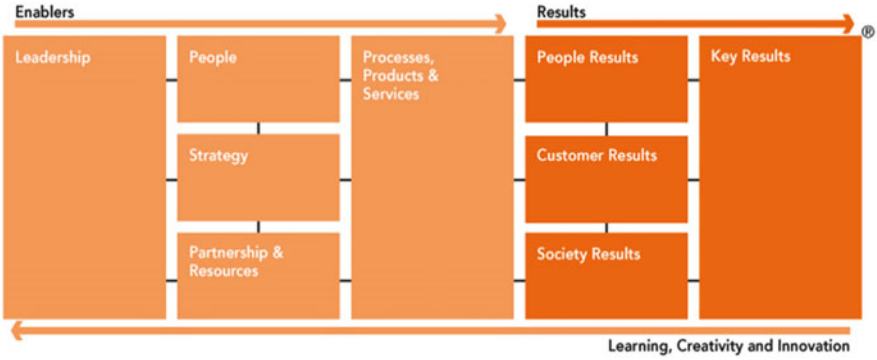
Quality is often reduced to not making mistakes. There may even be ways of reducing defects and faults, mistakes and errors to zero, but they evidently only apply to the execution of continuously repeated work processes. Zero defect programmes cannot be applied to processes of thinking up new ideas, planning new strategies and developing action plans for implementing them. It is our conviction that most of the serious defaults and mistakes in organisations are caused by management as a result of insufficient and ineffective management of communication. There is no programme for achieving zero defect communication but facilitating methods can help to render communication more effective and more efficient. Above all, thinking in terms of facilitation ensures that careful and diligent communication is a prerequisite for successful action, greatly reducing misunderstandings, and that organising active participation is an important factor in preparing effective implementation of what was planned.

Quality may have many faces; for management, one of them lies in the simple phrase: "Say what you do and do what you say". One could add: "and reflect on why some things work out and others don't when planning to do it better the next time." This short sequence reproduces the Deming PDCA control cycle of plan: do, check, act for improvement.



Remember: Say what you do. Do what you say. Practice what you preach.

The whole EFQM Excellence Model constitutes such a control cycle for the management of an organisation or any part or process of it with the ultimate aim of learning and improvement (innovation).



Basically, the whole model and its philosophy is captured in a catalogue of very specific "how statements" (How we make sure that . . .) which provides the basis of the self-assessment as well as of the external assessment, if you want to have your status confirmed by an authorised expert. While the five first elements, the so-called enablers, get you to describe how you manage to do what you want to do and how you do it, the final four elements prompt you to describe and measure the results of what you have done. The catalogue is a perfect disguise for the two fundamental questions of all quality approaches:

- Are we doing the right thing?
- Are we doing it right?

2M12.3 Elements of Management Quality

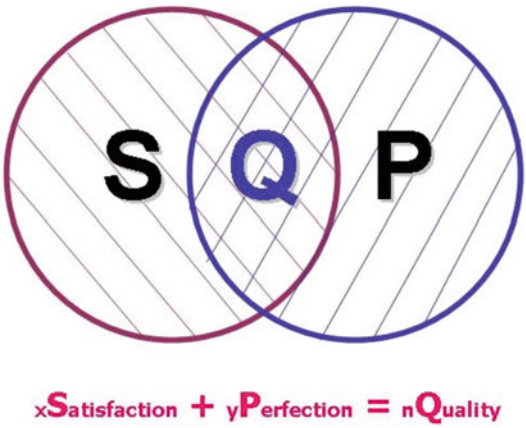
- Leadership: The control cycle established by the nine criteria starts in this first one by asking whether those who are responsible for the success of the organisation are aware of this responsibility towards the five stakeholders of the organisation whose expectations are to be satisfied. Here is where the substantial and economic objectives and values of an organisation must be stated.

- Policy & Strategy: Logically, here the (self-) assessment catalogue asks how you are pursuing all the objectives and values you have been claiming under leadership, which policies and strategies are in place, and how they are implemented. Cf. Tool 4D2: The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis)
- People: This element requires details of how you ensure you have the right people in the right places, how you treat these people, and how you safeguard their continuous development according to the objectives and strategies formulated in the first two elements. The fact that "people" is a separate element (the corresponding element in ISO 9001 is listed under "Management of Resources" along with machines and materials) and has the second highest value in the scoring system of assessment after customers, shows that organisational culture and participation are of great importance in this system.
- Partnerships & resources: Here you are requested to describe how you manage your resources and the corresponding, mostly contractual, partnerships with the suppliers of machines, materials, advice, information, and sometimes also people.
- Processes, Products, Services: Here you describe how you have structured what you do in order to produce your products and/or services in line with the aims and strategies formulated in the previous elements.
- The following four elements simply require you to state and measure your performance in achieving all the substantial and economic objectives and values, referring to the main stakeholders and the overall performance of the organisation. They ask for results.

The whole model with its five enabler and four result elements invites you to set off on a never-ending journey towards the moveable target quality, a journey of continuous learning and improvement. It demonstrates a perfect understanding of the circumstance we have been describing throughout this book: that learning means appropriation through applying what has been learned from previous performance. It all builds on the indispensable congruence between saying and doing. To do what you said you would—reliability—is the basis of self-respect of an individual person just as well as of a group of people, an organisation. The readiness to act in congruence with your learning is the dominating feature of a learning organisation.

2M12.4 A Basic Theory of Quality

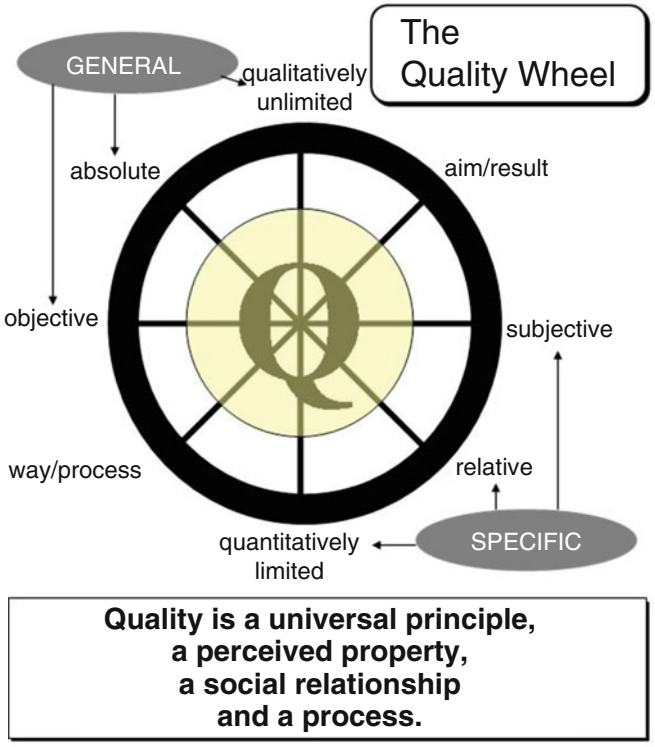
Improvement is a change in the degree of quality. So far, we have been using quality concepts such as customer orientation, improvement and TQM without trying to explain what quality is. Nearly all authors avoid this explanation by giving specific, individual product or service-related definitions. However, for organisation development and consulting purposes it is of vital importance that all persons involved have a common understanding of what quality is. The shortest possible definition is: xS + yP = nQ. Quality is the intersecting quantity of satisfaction and perfection from each of the participating perspectives (see graph). In other words, quality is a multi-perspective construction which has to be consensuated in a co-operative context.



Quality itself can only be defined as the perceivable essence of things (products), actions (performance) and impacts (e.g. satisfaction). It is their perceived property. As it depends on individual perception, it is objective as well as subjective, which means that each perspective on a specific quality item is dependent on the interests and expectations of the perceiver. Thus, quality of organisation is by no means the basis of harmonious community concepts, as “community of performance” and

"community of practice" might suggest. Quality is the object of struggle. Also, power has quality.

As such quality might have (objectively or conventionally) absolute dimensions, but it is definitely also relative to "my" interests and expectations, hence it is the result of a social definition process. Quality is, like money, a universal currency, unlimited in qualitative terms but limited in terms of quantity. Quality is a perceived or defined property of an aim or result and of the process of achieving it; a social relationship, and a universal principle. Just like a wheel, it is a moveable target (see graph). More than a "fact" (in Latin: what has been made), quality, like truth, is an attitude. It is an attitude for indiviuals and a culture for organisations. It concerns all dimensions of an organisation, namely its potential (people, technology, materials), its process, and its performance (products, services, economic viability).



Quality is locked into the concept of commodity, but primarily to its use value. The same applies to the production of commodities. Thus, in a company it is not sufficient to look at the production processes; without looking at the working processes you will not understand very much about the organisation. It is of crucial importance to understand that quality is a market concept (ideally) based on the freedom of decision and the equality of conditions. Quality is a contract. This

explains why it is a concept based on a democratic and participative core that is opposed to undemocratic structures of dominance and power.

Obviously, the fact that quality is primarily locked to the use value of products and services cannot hide that it cannot be stripped of its twinning relationship to their exchange value, ultimately their price. If I cannot afford a Mercedes Benz, my subjective range of quality will focus on a car from a lower segment of the car market.

However, the essence of these considerations is that quality is a concept based on interest (hence perspective or standpoint) and competence (knowledge and experience), only measurable in relative terms of satisfaction and perfection.

Applied to organisations, we can say that a learning organisation is a system of improvement and self-improvement (enhancement of competence) of individuals, groups, and the whole organisation, including their formal and informal purposes, structures, rules and values. That improvement and self-improvement is directed towards achieving purposefully defined aims via a community of performance.

2M13 Basic Concepts of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)

Small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs), that is, companies with up to 250 employees, constitute the engine of most of the world's economies. In the enlarged Europe, some 23 million SMEs represent 99 per cent of all enterprises and provide about 75 million jobs (EC 2008).

SMEs in Europe

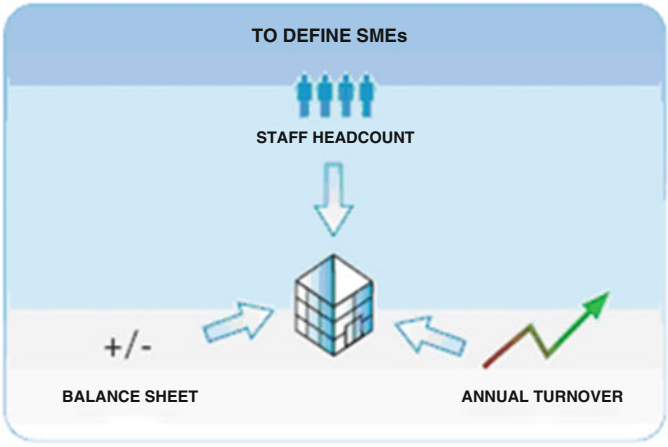
SMEs are a major source of entrepreneurial skills, innovation and employment, but they can be the companies most affected by the globalisation process and are often confronted with certain difficulties and barriers; for example, SMEs frequently have difficulties in obtaining capital or credit, particularly in the early start-up phase.

Therefore, support for SMEs is one of the policy priorities at national and European level. Policies for SMEs could address:

- Education and training
- Research and technological development
- Information diffusion and accessibility for firms (databases, websites, information centres—all of a general, non-customised nature)
- Policies providing customised services to firms (for example, environmental services, labelling, certification and testing, participation in exhibitions, transportation intelligence, logistics, design or new production techniques).
- Policies supporting labour recruitment
- Policy backing the internationalisation process
- Policy for improving quality development in firms
- Policies for setting up incubators of small firms
- Policies improving venture or risk capital availability

In order to avoid distortions in the Single Market, the European Commission has provided a legally secure and user-friendly definition of SMEs in the Recommendation 2003/361/EC. Its recommendation concerns all Community policies applied within the European Economic Area favouring SMEs and it is addressed to the Member States, the European Investment Bank and the European Investment Fund.

Recommendation 2003/361/EC provides a definition
'The category of micro, small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) is made up of enterprises which employ fewer than 250 persons and which have an annual turnover not exceeding 50 million euros, and/or an annual balance sheet total not exceeding 43 million euros.' (Extract of Article 2 of the Annex of Recommendation 2003/361/EC)



(Graph and table taken from: EC, The new SME definition. User guide and model declaration, Enterprise and Industry Publication)

The Recommendation also formally identifies sub-categories of SMEs: medium-sized, small and micro (see section "2M14: Basic Concepts of Networks and Clusters").

Enterprise category	Headcount	Turnover	or	Balance sheet total
Medium-sized	<250	≤€50 million	≤€43 million	
Small	<50	≤€10 million	≤€10 million	
Micro	<10	≤€2 million	≤€2 million	

At regional level, one of the transversal strategies put in place by relevant local stakeholders, such as Chambers of Commerce, local development agencies etc., for supporting SMEs consists of encouraging co-operation and networking. Co-operation and networking could cover a wide range of areas such as training, R&D, quality, internationalisation—actually nearly all the policy areas enumerated above. In this, Action Learning and facilitating techniques have proved to be among the most effective and powerful methods for initiating and sustaining the SME

empowerment process and for making co-operation in and outside the single company easier.

2M14 Basic Concepts of Networks and Clusters

2M14.1 Networks

Networks represent a specific, relatively open and flexible form of loosely coupled, yet purposeful co-operation between individuals and individual organisations on the basis of shared structures, rules, interests and values (Cf. section "2M15: Learning Networks-Constructing Social Capital").

2M14.2 Clusters

Clusters are regional aggregations of mostly small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) with varying forms and intensities of co-operation. According to Porter (1998) they are labelled as a 'cluster' when they take on the form of "a geographically proximate group of interconnected companies and associated institutions in a particular field, linked by commonalities and complementarities". In this particular context, companies compete but also co-operate, interacting with their external environment and creating dynamic mechanisms of knowledge creation and use (Cf. section "2M13: Basic Concepts of SMEs").

The growing interest in geographical concentrations of firms in the same or related industries for economic growth processes has stimulated a wide international debate which has resulted in an overproduction of theoretical concepts and 'labels' best represented by the notions of 'clusters', 'industrial districts' (Becattini 1990), 'learning regions' (Cooke 1997), 'milieux innovateurs' (Aydalot 1986; Maillat 1998), 'local productive system' (Courlet 2000) and 'regional innovation systems' (Braczyk et al. 1998; Howell 1999).

There is a large semantic ambiguity in this wide stream of literature because many researchers apply these labels carelessly, as if they were synonyms, while others devote considerable effort to trying to define clear theoretical boundaries among them.

Porter introduced the term cluster with the meaning of both a territorial and functional group of interconnected companies and associated institutions. He did not provide clear criteria and "operational rules" for identifying clusters. The geographical scale of clusters is extremely flexible, ranging from sub-regions, to regions and even to nations. The sectoral boundaries are even more flexible because in Porter's definition, in order to identify interconnected companies, suppliers, service providers and associated industries, the boundaries need to be shifted from the focus industry upstream and downstream, horizontally and vertically, depending on the economic interrelations linking the values chains of firms and institutions.

As Porter has put it, what is typical of a cluster is its organisational nature: "*Clusters represent a kind of new spatial organisational form in between arm's-length markets on the one hand and hierarchies, or vertical integration, on the other. A cluster, then, is a new way of organising the value chain. A cluster of independent and informally linked companies and institutions represents a relatively robust organisational form offering advantages in efficiency, effectiveness and flexibility*". (Porter 1998, p. 79)

Clusters can therefore be considered as specific organisational forms whose main characteristic is that they are particularly capable of favouring knowledge creation, use and exchange within local socio-economic contexts.

2M14.3 Co-operative Agreements

In the cluster, co-operative agreements represent a family of arrangements between two or more organisations. These could embrace a wide range of arrangements, from cross-share-holding deals, to licensing arrangements, formal joint ventures, and informal co-operative deals. Collaborative ventures vary from highly formal long-term agreements linking two or more organisations, to short-term consortia of organisations engaged in a relatively short-term project, i.e. from shared research to formal joint ventures and minority equity participation.

Collaborative ventures can be categorised as *vertical*, *horizontal*, or *diversified*.

Vertical backward (or upstream) alliances represent co-operation between a business and its suppliers (e.g. including co-operation with the suppliers of capital goods such as machinery and tools), while *vertical forward* (or downstream) is between a business and its distributors or customers. *Vertical co-operation* may focus, for example, on issues of quality and delivery.

Horizontal co-operation between firms in the clusters has two main aspects. Firstly, it takes the form of fair competitive behaviour, such as refraining from labour poaching or from setting prices below rival costs, sharing of technical information, and subcontracting out to less successful competitors (Brusco 1982). Secondly, it can converge to provide joint programs for the provision of collective goods, notably training or education and research and development, but also medical care and unemployment insurance.

Finally, *diversified alliances* are between companies in industries which are not closely related to each other (e.g. usually important from a portfolio perspective for businesses to enter into a new competitive arena).

2M14.4 Networking in Clusters

Co-operation in clusters usually establishes links between local institutions and the economic performance of firms and economies. As a consequence, in a cluster we need to take into account not only the firm's relations with other firms, but also the institutional context around the firm (e.g. development agencies, intermediaries,

public authorities, educational institutions etc.). In this context, the complexity of relations between individual firms, and between firms and institutions implies varied typologies of structures, which can also be considered as networks. Relations of interdependence and collaboration between all types of local actors characterise these network forms of organisation. For example, inter-firm alliances may be self-organised or supported by some catalyst such as public and semi-public institutions.

Public institutions are organisations that are in total or almost total public ownership, that operate in the targeted area by providing incentives, services and/or control mechanisms to the firms, and that follow general goals for the development of the territory. Examples of public institutions are: local government, local development agencies, public research centres, etc.

Semi-public institutions are organisations that are privately owned and operate in the area involved by the project, providing general incentives and services. Despite their private ownership, services provided by semi-public institutions have a public/collective nature. Semi-public institutions might require payment for their services, but the most important features are those services that normally *have a general (non-customised) character and require a rather limited payment*. Examples of semi-public institutions are: associations of firms providing non-customised and collective goods such as information or technical support to firms, non-profit organisations for economic development (foundations, etc.), industry education and training associations, and technological institutions.

2M15 Learning Networks: Constructing Social Capital

The following theoretical deliberations try to encompass the 14 previous Messages in one conceptual framework. They constitute a learning organisation development theory which here is also applied to networks. Networks have similar conditions to projects in organisations or groups of managers in matrix organisations where different experts from different parts of the organisation work together without a hierarchy. The project management responsibility is no more than a delegation of powers for the specific purpose. In networks, sometimes this delegation of powers may not exist; organising co-operation towards common objectives on the basis of joint strategies may be the only defined task of a network manager or facilitator. This definitely applies when networks are the project and when projects are driven by networks where the participants represent different organisations. As we have said before, learning organisation management in networks can be summarised as leadership without hierarchy, building social capital.

Therefore this Message contains two large sections divided internally by sub-headings.

- Part 1 deals with networks and social capital,
- Part 2 is dedicated to our theory of (network) management as facilitation.

2.M15.1 Networks and Social Capital

2M15.1.1 Learning Networks?

Initiating, building or developing co-operation of SMEs, in clusters or independently, is a task which can be roughly described as network development. The task is normally taken over by public or semi-public agencies or by private agencies with a public or semi-public mission and funding, sometimes also called meta-organisers. Their function is to discover, orient and improve the potential of a network or cluster to enhance the individual performance of organisations belonging to the network as well as the performance of the network as a whole. Enhancement of the control potential is also the aim of learning, be it of individuals, organisations or of networks. However, it may be doubted whether networks can learn. Individuals can learn, organisations can learn, but can networks learn? (Cf. section "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence").

2M15.1.2 Can Organisations Learn?

We understand organisations as social organisms constituted of people (members) and groups of people on the one hand, and by formal and informal purposes, structures, rules and values on the other. Purposes, structures, rules and values only become an organisation by people enacting them. Without their interaction more or less conforming to these rules, the organisation does not come to life. Hence, *organisations are the distinctively structured and regulated form of purposeful interaction of individuals and groups*. Consequently, the question of whether organisations can learn must be answered with 'yes' and 'no'. It is 'no' in so far as they are an objectively existing construction of purposes, structures and rules which can only be altered by people who have learned to do so. (How they have learned to do so is a very important variable of how, what and how much organisations learn.) But it is 'yes' when we consider organisations to be a purposeful interaction of people (co-operation) who apply and modify these structures, rules and values or even replace them by new ones. By doing so, they learn *in organisation* and in *being the organisation*. Even so, one could object that it is still the individuals who learn. The answer to this could be sought by posing a counter-question: Would they learn what they learn without belonging to this specific organisation? Definitely not! The conclusion is that *organisations learn as their members learn, individually as well as collectively, being the organisation and changing the organisation* (Cf. sections "2M7: Basic Concepts of Organisation and Co-operation" and "2M10: Basic Concepts of Knowledge and Knowledge Management").

It must be stressed once more that, of course, individuals can also learn individually and independently of the organisation. But this is not our primary concern, even if this learning is used by the organisation. For this discussion, organisational learning is always purposeful or intentional learning as opposed to informal or discrete learning. One could also say it is learning with a double condition and contingency. On the one hand it is more or less strictly conditioned by the organisation's purposes and economic constraints as well as by its present structure and state of development, but on the other hand it is learning in order to become a

learning organisation. Both conditions must be met to be successful. A learning organisation which is not economically viable is a clever zombie.

A learning organisation can thus be described *as a processing structure determined by purposes, rules and values, conceiving itself as improvable. It wants and enables its members to learn with this end in mind and considers this capacity of learning for improvement as a necessary characteristic of survival.*

2M15.1.3 Networks of Organisations

If organisations are basically the intentional, structured and valuing co-operation of people, networks of companies are the intentional, structured and valuing co-operation of organisations represented by people. The question is: Who learns in networks? People? Organisations? Networks?

The English term *learning organisation* conveys several meanings, which do not completely translate into other languages. One is an *organisation which learns*, another is a *qualifying organisation*—these are the two translations possible in the Latin languages. However, there is also the idea that the organisation of the company and of its works is, at the same time, the *organisation of learning*. This is only connotated in English. Moreover, it means that organisation is understood as a process, a dynamic fuelled by a process of learning. If it is true that organisations only learn through their co-operating members, then networks obviously are not structures in which organisations learn. The learners in networks understood as communities of practice are the networking people, i.e. the actual actors, who convey what they have learned into the decision-making process of organisations. Organisations in networks are processors of learning results of networking individuals; the input comes from lessons learned via the individual and is not the result of organisational learning within the organisation. Learning of individuals in networks may lead to different action and different ways of doing things in organisations. The implementation, in its turn, may initiate or constitute a learning process in the individuals' respective organisation. Thus, learning in networks via a multi-staged process may eventually lead to the network learning something. But a cautious interpretation would be that networks as such do not learn and it is the individuals within them who learn. However, they are not the network; they are just representatives of organisations that form the network.

2M15.1.4 Learning in Networks: Constructing Social Capital

Nevertheless, these learning processes create a common stock of practice and experience, approaches and achievements, relationships and attitudes, sympathies and antipathies among people active in the network understood as a community of practice. In their common learning and practice, they build up a growing social capital within a network by enhancing their co-operativity, as we have called it. This social capital constitutes a potential, an option, which can be drawn on or not and which may or may not be put into practice by individual or collective action. The decision on whether and how to take this potential into consideration is up to the individual actor and his or her organisation and the specific considerations required at a given moment in time. After all, it is the individual action which provides analytical evidence of how and how much such factors influence real activities. Put

another way, social capital is the result of a learning process and the final culmination of the learning process, i.e. appropriation or taking decisions or acting according to what has been learned or achieved in terms of trust building; it is activated social capital.

The concept of social capital has several "fathers". Although Fukuyama's theoretical contribution (1995, 1999) seems to be underestimated in the literature, without any doubt the three constitutional "fathers" of social capital approaches as they are mainly used today are Bourdieu, Coleman and Putnam.

For *Pierre Bourdieu*, social capital is "the aggregate of the actual or potential resources which are linked to the possession of a durable network or more or less institutionalised relationships of mutual acquaintance and recognition" (1983, p. 248) and he also refers to it as "a capital of social connections, honorability and respectability" (1984, p. 122) which shows that he is more concerned with social capital as an individual attribute in terms of individual networks intentionally pursued and used for individual purposes and aims, such as getting a job, belonging to an in-group, etc.

Although not opposed to Bourdieu's approach (which he pretends to ignore, referring to Glenn Loury), *James Coleman* (1988), the late American sociologist, favoured a broader and systematic (macro-micro) access to social capital in the framework of a general social theory of social action encompassing individuals, social groups, organisations and societies. Coleman's approach, drawn up in analogy to the human capital approach, is a rational choice model following the assumption that all social interaction, be it individual, of groups, organisations or whatever social collectiveness, is based on four constitutive elements, i.e. actors, resources, control and interest. Social capital is conceived as one of the four forms of resources, along with private goods, events (actions and specific capacities, human capital) and information.

Putnam was the one who succeeded in introducing social capital into the political sphere. He defined it as those "features of social organization, such as trust, norms, and networks that can improve the efficiency of society by facilitating coordinated actions" (1993, p. 167). The World Bank's definition of social capital (1999) is very close to that of Putnam, namely "social capital refers to the norms and networks that enable collective action. Increasing evidence shows that social cohesion—social capital—is critical for poverty alleviation and sustainable human and economic development." More recently, Putnam has shifted the emphasis from trust to reciprocity, insisting on a horizontal approach to social capital as co-ordinated action.

Francis Fukuyama has established something like a missing link between:

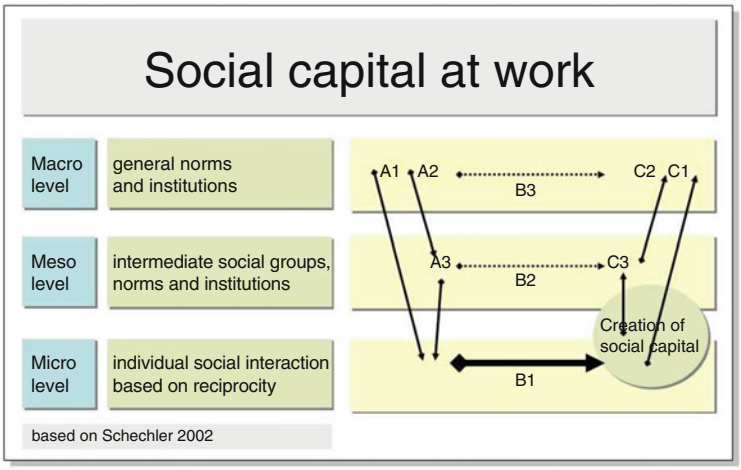
- Bourdieu with his focus on individual interest, intention and activity
- Putnam referring to horizontal relationships of trust and reciprocity, thus taking the norm or the network instead of the interaction for the social capital
- Coleman operating with a rational choice model and a macro-micro-macro level scheme of social capital based on social interaction

He introduces a meso level between the macro and micro levels. It was Fukuyama's research that established a cultural link between strong family

structures, e.g. in the Latin European countries, and the corresponding industrial structure of capitalism. According to him, social capital is an "instantiated informal norm that promotes co-operation between two or more individuals", in other words, social capital is co-operation influenced and influencing social norms (culture).

Thus it seems reasonable to construct an approach overcoming the weaknesses by trying to integrate the strengths of each and all these approaches. Jürgen *M. Schechler* (2002), a young German economist and social scientist who specialises in network economies, has constructed such a model. For him, social capital is the result of social interaction of individuals in groups, organisations and networks based on reciprocity (including trust) and leading to (more) trust. This social action on the micro level is influenced by existing social norms and values on the macro and meso levels. These norms and institutions are understood as already substantiated social capital, which can be reproduced, developed, enhanced or newly created by real social interaction. The model is built on the basis of a smoothened rational choice approach of socially active individuals.

The following explanations of the model's levels and mechanisms of functioning already provide translations considering our network and cluster context:



2M15.2 Levels of Functioning

- The macro level

  This consists of general norms and institutions such as the economic system and its mechanisms, the legal and political system and its mechanisms, and general cultural rules and values. A generally positive attitude of national

governments or the EU Commission towards e.g., cluster formation may also play a role on this level.

- The meso level

  This is constituted of intermediate social groups and communities such as families, clans, specific associations and networks with their interests, norms, values, institutions and cultures—in our case, clusters with their corresponding networks. Also regional or local governments and their attitude towards cluster development may exert an important influence, not to forget the direct or indirect influence of, for example, company headquarters or contracts of domination on subsidiary decision-making on the local level.

- The micro level

  This is the level of individual decision-making and action or interaction with other individuals from which, on the basis of reciprocity, mutual trust may or may not arise. Here is where decisions are made and action takes place, where company or network managers opt for competitive or co-operative strategies, taking or not taking into account what "the network" or "the cluster" expects them to do.

2M15.3 Mechanisms of Functioning-and Learning

The following mechanisms consider social capital primarily as a process based on an already existing potential. Describing, measuring and analysing existing social capital requires the adoption of further and possibly different concepts and methods. It is important to repeat that social capital is formed or effective only in so far as it is activated in individual or collective action—this is what Fukuyama means by 'instantiated'. Social capital may well exist without being used; in fact, most of the existing social capital is not activated but remains either unused or latent. It may even diminish and become obsolete over time simply because it has not been used and reactivated or because it is no longer accepted, e.g. by children no longer accepting cultural standards familiar to their parents. A very current German saying goes: little gifts maintain friendships. In other words: relationships must be "actualised"; if they do not receive attention by both sides they will fade away.

By using the term 'actualisation', we are drawing on the constructivist hypothesis of re-presentation as a process of recalling existing knowledge or memories of the past into the present by re-presenting them to the own mindset. As we (Franz and Kopp 2004) have argued in another context, for practical learning processes (learning by doing) re-presentation also means "making memories fit for action in a present context", i.e. actualisation. The present context is very important as it has a very important selective influence on what we recall. A curriculum vitae is a good example of this. Although it is normally a written document and not just remembrance, it will usually be modified by leaving out certain aspects and adding others, depending on the context for which it is used, in order to make it more meaningful to

the addressee of the CV.[3] In other words, even a professional life is a purposeful construction with varying identities. We tell different people different stories about the same subject, ourselves.

2M15.4 Mechanisms of Actualisation and Learning

As we are focussing here on the development and enhancement of co-operation as a basic factor of social capital production, our attention is directed towards *mechanisms of actualisation*.

- So called *situative mechanisms* (A)
  These situate the interacting individuals on the micro level, and influence their selection of options of action and attitudes. Variables from the macro level may influence individual action directly (A1) or may be mediated through cultural standardisation on the meso level (A2). Finally, influence variables from the meso level such as strong clan or family ties or weaker network ties may modify the individual selection or decision-making process (A3) on the micro level. In Western clusters, the "old families", existing associations or chambers of commerce may have this selective influence providing bonding or bridging social capital, whereas in the former socialist countries, old party clans may play this role, reinforcing or counteracting new institutions such as chambers of commerce or specific employers' associations. In a cluster context, along with the individual interest of a person or company, specific competitive or co-operative cultures and habits may exert pressure to act in a particular way. Also, economic policies from any level promoting cluster action may be pondered. In other words, how a decision maker is embedded in a social and institutional context, be it competitive or co-operative, will most probably make a difference.
- The so called *action formation mechanism* (B)
  This leads to the selection of options regarding how to implement reciprocity. For social actors in clusters, the basic decision to be taken is whether to opt for competitive or co-operative action strategies or a specific mix of both. Networking constitutes a third option besides make or buy, virtually: "make or co-operate" (Kogut et al. 1992, p. 348). How far they are influenced by A1, A2 or A3 mechanisms, depends on the individual person's and the organisation's specific interest. Strictly speaking, the level of action is always the micro level, i.e. the individual one (B1); nevertheless, the meso and macro levels may be strong action determinants, especially for representatives of norms and institutions of these levels, and may lead to communicational adaptation. Therefore, B2 and B3 are symbolical "action" strands. Social capital is confirmed or modified, enhanced or eroded, created or destroyed exclusively in social action. This is what

[3] My standard CV for a tender as a consultant is different from the CV I present for a proposal of a scientific research project.

Fukuyama wants to say by "instantiated norms". Social capital exists in norms and institutions, but it "lives" only through communication and action, only through co-operation, and it will only go on existing if these norms are confirmed or constructively modified.

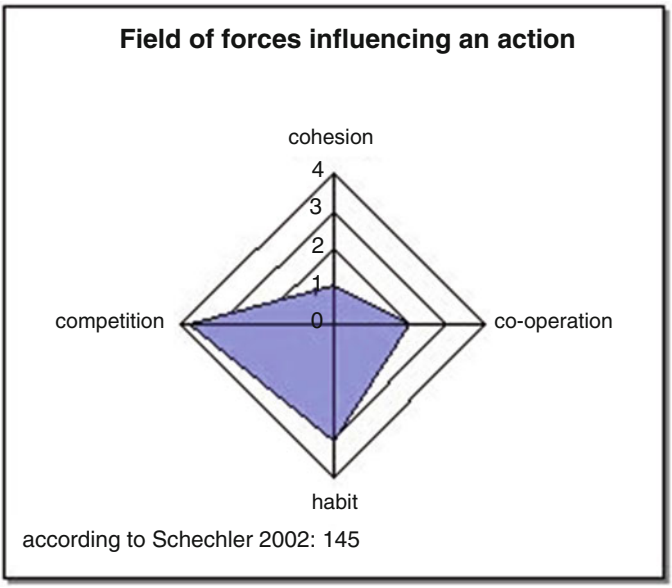
- So called *impact or transformation mechanisms* (C)

  These transform the result or output of social interaction into an impact on existing norms and institutions or contribute to the creation of new ones. These processes are described by the C arrows, C1 having an immediate impact on the macro level, C2 influencing the development of the meso level, and C3 including impacts from the meso onto the macro level. Successful cluster practices in one region may lead to political programmes on the macro level (C1) or probably through the C2 strand as they normally would include already effective co-operation or certain degrees of cohesion expressed in networking and specific associations or project initiatives. Most probably, both strands, C2 and C3, together might have major effects on the macro level, resulting in special policies and programmes, e.g. on the EU level.

Each of these action processes can also be conceived as a learning process following an interested strategy intentionally organised by a network manager.

2M15.5 Co-opetition Networks

Network relationships tend to develop weak ties. Granovetter defined the intensity of relationships in terms of the frequency, duration, emotional closeness and reciprocity of relations between individuals (1973, p. 1361). Strong relationships develop strong emotional ties and a high degree of reciprocity. Weak ties, on the other hand, pursue information gains and advantages of collaboration in order to make work easier; they are emotionally less intense but also function on a basis of reciprocity. Granovetter argued that weak ties help to overcome strong internal orientations by bridging the gaps to more remote social groups and organisations. It is easier to establish weak ties as they require less investment, particularly in terms of time. Networks have a wider span in terms of the number of persons involved and in terms of space. They are more likely to permit access to novel information as more sources are involved. "The strength of weak ties", thus, consists of the larger exchange potential and the lower degree of solidarity, a mixture which altogether does not lend itself to building strong identities. Network relationships can be instrumental or expressive or both. They tend to be primarily instrumental. Instrumental relations are clearly work-related and draw on the exchange of information, expertise, professional advice and material resources, while expressive relations are based on friendship and social support and require higher and longer investments (Ibarra 1993).



Schechler (2002, 127ff) has suggested a reduced model of how to measure the proportional influence of four basic factors of social capital in networks: competition and co-operation, solidarity and habit. Their proportional influence is graphically shown in a field of forces. According to Schechler, solidarity could be a valid indicator of a high potential of social capital. Co-operation indicates a high degree of interest in developing or confirming existing social capital, whereas high values of competition may indicate low degrees of development or an erosion of social capital. Habit provides values which confirm the importance of other salient factors, e.g. in our graph, solidarity seems habitually to be under developed. In Schechler's view, cluster networks are typical co-opetition communities, a notion which has been coined by Nalebuff and Brandenburger (1996) and which suggests that network partners accept the co-existence of both the principles of competition and co-operation as basically beneficial. Nevertheless, as mentioned above, what makes a difference in the development of a network or cluster is co-operation enhanced by solidarity.

Although these four action principles may constitute a serious reduction of descriptors for the social capital of a cluster network, they seem to be very helpful in measuring social capital as it is expressed in individual actions and measures. They also provide a certain orientation for what network management is required to achieve in order to facilitate cluster development towards a higher degree of mutual reliability (solidarity). As solidarity may be perceived as a concept which is focused on network actions of aid, the term 'cohesion' would be probably preferred instead for a general network or cluster context.

2M15.6 Network Management as Facilitation

2M15.6.1 Learning in Networks

Even if it is true that it is only individuals, as representatives of organisations, who learn in networks of organisations and who as a community of practice may learn together what they would not have learnt in their organisations, it must be explained how this learning can be facilitated and fostered by the network management, i.e. how network managers can facilitate this learning process in a holistic way. Networks constitute an additional supra-organisational level of organisation, so called meta-organisers. Therefore, some basic reflection on organisational learning may be quite helpful.

Harald Geißler is one of the German authors from the educational side of the debate who has most influenced the progress from reflecting on 'learning in organisations' to considering the 'learning of organisations' (1991, p. 79). For him, 'learning like working is an individual as well as a collective process' (1996, p. 267) which has to be seen as 'one complex context' 1991, p. 82). He defines learning as a 'change in the control potential'. Hence, organisational learning is considered to be a change of an organisation's control potential implemented within a complex context of collective and individual learning processes. Even so, the questions remain: who learns, how, and with what objectives?

As to the objectives of organisations, we agree with Sattelberger (1991) for whom the overarching aim consists of staying or becoming capable of surviving under changing or unstable environmental conditions by intentionally transforming the ability of the organisation to face the future successfully. He takes up the definition of learning as a change in the control potential, especially in relation to the organisation's potential for controlling future challenges which may or may not be known in the present. This overall objective, which is also perfectly applicable to cluster management, is translated into three immediate learning objectives (p. 13):

(a) responsiveness to the needs of the respective target groups (customers, suppliers, investors, the public, employees, stakeholders of whatever kind)
(b) 'learnability', the ability to apprehend additional valid knowledge about oneself and ones natural and social/societal environment
(c) competence, defined as ability to act, with the aim of satisfying given and perceived needs

According to Sattelberger, there are five distinctive forms of organisational learning which directly or in some modified way also apply to networks and the organisation of networks (1991, p. 15):

(a) the learning of an elite or dominating coalition, e.g. top management, given the fact that learning and power are intimately related and that the learning of the powerful stands the best chance of having real influence in organisational decision-making processes
(b) the learning of other subcultures, e.g. political alliances, functional units, specific levels or parts of management, innovative groups

(c) fundamental knowledge shared by all members of the organisation such as organisational maps, shared frames of reference, communities of practice and assumptions
(d) the change of the organisation itself by transferring or translating learning experiences into organisational standard procedures, norms, values, strategies, artefacts, systems, structures, programmes or rules which come into effect independently of the memory of the members of the organisation
(e) the use, change or development of the organisation's knowledge base, i.e. of the total amount of knowledge available in the organisation

Summing up, we can say that *learning is oriented towards the improvement of an individual's or an organisation's control competence*. The process of learning itself can be defined as a *process of construction or re-construction of reality*, in other words, as a theoretical and practical *process of appropriation oriented to enhance personal mastery* (as Senge would call it) *or an organisation's competence to cope with known or unknown future challenges*. Although modifications of detail may be necessary, the same can be said about the intentional development of networks promoting clusters (For more details, please cf sections "Making Learning Easy—Facilitation and the Didactics of Action Learning" of chap. 3 and "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence").

2M15.7 Six Dimensions and Action Principles of Network Management

How such development can be practically pursued is shown by the matrix in the Table. It shows six dimensions of how to become and to be a learning organisation. As these six dimensions are aimed at creating and developing a learning culture in organisational contexts, we think that this learning organisation theory and method can also be applied to networks of organisations. Using facilitation methods will greatly help in adhering to these six principles.

These six dimensions are, at the same time, the objectives and the ways of achieving them, as well as the product and the process of producing learning and improvement. They are based on a general theory of quality which is briefly resumed in Message 2M12. Each of these dimensions must be compatible with and applied to all the others, thus constituting a strategic planning tool, a methodical guide and an analytical evaluation matrix of the dimensions of a learning organisation and of all further methods and instruments used in the process of developing one, e.g. all our Tools. Each of the following six characteristics of a learning organisation can be cross-checked against each other as the matrix suggests. The same cross checking of aims and ways also helps in examining the validity of tools and instruments deployed in the implementation and development of learning organisations (of networks). It will soon become obvious that this is a cyclical, discourse-based total quality approach. The matrix (see Table) contains the whole theory (See section "2M12: The Nature of Quality—Continuous Improvement, Continuous Learning").

Ways / Aims	Stakeholder orientation	Improvement process	Learning process	Participation process	Decision-making process	Appropriation process
Stakeholder orientation						
Improvement process						
Learning process						
Participation process						
Decision-making process						
Appropriation process						
hwf	General theory of quality					

Principle 1 Stakeholder orientation process

There is no sense in inducing any sort of change in an organisation without clearly identifying who will benefit from the improvements, and in what ways this change is good or better for whom. Each organisation has to pursue the satisfaction of five stakeholders who have an interest in the success of the organisation (or network in our case). In a certain way, each of these stakeholders is a customer to the network organisation; hence we often reduce stakeholder to customer orientation. These five stakeholders are (see the mind map) (See section "4D2" of Chap. 4):

- the investors of capital, time, interest
- external customers
- the employees
- partners, i.e. suppliers of parts, services or necessary information
- the societal and the natural environment

For each decision taken and action or project of a cluster network implemented, these five stakeholders and their specific interests must be identified in order to direct and orient the action in line with the interests at stake.

The mind map is an analytical tool that can regularly be used in companies and networks for exploring the immediate interest and advantage structure envisaged by a specific project or change of the organisation. It also serves to check the fit of individual solutions or targets with strategic orientations, and also to examine the strategic orientations themselves. For strategic purposes, it can be developed along the lines of the Balanced Score Card devised originally by Kaplan and Norton (1997).

Another very simple tool supporting customer orientation (external as well as internal) is our Tool 4D3, which seeks to analyse the specific task or objective of a change or problem-solving process.

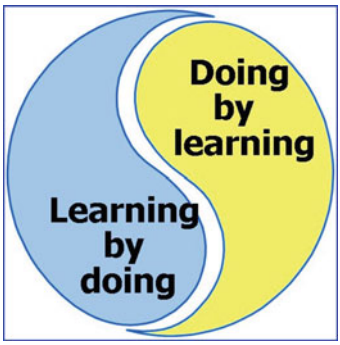
Principle 2 Improvement process

Each project, change or problem-solving process is initiated with the intention of making something better. Why go for change if it is not for the better? Why initiate a project if not for solving a problem? Why initiate a network for promoting a cluster if it does not lead to benefits? Therefore, the development of a learning organisation as well as a learning network is an intentional improvement process. Improvement is a change for the better in the degree of quality. The only meaningful measurement of before-after difference of this is the intention of those who have induced or suffered this process. This is not only true for organisation development; it is especially true for intentional learning. Learning in an organisational context is by definition the endeavour of improving one's control potential or competence, i.e. self-improvement. Learning is an improvement process. What was said before about working well is true: one must be able, want and be allowed to work, and so it is with learning. The task is not fulfilled by seeing it as an improvement process; it must also be shaped, i.e., managed, like an improvement process.

It is particularly here that the general theory of quality may serve as a reference (cf. Message 2M12).

Principle 3 Learning process

The only original innovation of the learning organisation thinking is to conceive organisation as a way of learning, and hence the development of organisations as a learning process. Consequently one understands from this the requirement that shaping organisation development is a learning process embedding learnability within an organisation. As we saw at the beginning, this is also the most difficult part to conceive and, hence, to shape.



Learning is defined as the process of re-constructing reality virtually. Organisation development is defined as the process of re-constructing reality practically. As learning is, on the one hand, an improvement and self-improvement process, and on the other, an appropriation process of constructing or reconstructing a new reality, it implies a twofold learning strategy. This can be re-stated in the formula: learning by doing must be completed through doing by learning. In terms of organisational learning we can only admit that the organisation has learned something when at least the second learning loop must have been performed, i.e., the group(s) of persons must have a concept of how they have achieved this. They must be able to reproduce this process, in other words, they must have learned how they have learned (On learning loops see section "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence").

Therefore, virtual and real managers of change, development or transformation (Sattelberger's three scopes of change) must possess an understanding of learning that allows them to shape learning processes. The process of learning (and real work) must be shaped in a way that makes it as easy as possible for the learners (workers, deciders) to understand how they are learning and how they can contribute to the advancement of this learning process.

There can be no doubt that this is easier for them when, as well as wanting to learn what they are supposed to learn, they also know how the learning is organised. In fact, this is the only way of achieving a higher degree of self-reflection and sustainability.

Competence development means developing the capacity of deciding, doing and learning (checking) better. But how can we transform competence into knowledge and knowledge into competence? There are many complicated explanations which are difficult to understand and more difficult to use in practical terms. Therefore we have tried to develop a simpler tool that can be used for any problem-solving or improvement and learning process. It not only facilitates the planning and shaping of effective and efficient learning processes but also enables clients to evaluate what has been achieved (See section "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence").

Corresponding with this simple learning theory, we use an interrogative strategy of mobilising competence which we have called a process of re-actualisation (see above), of restoring existing but unconscious competence, adapting it to the specific context of application.

Large parts of learning in organisations must start by making conscious again (re-presenting) what I/we know or think we know. This is not only a way of mobilising the existing competence; it may also show, together with the customer-orientation tools, that requirements have changed and our competence or parts of it are no longer consistent with the new requirements. But the most important effect is that it helps to make people participate actively in learning and problem-solving by showing that together they know more about the problem and ways of solving it than any individual participant would assume. Intentional learning becomes intimately entwined with experimental and experience-based learning (see sections "4D2" and "4D3" of Chap. 4).

Four questions strategy
1. What do we know? Do we really know that?
2. What do we not know?
3. What do we need to know?
4. Where do we get it from?

The Four-Questions-Pattern is a simple way of leading people to this point of mobilisation; at the same time, it is a method which they can use easily without the helper. Methods of visualising this process (Metaplan techniques, mind mapping, fishbone diagrams etc.) are of the utmost importance for this process. Starting with the customer orientation, the new competence can be built up, then the advantages of the new competence can be made clear (improvement), and the way that this has been achieved (learning process) can be described as a systematic method. The same applies to the three other elements—participation, decision-making, appropriation (Cf. section "2M3 and Nearly all Tools").

Principle 4 Participation process

Quality is a moveable target. A target can move for two reasons: because the target has changed one or some of its components or its position, or because the perceiver has moved or changed his or her position. Any change requires a re-presentation of the target from each of the different positions from which it is perceived. As we have seen in the customer orientation section, all learners of an improvement process are customers and suppliers who want to see their part of the definition of quality respected in order to be able to work well.

Nevertheless, we live in times of quality-based markets, and you can be forced to work, but you cannot be forced to work well. If any of the other individual positions are harmed or just not respected, before long this will have negative consequences for the two main targets of an economic organisation, i.e. firstly, achieving sufficient yields for an extended reproduction by, secondly, fulfilling the specific purpose (production, service) of the organisation. Therefore, it is very important that all customers and suppliers of (the specific) quality (item) position themselves with reference to the specific subject on the agenda. The important point about this is that each stakeholder can perceive his or her special requirements and contributions to the definition and the production of quality.

This is what we call participation. All those who are affected by a problem or its solution must be involved in a way that respects their interests and responsibilities. This consequence implies a non-hierarchical approach to improvement and learning processes. Problem-solving processes must be organised in a way that gives each contribution its own special right, since it is based on a specific experience and view of the problem. The same applies to learning. The apparently clear-cut roles of teachers and learners get blurred in the process of a common learning process where everybody feeds in his/her special experience and questions. Again, modern brain-storming and moderation methods (Metaplan techniques of visualisation, mind mapping and other brain-writing instruments, etc.) can be of great importance for organising such joint learning processes.

This approach necessarily implies a discourse-oriented and decentralised concept of quality and improvement responsibility for the organisation as well as for learning, especially if the organisation wants to become a learning organisation. We have seen that learning is a process of improvement and self-improvement where the learner-customer is a co-producer of the learning quality. Hence learning processes must be organised through participative and co-operative processes of construction and re-construction of competence. A former Labour Director and living legend in the German steel industry, Alfred Heese (1992), used to say: 'Participation is not everything, but without participation everything is nothing.'

Principle 5 Decision-making process

This means that it is not enough to ask people's opinions. Participation without consequences is not participation. If quality is understood as a contract that comes into existence under conditions of free will and equality, each of the contracting parties must be able to say 'no'. We know that these conditions do not always exist, and very often there are even good reasons why they do not currently exist. But there is no way to achieve and maintain momentum in a learning organisation when they never exist.

It would be unthinkable and impossible for a learning organisation to be based on compulsion or even force and inequality, or on fear and structural disadvantage. Therefore, the most important requirement of participative processes of learning and improving the customer orientation is transparency. Whenever people within a participative process have come to a conclusion, that conclusion must be made reality as soon as possible unless there are very good reasons why this cannot happen. Anything else will lead to deception and hinder the implementation of whatever other decision has been taken. The English concept of *empowerment* means exactly this: participation in order to take decisions to realise what has been decided.

Transparency is a tricky thing. It is only accepted and only works under conditions of trust. Transparency means control. Control is only accepted as control of processes, not as control of persons. Nevertheless, data and facts controlling processes are always also data and facts about people. Therefore, transparency must be embedded in a culture of improvement. This means not asking who is to blame but how to make it better. Control is good but trust is better. Transparency needs trust. Trust needs transparency.

Transparency is also an indispensable precondition of learning about a problem, how an organisation works or what the implications of certain decisions are, and how one can know how something is better if one is not informed. Improvement needs transparency and openness just as much. But the softest fact, in the long run, becomes the hardest. Transparency is the necessary precondition of voluntary and responsible co-operation. There is no free will without good information. Transparency is the enemy of frustration. Frustrated people know they have to work, but do they work well?

Principle 6 Appropriation process
Whatever I have learned or changed or improved, it is vital that in the end I am satisfied with the result. The same applies, although possibly to different degrees, to each stakeholder of an organisation or network. So for those responsible for organising the learning process and its results this means that evaluating the learning output and outcome against my own and the customer's orientation requirements will tell me what I have achieved, i.e. improved. It may not be perfect but it will be as perfect as possible according to the defined requirements and under given conditions. Also, I must have the hope or prospect of being able to make it even better the next time. Only then will I make the decision, and help with all my improved competence to implement and perform what I (and we) have learned (together). This is part of what responsibility means. But responsibility means more. It means to be able to respond to questions that I have accepted I will be asked or which I have asked myself. People who do not ask do not want to see problems or to make themselves responsible for solving them. Sattelberger uses the term 'customer responsiveness' to describe this qualitative ability of responding to needs and requirements. However, responsiveness is only the aim and result of a process, a perceived property of an attitude or culture, not a process category itself. Therefore, we prefer the less contemporary learning theory term of 'appropriation', which embraces the result and the process of learning and of taking decisions about how to make it better.

2M15.8 Conclusions

The theoretical concept of a learning organisation can be applied to organisational learning processes in network and cluster management and is fully compatible with the theoretical concept of social capital as it has been described here. Learning and the arrangement of learning processes are central to the building of social capital; both learning and the building of social capital are based on existing trust and need further development of trust in order to be successful. Therefore, trust-based management is a necessary requirement in (cluster) networking, and respecting the didactical logics of learning arrangements along with the systemic thinking of total quality management may greatly facilitate the success of networking and cluster initiatives. Facilitation principles, methods and tools can offer very valuable support for making this learning organisation and learning network successful.

2M16 Reminder—Konrad Lorenz Dixit

Thought is not **said**
Said is not **heard**
Heard is not **understood**
Understood is not **agreed**
Agreed is not **done**
Done is not **continued**
Continued is not equivalent to **valid for ever!**
Konrad Lorenz[4]

[4]Konrad Lorenz (1903–1989), Austrian zoologist, animal psychologist, one of the founders of modern ethology; head of the Max Planck Institute for Behavioral Physiology, Nobel Prize winner in Physiology in 1973, first winner of Prix Mondial Cino Del Duca in 1969.

Didactics and Curriculum

3

3.1 Making Learning Easy: Facilitation and the Didactics of Action Learning

3.1.1 Introduction

Facilitating networking is facilitating co-operation. Co-operation is built on mutual trust and the expectation that co-operation will improve the working conditions of all co-operating partners. Learning how to improve and intensify networking is part of the process of building mutual trust and accumulating social capital through co-operation. Working together and learning how to co-operate better to achieve the best possible results are just two faces of the same coin.

Action-oriented learning is learning in action just as well as action through learning, learning by doing and doing by learning. This is what we do every day without really being aware of it—it just happens to us. The aim of facilitating action learning is to make co-operating people, in and across organisations, aware of learning by helping them to achieve the desired results more effectively through the use of more efficient working and learning devices. This task and process includes reflecting on how learning could be achieved and on how performance can be further improved, "reflection-in action" as Argyris and Schön (1974) called it (Cf. Sections "2M10: Basic Concepts of Knowledge and Knowledge Management" and "2M5: Basic Concepts of Learning and Competence" of Chap. 2).

Hence, the aim of learning in a co-operation context is the enhancement of co-operativity (the capacity to co-operate) of all those participating in the co-operation. It is not enhancing knowledge in the first place. Above all, it means improving competence. Competence means being able to decide, act, and learn adequately with respect to the functional and situational context.

Reflecting on the didactics of action learning requires a practical theory of learning. It must be "fit for use" (Juran's too brief definition of quality) and fit for

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*,
Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_3

shaping learning, a useful theory of learning. The following very simple but highly sophisticated competence theory of the four levels of learning meets these requirements. It consists of no more than the four levels and lines in the table. Nobody knows with certainty who was the originator of this theory (for informed speculations about possible origins see www.businessballs.com/consciouscompetencelearningmodel.htm).

Four levels of learning	Four Translations
1. Unconscious incompetence	I don't know, what I don't know
2. Conscious incompetence	I know, what I don't know
3. Conscious competence	I know, what I know
4. Unconscious competence	I don't know, what I know

We have taken it from O'Connor and Seymour (1996) but the explanation of it given here is completely ours.

Driving a car may be a good example of how it works, analytically as well as for the shaping of learning processes:

1. Being a baby or an indigenous inhabitant of the Amazon jungle, I don't know about cars and, logically I don't know that I don't know how to drive a car.
2. Once I know that there are cars that I could use, but I have not learned to drive, I know that I don't know how to drive a car.
3. Now I have had my driving lessons and passed the exam, I know how to drive a car, but I must concentrate on doing all the different things very carefully.
4. After years of driving I do a lot of things at the same time without being conscious of how complex the situation and my activities are. These things include perceiving and understanding the traffic situation at the junction ahead, the changing traffic lights, setting the indicator, steering, braking, using the clutch, changing gear, listening to the radio, talking with my mate, maybe smoking etc.

Practically every situation or context in life can be constructed and reconstructed in these four stages as a process of new learning, un-learning and re-learning. Let's stick to the example of car driving. Driving a car in Great Britain for the first time might reduce all my abilities as a driver from the European continent from level 4 to level 3; an elderly person might even fall back to level 2. The same might happen to a company whose environmental conditions have changed considerably, for instance because of market conditions due to globalisation, because of the imposition of new standards or just by being taken over by a larger firm. And again the same applies to the people in a company (see the cross table below).

Four components of competence crossed

	Competence	**Incompetence**
Conscious	**Level 2: Conscious competence** • You perform the skill reliably at will. • You need to concentrate and think in order to perform the skill • You can perform the skill without assistance • You are able to demonstrate the skill to another person, but probably you cannot teach it well • Only repeated practice will allow you to move from stage 3 to 4	**Level 3: Conscious incompetence** • You become aware of the existence and relevance of the skill • Now you are also aware of your deficiency in this area • You have an idea of how much and in what aspects you have to improve • Ideally, you commit yourself to learning and practising the new skill and to moving to the "conscious competence" stage
Unconscious	**Level 4: Unconscious competence** • You do not consider the skill as a skill any more (see the car example); the skill has become largely instinctual • You are able to do several things at the same time as performing the skill • You might now be able to teach others the skill, although for teaching you will have difficulty in explaining exactly how you do things without consciously going back to level 3	**Level 1: Unconscious incompetence** • You are not aware of the existence or relevance of the skill area • You are not aware of having a particular deficiency in the area concerned • You need practical evidence that the new skill will add to your personal capacity of doing something useful for yourself or the organisation you are in • Only then can the new skill be developed or learning begin

Level 3 corresponds to what in other learning terminologies is called explicit knowledge; level 4 corresponds to implicit or tacit knowledge (e.g. Nonaka and Takeuchi 1997; Polanyi 1985). In this wording, one facet of facilitation is the task or role of leading people from level 4 of implicit knowledge and competence to level 3 of explicit competence, or even to level 2, the consciousness of missing competence (in a specific skill or aspect) but the readiness of achieving conscious, explicit competence (level 3) and eventually of leading them to his own, the facilitator's level of making co-operation easy.

If didactics is the competence of teaching or, even better, helping people to learn something, then didactical competence is something like a meta-level of levels 3 and 4 combined, which could be called reflective competence—the competence of doing something "instinctively" but with full consciousness of what you are doing, and how, why, and when you are doing it. Facilitators need this reflective didactical competence. Their objective is to lead people in intentional or unintentional situations of joint working and learning to reflected working and learning together until they have this reflective competence themselves, which we can call reflective co-operativity.

Therefore, facilitating is a way of leading people without being superior to any of the partners involved. This type of leadership is not only typical of partnerships

between organisations; it is also very current in many contexts and projects within companies in which various departments with very different types of expertise and functions work together in the pursuit of a successful project. It is also typical for co-operation along the value adding chain of a sector or cluster, or for co-operation with and learning from customers. Facilitators are process managers for all phases of co-operation, from the creation of ideas, objectives, and strategies through the development of projects and plans to their implementation and successful achievement. Within facilitation, it is the role of the moderator, who has the responsibility of shaping and leading joint learning processes, which is the main concern of this chapter.

In this chapter we first discuss learning and what learning means for the learners on the one hand and, on the other, for those "teachers" who have incurred in a responsibility of fostering, stimulating or facilitating learning as a part of action and action as a part of learning. We will not forget this double determination of learning in the context of this book, but for considering the subject of learning in detail it will be necessary to discuss learning separately from teaching. Talking about teaching is also necessary because we define the main task of teachers as facilitating learning.

Didactics describes the way the nexus between teacher/s and learners is defined in terms of content, methods and techniques deployed. We have to deal with didactics in two ways: regarding the curriculum and regarding more spontaneous and less structured learning situations. The most concentrated expression of how we see this nexus is our curriculum on how to learn action learning methods for becoming a network facilitator. Already the way this is presented is unusual and the reason for this will be explained in this chapter and in Tool 4A5. Shaping good learning conditions, another simple definition of didactics, is the general concern of this chapter.

3.1.2 What Do We Mean by Learning?

"Learning is inherent in human nature" (Wenger 1998, p. 226). "For a human being it is impossible not to learn" (Arnold et al. 2005, p. 12). Curiosity is one, if not the most important ability of the human being. Given the relatively low instinctive determination of human beings as compared to other animals, this ability is of vital importance for human survival as a race. The human capacity of learning is a lifelong capacity. It may change, it may decrease with age, but it cannot be lost as long as the brain functions. Learning can happen intentionally or by accident. In order to deal in more detail with learning it is necessary to clarify our basic assumptions of what learning is and how it works physically.

This entire theoretical occupation with learning and didactics is fed from a systemic and constructivist background (for coherent summaries see Arnold and Siebert 2003; Siebert 1998) as well as from what the so called "subject science" of Klaus Holzkamp's Critical Psychology exposed on learning (1993). Both approaches concentrate on the subject of learning and its situatedness—the physical, emotional and social context of interaction. In other words, before talking about

teaching it is necessary to think about learning. This is true in general as well as for the individual learning context or for whole study programmes. It is here that these two approaches differ greatly from theories of learning with a behaviouristic background, which still dominate. While the latter would describe and observe the effect of learning as a "change of behaviour or of the potential of behaviour of organisms in a defined situation deriving from repeated experiences of an organism in such a situation"(Hilgard and Bower 1983, p. 31 as representatives of this line of thinking), the constructivist and subject thinkers would hold that as a result, changes or reinforcements of behaviour might be empirically observable but they would not accept this as necessary evidence or an impact causally related to a distinct previous learning process. For them, only the learner would be able to approximately reconstruct a nexus between a certain learning process with a discernible content and context and an eventual change of behaviour. They would always argue that only successful practising of the newly learned is the final confirmation of learning, again taking into account the context of the practice.

Finally, neuro-physiological researchers such as Roth (1987) and the Manifesto group[1] (Elger et al. 2004) would hold that the place of learning is the human brain. The brain—along with the senses it uses for perceiving—is a self-organising (autopoietic), self-related (self-referential), operationally closed system. Not only from a constructivist point of view but also from the perspective of modern brain research, learning is a method of perception and recursive processing of reality in the forms of data, information and knowledge. Recursive means having a strict relation to the context of already existing cognitive structures including the experiences and emotions linked to them. We are not talking about a reflection of the outer world in the brain but about a (re-) constructive process of a system with itself (self-referential). If this process occurs in a similar way in a number of brains (groups of people) owing to shared institutional or culturally determined social norms, it is called "syn-referentiality" (Heijl 1992, p. 195). Already the sensory perception of the surrounding system, the environment, is regulated by individual selection criteria provided by the brain's already existing thinking structures and linkages (synapses). They check whether and how the new perceptions may fit into the existing knowledge, experience and beliefs. Potential new information and knowledge is checked against the existing information and knowledge in a process which in the constructivist terminology is called "re-presentation", meaning information or knowledge made present. For our context, we will add the notion of re-actualisation because in an action learning context, information and knowledge are not only recalled into presence for the sake of remembering, they are compared, aligned and adapted according to their present relevance for action (Cf. section "2M15.4: Mechanisms of Actualisation and Learning" of Chap. 2).

[1]In 2004, a group of 11 leading German neuro-physiologists published a Manifesto on the consequences of their research concerning the functioning of the human brain.

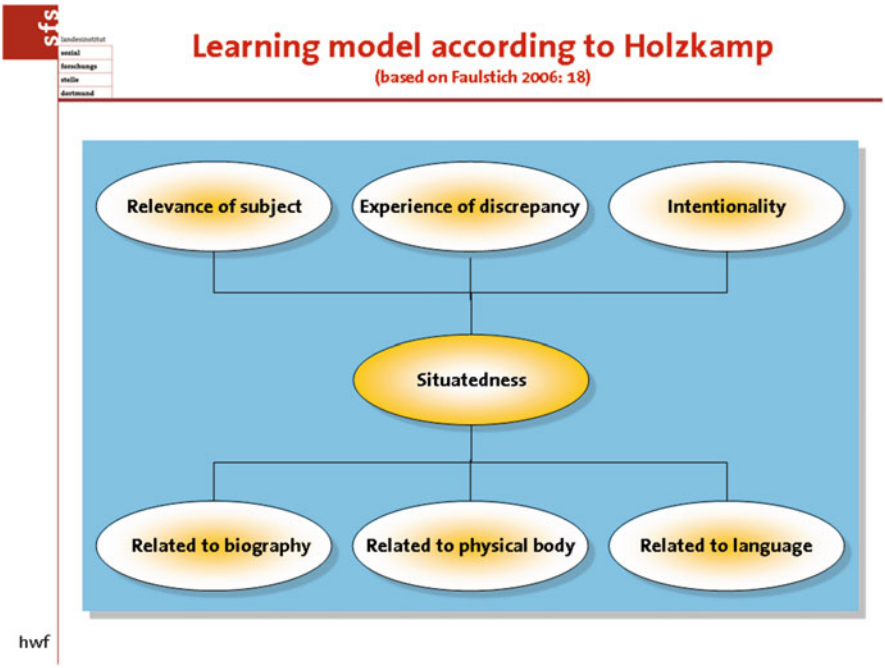
The perception of reality, including learning, is never immediate but always mediated through existing information, knowledge and linkages of the perceiving brain; it is "2nd level observation" (Watzlawick 2002). The outer and the inner systems are "structurally coupled", but the perception through our senses only transmits stimuli which function as triggers of attention. Only if in this comparison of the old and the new an irritation (or perturbation) occurs owing to a perception of difference between the outer and the inner system ("Something is wrong." "That's new to me." "How is this possible?" "Does it make sense?"), may there be consequences relevant for learning, expressed either by an increased interest, or possibly through aligning it with existing structures (self-organisation) or through rejection. In any case, learning requires a decision. This decision is guided by the degree of usefulness expected from the new information, whether it promises a higher availability of resources, a larger scope of mastery with regard to my environment, or an enhancement of my control potential in the given context.

Neither right or wrong nor true or not true motivate a decision of appropriation, of making the new construction my own. The concept of appropriation was coined by Vigotsky and is closely linked to Piaget's concept of assimilation. Decisive is the perception of whether a subject or an individual learning item offered to me or the way it is offered to me, is new (not redundant), relevant (important for me), viable (practical and useful for me) and connectable (fit for being integrated into my system). Expressing it in a very pointed way, this means that I only learn what I want to learn. A subject which is not relevant to me because I cannot establish a meaningful relation to my present practical context will lead to a lower degree of attention and participation, it may even bore me. I may also perceive something as irritating, relevant and "somehow" new or different when in a future context it may seem viable and connectable. As a consequence, what we call memory is distinguished by Holzkamp as two different processes, retaining and remembering (1993, 139ff., 319ff.).

The conclusion which has to be drawn from these reflections is that learning is a process of construction, deconstruction and reconstruction of reality with the aim of (self-) improvement. Appropriation, the final apprehension and acceptance, is a decision of the learner. The outcome of a learning process is a perceived improvement of a person's capacity for understanding, decision-making and action, enhanced knowledge, confidence and experience. Learning leads to enhanced competence.

What "sounds" so rational, may or may not have to do with rationality in the sense of reason, at least not with a rationality perceivable and understandable from outside. "The only thing expected from us is that we cannot act against our own interest as I perceive it from my own point of view" (Holzkamp 1993, p. 26). Such a learning "discourse of reasoning" (idem, 21 ff.) always implies a subjective perspective considering that perception is linked to will, feeling and imagination, including confusion, mistakes and insanity. Because at the same time, this way of looking at the world and creation of our own world is immediately linked to our own sensuous and material physical body, our own individual and social biography, and to the circumstance that all human thinking is strictly linked to language. This includes the

fact that under certain circumstances I may see the world according to how I feel in this particular moment. All these aspects are components of what Holzkamp calls the situatedness of learning. A very good example of what all this implies is the "Vignette I" in Wenger's book on communities of practice (1998, p. 18–34). As a learner in a learning occasion, I bring with me a load of situatedness in terms of biography and links to a living and time environment. This load is then related to the situation of learning in terms of space and time and other conditions, e.g. who else is there. In this situation, it is the experience of discrepancy between the inside and outside which defines the more or less interested way of dealing with the perceived or ascribed relevance of the subject and the intentions linked to it, by myself and by other relevant persons, e.g. a professor or the CEO of my company. Summarised in one sentence, the conditions of the learning situation are of great relevance for the learning process and result.



Of special importance in our context of networking with whatever background and environment is the social situation of learning. Contrary to the didactics of learning in many academic or professional settings, we part from a collective and social learning situation. The composition of the group, its internal competitions, conflicts or alliances in the learning process and in the breaks make a difference to what and how I learn. The exchange of views with others gives access to different experiences and allows me to live the learning situation as an "experience of difference" (Arnold et al. 2005, p. 35). This is even truer if the learning is continued

in common action or if it involves the evaluation and further development of past co-operation.

This circumstance of learning in a group leads, at least potentially, to learning different things in a different way and to certain parts of the learning being seen as collective appropriation for subsequent action. This bridges the gap between the theory of individual learning and the learning of groups or organisations. To put it very briefly: If it is correct that organisations only become operative through the co-operation of people, and that all co-operation, at least potentially, is also a learning context, it would mean that organisations can learn. It is true that they learn through the individual minds of their people who work together and decide to do certain things differently and who after a first experience and certain adjustments make it part of their everyday practice. However, in doing so, they learn in, for, and as an organisation. They learn while doing their work and maintaining the organisation, being the organisation. They develop their practical work and life knowledge, their competence, in common. They learn what they learn because they are in this specific community and not in a different one somewhere else. Learning in such a "social fabric of learning" (Wenger 1998, p. 251) is co-evolutionary, at least in part. People work and learn and develop their competence together, the stimulus and momentum being their common necessity to make work less difficult and less stressful by participating in the solutions found jointly or by others. For example, the familiarisation of a new colleague with the common work is a typical work situation completely dedicated to establishing a community of practice and learning. Lave and Wenger were the first to call this (often spontaneous) learning organisation of "situated learning a "community of practice" (1991, 1998).

Such communities of practice, like all communities, can also become communities of defence against new practices. Like all communities, they develop internal coalitions and rituals, competition and rivalries. They are not progressive per se; instead they may develop defensive routines against change, against unlearning or re-learning. In fact, from a management perspective of developing a complete and adaptive organisation it might be necessary to dismantle such communities. Most of them will not conceive themselves as communities of learning but just communities, if at all. For our purpose, i.e. the organisation of learning, it is only important to know that common work can be used as a fertile context of common learning and vice versa. The creation of communities of practice and learning can become a booster of learning processes including unlearning and re-learning, used in the framework of an action learning arrangement or in the more or less stable context of a common project. Such "communities of learning" can range from the simple group that during breaks cannot stop reflecting on the work on their hands, structured groups working in parallel, or complementary groups contributing to a common objective, to the plenary group that evaluates and reflects on the results of subgroups.

This brief excursion into collective forms of learning shows that our initial concentration on intentional learning is fictional, at least to some extent. Humans learn in all situations. When and if some perception of difference provides for sufficient irritation or perturbation, they will gain learning from it and reproduce this as their own knowledge the next time they have the opportunity of doing so; or

they will use the next possible situation for checking whether this new piece of knowledge is reality-proof. Informal learning is an "unplannable" part of any learning situation. It is the individual person that decides where and when he learns.

For Holzkamp there are two fundamental forms of learning: expansive learning and defensive learning. Faulstich, dealing with the reasons for not learning (2006, p. 19), has summarised these two forms very concisely: "When we ask why we learn there are two alternative answers: either I hit upon a problem and I want to solve it myself, i.e. *I want to*. Or I am confronted from outside with a task, for example in the context of a training situation, then it is *I shall, I am supposed to*. In this second case I have again two possibilities of dealing with the task: either I make this task my own problem, then I want to solve it, or I reject this task, nevertheless fulfilling it, then I must. Holzkamp codes these possibilities, denominating them "defensive" or "expansive". They do not constitute extreme poles but degrees of freedom in dealing with such learning situations." Said in other words, expansive learning is subjective learning for good reasons, whatever these reasons may be. It means active participation and analysis of the subject of interest or at least of certain parts of it, and appeals to intrinsic motivation. Defensive learning follows an "OK, if it must be" pattern; it is forced learning requiring at least extrinsic motivation. However, "defensive learning comprises all sorts of cheating, copying from my neighbour, learning by heart and forgetting after the exam" (Grotlüschen 2005, p. 18). It is a way of tactical learning, eventually of not learning.

So is it always the learner who decides the success of learning? Is this the message? For a start, the answer to this question must be affirmative. At least, we must "skip the illusion of planning an optimum learning situation" (Faulstich 2006, p. 19). People do not learn because they are taught. The "conceptual shortcut of "teaching" and "learning" (Holzkamp 1993, p. 391) cannot be sustained. Adults can learn but cannot be taught, this is the quintessential point of all our deliberations (cf. Arnold et al. 2005, p. 34).

Once again, when has learning been successful? Put in a colloquial way, learners would say after a workshop: "This was really great, exactly what we needed, not always easy, but always interesting and well organised, rooms and everything okay, the folks were good company, really a win." In constructivist speak the same would be: The workshop and its contents were new, relevant, viable and connectable to the participants and their backgrounds. It has made possible expansive and co-evolutionary learning.

Constructivism and the subject-centred learning theory have their weak points mainly where the nexus between individual/subject and society with its functional mechanisms are concerned, including areas such as power and domination; but they convey two fundamental messages which seem to be of a very general nature. Nevertheless, for the successful shaping and organisation of learning situations, arrangements, and processes they are the key to all methodical and operational deliberations.

- The first message is *tolerance*. If it is correct that teachers and learners cannot perceive (the doubtlessly existing) reality except in a subjective personal way, all forms of perception of reality are equal, have the same value, and merit the same

respect in the first place. This fundamental statement does not exclude debate, but debate no longer deals with who is right or wrong, only with whose views are fitter for achieving what is at stake. Knowing that we can only argue about our views of reality, not about reality itself, has a distending effect. It allows us to take things more calmly, with more composure—a very important virtue for teachers as well as for learners.

At the same time, it becomes evident that science also is not in possession of the truth; at best it can represent the search for truth, although this may turn out to be no more than the search for evidence. Even a scientific theory, although the most developed form of human knowledge, has to compete with other theoretical views of reality to provide the best fitting offer for a given context or application.

- The other message is *responsibility*: We are responsible for the construction of our views, for the diligence we invest in checking them and for the relevance we attach to them. We are also responsible for what we do. We can decide; we take decisions. This is true for the decision to learn as well as for the decision to be a good teacher.

But, after all these restrictions, what does it mean to be a good teacher?

3.1.3 What Is Teaching?

It has been said that facilitators and moderators are not teachers; they are responsible for providing and organising successful learning processes. It is exactly in this aspect that teachers and facilitators coincide. Whatever teachers may have to offer as their specific subject, they are responsible for providing and organising successful learning processes.

Adults can learn but cannot be taught. Since it has numerous consequences, we repeat this simple, near-to-commonplace phrase which Horst Siebert used to summarise the core affirmation of constructivism with respect to learning. Which didactic possibilities remain vis-à-vis the unilateralism of this core sentence? The teacher only decides about what he or she can offer, not on what learners learn. "Knowledge ... is a category and accomplishment of the subject" (Arnold and Sieber 2003, p. 112). Teachers only furnish material for individual constructions of the learners, data and information; they can only offer their own constructions. Transforming these data and information into personal knowledge is an accomplishment of the learner. The "knowledge" provided by the teacher is nothing but his or her knowledge. What we call the body of knowledge of a "subject" is a construction of the scientific community. Technical knowledge of a subject is the knowledge a teacher has gathered and elaborated into his or her own construction, which is then offered to the learners. The learners transform it into their own knowledge according to their own criteria—if they do so at all. How much of the teacher's knowledge coincides with the learners knowledge remains open.

The dualism of teaching and learning is fictional. Even in a teaching situation communication is not a funnel, a one way feeder system. Communication is a

two-way system, of varying effectiveness, based on furnishing data and information on the one hand, and sharing meaning on the other. So in reality, teachers are never only teachers, and learners are never only learners. In a two-way system of communication, both are both, teachers and learners, although not necessarily with equal shares. If this is true for a teaching situation, it is much more applicable to the situation we have in an action learning context. Here all participants are always both teachers and learners, and normally they know. Nevertheless, here we also have the same basic question of how people can understand each other. How can they share knowledge? How can they share mental models of what they are going to do? And how can this process be facilitated in a way that makes communication successful?

3.1.4 What Is Good Teaching?

The title of this chapter promises a reflection on didactics. So finally we want to discuss didactics as the general nexus between teaching and learning. Didactics starts with designing a curriculum, a workshop or a learnshop. Taking decisions on what and what not is part of such a curriculum already is part of a didactical task. Didactics has to give reasons for the relation existing between learning aims and the learning content before it comes to designing the implementation in terms of methods and techniques used with the personal and material context conditions. Didactics understood as the shaping of learning "basically is the mediation between the technical logic of the content and the psycho-logic of the learner. The technical logic supposes the knowledge of thematic contents and structures, the psycho-logic the consideration of the learning and motivation structures of the learners" (Siebert 1996, p. 2). Transcending the individual psycho-logic and also reference to action logic in possible action contexts should be considered. For example, in order to understand automobile technology it is necessary to have the material and personal context conditions of "driving a car" in mind. It is the objective of good teaching to balance these three logics (cf. Arnold et al. 2005, p. 64).

So let us finally face the really decisive question: What is good teaching? In consideration of what has been reasoned so far, the first and immediate answer must be: Teaching is good when it makes learning easy.

As to the how, there are many possible answers which we will not go through in detail since teaching, strictly speaking, is not our main subject. However, considering that when preparing a teaching situation it is necessary to aim for "making learning easy", different criteria for making learning successful have to be applied. Not transferring knowledge is the first rule; instead it is preferable to create situations in which the learning requirements of the learners are satisfied. Providing space for all forms of active learning—learning arrangements that require learning in action—is of primary importance. Teachers, besides being experts in a specific subject, become "helpers of learning" or "learning consultants" (Kemper and Klein 1998), facilitators of learning. Teachers take a variety of roles, and knowing about them is one of the principal requirements of being a "good teacher" (Schulz von Thun 1998, p. 38). Teachers as well as all other organisers of good learning conditions have

several roles in the process of designing, planning, preparing, conducting and evaluating a learning event or sequence (cf. Message 2M11: Moderation as a role). Knowing about these roles and playing each of them consciously is part of the professional competence and detachment of such a "teacher".

3.1.5 Eight Characteristics of Facilitative Didactics

Seven of the following eight characteristics of facilitative didactics in whatever context have been adopted from Faulstich and Zeuner (1999, 52f.) as they delimit well the set of requirements. However, all brief comments made under the seven criteria are exclusively ours, and are related to learning in the context of facilitating action learning processes. It is important to see them not as a checklist but as seven strictly interrelated dimensions of teaching or moderation or facilitation situations and processes.

- Action orientation

All learning of adults is further or continuing learning; any learning of adults in whatever context or situation implies previous learning in education, training and by experience. The expectations of the learners are marked by this previous learning and by the application context each of them has in mind. Hence, adult learning is always "connected and interpretative learning" (Faulstich and Zeuner 1999, p. 36). Its aim is enhanced competence in a context which is only completely known by the learner. For whole groups with a common context, the connectivity and connectedness of learning and practice is of particular relevance.

- Learner or participant orientation

If further learning is connected learning, then finding out to what the present learning process is connected becomes important. For our context of facilitating networking, defining the connectivity of learning has a double purpose; on the one hand related to the learners' backgrounds (cf. Tool 4A8: Warming-up or ice-breaking methods), on the other hand related to the common working and learning objective. The whole planning procedure of workshops (see Tool 4A5) is deeply affected by this effort.

- Interest orientation

The whole orientation of the learning process is characterised by agreements among the participants as well as between the participants and the moderator, whose main function consists of helping the participants to do what they want to do. This reference to the decision-making and action context of the participants has to be

renewed at each new step in the progress of working. This reassurance about the working and learning progress is more important than sticking meticulously to a predefined programme.

- Problem orientation

For the workshops and learnshops we are talking about in this book, this is self-evident. Solving problems, developing a strategy, clarifying decision-making criteria and options of action, and planning and preparing projects is the immediate purpose. In the framework of a curriculum for training facilitators, this reminder is of fundamental importance because the pure training of methods and tools without practical reference cases, problems or situations will soon lead to a lack of attention.

- Methodical openness

Network facilitators usually have to work with people who are responsible managers in their own organisation. They do not appreciate over-determined didactical settings (Fietz and Junge 2005, p. 18); they want to decide themselves what to work on and how to work in the common network context. Hence, the workshop schedule is no more than an offer, and the methods of working and learning displayed in the programme can only be suggestions which the participants may or may not follow. This means that the facilitator of such a process needs a very high level of flexibility and versatility in suggesting, agreeing and applying the right methods and tools. Exactly for this reason, our selection of tools focuses on simple, easily applicable tools for working and learning.

- Own activity

The combination of learning and experience is unbeatable. What you have done yourself will be remembered much more intensely than anything heard or seen. The principle of action orientation is not only a passive one in the sense of connectedness to the participants' action and interest backgrounds; it is also activity-based. Making people do something—create a new common plan, solve a problem, design a project—using the methods and tools to be learned will motivate them much more than anything else to work together on implementing the jointly developed result. Any working and learning decision taken by the learners themselves will support expansive learning and reconfirm the appropriation of the working as well as of the learning subject. At the same time, this principle reminds of activating the self-organisation capacities of the learner group, which is also addressed by some of the previous dimensions of action learning.

- Group orientation

This principle does not relate to the learning group but to the social group that learners in a learning group come from, their social background. If it is possible to identify a social group, e.g. managers of a certain sector, the teacher/facilitator can refer to his or her assumed knowledge about the mind-set related to this social group, certain views of the market, of technology, for example. During the ice-breaking phase, this mind-set may be activated and intentionally reconstructed in order to create common ground for working. It will make people more attentive and receptive to the joint work process.

- Reflectiveness

This eighth and last principle is our own. It says that successful learning, like successful working, needs reflection on how it has been achieved. As we said above, the aim of such a learning process consists of enabling the learners to use action learning methods as soon as possible without a facilitator, to reach a meta-level of reflective co-operativity, and to become facilitators of co-operation themselves. For this, during the learning process, at each new step agreed with the participants and at the end, an evaluative reflection loop is needed asking: How have we come here? What have we achieved? Where are we? What is missing? How do we get there? Evaluation and self-evaluation are an integral part of the concept.

3.1.6 More on Action Learning Didactics in this Book

Our network facilitator curriculum as well as 4A5 show how all these principles are already implemented in the design and planning phase of a workshop or learnshop. Several other Messages and Tools provide valuable information on how facilitators and moderators can support the working and learning of groups.

- In particular, *Tool 4A5: The planning of workshops and learnshops* offers step-by-step advice on how to plan and prepare a workshop or a learnshop, systematically implementing the eight principle dimensions in a basically open and unplanned process. It shows how careful reflection and planning of all elements. That is of working respectively learning objectives, contents, methods, instruments, materials and roles, will qualify the moderator to be a good moderator.
- *Tool 4A4: The setting of workshops* gives a comprehensive view of the environment which should be created for workshops, and the tools and materials needed for supporting a results-oriented working and learning process.
- *Message 2M2: Moderation as a role* describes the ways a moderator can make working and learning together easier.

- *Message 2M3: Visualisation—why and how it helps you to understand and remember* shows how making thinking visible through certain moderation methods and techniques will help a group to work in a more effective and efficient way, creating a common set of co-operation methods and practice. In other words, it shows how a spontaneous community of practice can be transformed into a conscious one on its way to becoming a community of performance.
- *Message 2M4: Perception and communication* provides a more specific look at our understanding of these basic concepts.
- *Message 2M5: Learning and competence* is interesting mainly because it goes into further detail about the four learning levels.
- *Message 2M10: Basic concepts of knowledge and knowledge management* discusses why we prefer to operate with the concepts of competence and competence management.
- *Tool 4A3: Chairing versus moderating* compares the two situations and explains on one page the major differences.
- *Tool 4A8: Warming-up or ice-breaking methods* provides a number of basic techniques of making learner groups feel at ease and motivating them to engage in joint working and learning.
- *Tool 4A14: Learner satisfaction analysis* and *Tool 4A15: Learnshop evaluation* stress the necessity of organising feedback and reflection on the proceedings and results of a common working and learning process.
- Finally, the *Network Facilitator Curriculum* offered in the following sub-chapter provides a complete planning structure and a possible combination of objectives, contents, methods, instruments, materials and roles when learning to become a network facilitator with an action learning approach, and a vast selection of simple and useful action learning tools.

Of course, this curriculum is only one possible way of composing an action learning facilitator course for an unknown group of participants. Other compositions are not only possible but may be highly advisable in certain defined settings and with a specific clientele whose learning needs have been detected and evaluated. For this *Tool 4B1: Participant questionnaire* will be useful.

3.2 A Curriculum of Action Learning: The Modules

SME Network Facilitator

Module 1: Facilitators—why and what for?

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration at least 8 h		better: 14–16 h	
45 min	Understanding the aims, contents, methods and arrangements of learning of the whole training course	Welcome, presentation of the trainer, general information on the training contents and structure; presentation on the overall training concept, and introduction of basic rules	Plenary session Personal presentation of the trainer/s Presentation and course orientation (if possible based on specific analysis and evaluation of participant questionnaire) Presentation and discussion of possible modifications	Printed training programme, Evaluation of participant questionnaire *Tool 4B1: Participant questionnaire*	Trainer/ s Discussed by all
60–90 min depending on number of participants	Contextualisation of the training: articulating own expectations and understanding those of co-learners	Participants present themselves, their professional background, and their expectations, then share some personal information and feelings	Plenary session Self-presentation of all participants Main information: name, first name, relevant background, expectations, (personal information) on each participant is noted (poster matrix) and stays on the wall of the plenary room during the whole course	Moderation tools	All participants Trainer
15 min	Break				

60–90 min	Understanding the functions and roles of facilitators	Facilitators are responsible for successful communication and action Functions and roles of facilitators according to varying contexts are suggested, structured and discussed	Plenary session Brainstorming and comments step 1: Mind map on contexts step 2: Adding functions to mind map step 3: The four basic roles: moderator, trainer, coach, process expert	Moderation tools and flip charts and/or laptop, MindManager, projector For step 3: create separate picture of four overlapping circles Message 2M1: *The functions and roles of network facilitators Message 2M6: The concept of responsibility*	All participants Trainer
15 min	Learning about personal shortcomings or practices which need change or improvement (own judgement)	During the common learning process, participants take note of perceived personal improvement possibilities and decide on which to tackle first	Plenary session Contract with myself	*Tool 4A2: Form "Contract with myself"*	All participants
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			
60–120 min depending on number of participants	Learning from own projects which can be implemented to practice things learned in the SME ACTor training	Participants present personal projects from their organisations of origin (already running or to be initialised) which can constitute a meaningful	Plenary session or first small groups and then plenary session Participants develop (using tool 3) and present projects (one per	*Tool 4A1: To-do form* Moderation tools, flip charts	Participants Trainer

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration at least 8 h		better: 14–16 h	
		and useful context for applying things learned	participant) that are noted on a poster (matrix) which stays on the wall of the plenary room during the training period		
15 min	Break				
120–360 min depending on learning methods and arrangements used as well as on number of trainers available	The concept of responsibility Comprehending basic concepts of . . . . . SMEs . . . organisation and co-operation . . . networks and clusters	Action methodology is based on a number of concepts, all based on the concept of responsibility, including certain views of how people and organisations co-operate. They are to be presented and discussed	• Can be offered through presentations with subsequent debate, or accompanied by debate in the plenary session. • Can also be organised as a plenary process of collecting and structuring existing knowledge supported by visualisation (mind map recommended) and comments by trainer/s	PowerPoint presentation (attention: not too long, breaks needed) or moderation material flip charts Message 2M13: *SMEs* Message 2M7: *Organisation and co-operation* *Message 2M14: Networks and clusters*	Trainer/s
	. . . management and leadership		• Can also be organised in group processes of collecting and structuring existing	Message 2M8: *Management and leadership*	Participants Groups of participants, each with participants

			knowledge supported by visualisation (mind map recommended) with results being presented in a plenary		as moderator, time controller
			session and receiving comments from all participants and trainer/s.		and reporter/ presenter
30 min	How to reflect on successful learning	Analysing and learning how to analyse learning processes	Plenary session Satisfaction analysis using a scale of smileys Critical analysis (and self-evaluation) of all structural aspects of the learning arrangement (context conditions, aims, contents, methods, instruments, materials, roles) and its implementation	Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	How to define goals and implement goal attainment	Facilitators are responsible for successful communication and action Training will include strategic context analysis and planning, and stakeholder and customer needs analysis	Depending on the number of participants and the duration of the module: Plenary session or plenary session and work in groups. For work in groups, sufficient time for presenting and discussing	Moderation material and flip charts If working in groups, sufficient space or rooms must be available If laptop-based, Mind-Manager and	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/presenter

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration at least 8 h		better: 14–16 h	
		Along with technical training, basic concepts of perception and communication will be discussed and taught	results is absolutely necessary step 1: Analysis of needs (brainstorming leading to simple tool structures) step 2: Presentation of existing tools step 3: Using the tools on real cases, if possible suggested by the participants. (Trainer/s must be able to suggest model cases.)	projector should be available *Message 2M4: Basic concepts of perception and communication* *Tool 4A1: To-do form* *Tool 4D2: The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis)* *Tool 4D3: Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning*	

Module 2: Communication for co-operation

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
15 min	Break				
			All tools must be suitable for quick learning and for use under real working conditions. They must be simple and applicable under all context conditions (e.g. not dependent on a PC or laptop).	*Tool 4B3: Case studies*	
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	How to define tasks and competence needs and how to organise critical task implementation	Training will cover task-specific context analysis and planning, task analysis and planning, and competence analysis and planning Along with technical training, basic concepts of competence and learning will be discussed and taught	See above	Moderation material and flip charts If working in groups, sufficient space or rooms must be available If laptop-based, Mind-Manager and projector should be available *Message 2M5: Basic concepts of learning and*	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
				competence *Tool 4D3: Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning* *Tool 4D4: Flow analysis and planning* *Tool 4D5: Skill needs analysis and planning*	
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	How to define and plan processes	Training will cover process definition and planning including basic techniques such as drawing up flow charts, GANNTs and PERTs Along with technical training, basic concepts of communities of practice and self-organisation will be discussed	See above	Moderation material and flip charts If working in groups, sufficient space or rooms must be available If laptop-based, Mind-Manager and projector should be	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter

				available *Message 2M9: Communities of practice and self-organisation* *Tool 4C5: Flow charts* *Tool 4C5: GANTT*	
15 min	Break				
30–45 min	Learning about personal shortcomings or practices which require change or improvement (own judgement)	During the common learning process, participants take note of perceived personal improvement possibilities and decide on which to tackle first. In this session, they also briefly present their first experiences with different ways of tackling problems or situations.	Plenary session Contract with myself	*Tool 4A2: Form "Contract with myself"*	All participants
60–120 min depending on number of participants	Learning from own projects which can be implemented to practice things learned in the SME ACTor training	Participants present and discuss progress reports on personal projects in their organisations of origin (already running or to be initialised) which can constitute a meaningful and	Plenary session or small groups followed by plenary session Participants present projects (one per participant) that are noted on a poster (matrix) which stays on the wall of the plenary room during the	PowerPoint presentations Moderation tools and flip charts *Tool 4A1: To-do form*	Participants Trainer

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
		useful context for applying things learned	training period Presentations are discussed in terms of content and modes of presentation		
30 min	How to reflect on successful learning	Analysing and learning how to analyse learning processes	Plenary session Satisfaction analysis using a scale of smileys Critical analysis (and self-evaluation) of all structural aspects of the learning arrangement (context conditions, aims, contents, methods, instruments, materials, roles) and its implementation	Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s

SME Network Facilitator

Module 3: Moderating, visualising, problem-solving

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
60 min	Moderation is a role which can be played by everybody How to chair meetings and how to moderate group processes	Characteristics of the moderator as a role How to chair meetings and how to moderate group processes	Plenary session Brainstorming and debate Moderation and final comments	Moderation material, flip charts *Message 2M2: Moderation as a role* *Message 2M3: Visualisation* *Tool 4A3: Chairing versus moderating* *Tool 4A16: Preparing meetings as a chairperson*	All participants Trainer/s
30 min	Why and how visualisation helps in understanding and remembering	Why and how visualisation helps in understanding and remembering	Plenary session Presentation by trainer/s Discussion and final comments	Moderation material, flip charts PowerPoint or transparencies, laptop and projector or overhead projector	Trainer/s All participants

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
				Message 2M2: *Visualisation—Why and how it helps you to understand and remember*	
15 min	Break				
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	Learning how to moderate	Training in various moderation techniques Subject of work: Knowledge management—about data, information and knowledge (What types of "knowledge" do networks gather, distribute, mediate, handle?)	Plenary session: After brief introduction of a few moderation techniques Work in groups on: What types of "knowledge" do networks gather, distribute, mediate, handle? Plenary session: presentation of results by group reporters	Moderation material and flip charts For work in groups, sufficient space or rooms must be available. *Message 2M10*: *Basic concepts of knowledge and knowledge management*	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	Learning how to moderate	Training in various moderation techniques Subject of work: problem-solving using standard tools such as: • SWOT analysis applied to cases,	Plenary session: After brief introduction of a few moderation techniques work in groups on: • SWOT analysis applied to cases, solutions, and	Moderation material and flip charts For work in groups, sufficient space or rooms must	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter

		solutions, and examples contributed by the participants • Cause/effect diagrams and solution impact diagrams (also called Ishikawa or fishbone diagrams) • Field of forces analysis (Trainer/s should be prepared to step in with own examples.)	examples contributed by the participants • Cause/effect diagrams and solution impact diagrams applied to cases, solutions, and examples contributed by the participants • Field of forces analysis applied to cases, solutions, and examples contributed by the participants Plenary session: Presentation of results by group reporters	be available. *Tool 4D6: SWOT analysis* *Tool 4D8: Cause/effect diagrams* *Tool 4D9: Force field analysis*	
15 min	Break				
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	Learning how to moderate	Training in various moderation techniques Subject of work: Case studies (context analysis report on participants' regions, clusters, networks)	Plenary session: After brief introduction of a few moderation techniques Work in groups on: Development of case study designs for the participants' regions, clusters, networks, etc Plenary session: Presentation of results by group reporters	Moderation material and flip charts For work in groups, sufficient space or rooms must be available Tool 4B3: Case studies	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/presenter
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
120–180 min depending on number of participants, learning methods and arrangements chosen, as well as on number of trainers available	Learning how to moderate	Training in various moderation techniques Subjects of work: • Semi-standardised in-depth interviews with relevant representatives of regional networks or cluster experts • Focus groups	Plenary session: After brief introduction of a few moderation techniques work in groups on: • Development of a semi-standardised in-depth interview guide with relevant representatives of regional networks or cluster experts • Development of focus group (or expert panel) approach for specific context suggested by participants Plenary session: presentation of results by group reporters	Moderation material and flip charts For work in groups, sufficient space or rooms must be available. *Tool 4B2: Semi-standardised expert in-depth interviews* *Tool 4B4: Focus groups*	Trainer/s all participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter
30–45 min	Learning about personal shortcomings or practices which need change or improvement (own judgement)	During the common learning process, participants take note of perceived personal improvement possibilities and decide on which to tackle first In this session, they also	Plenary session Contract with myself	*Tool 4A2: Form "Contract with myself"*	All participants

		briefly present their experiences with different ways of tackling problems or situations			
15 min	Break				
60–120 min depending on number of participants	Learning from own projects which can be implemented to practice things learned in the SME ACTor training	Participants present and discuss progress reports on personal projects in their organisations of origin (already running or to be initialised) which can constitute a meaningful and useful context for applying things learned	Plenary session or small groups followed by plenary session Participants present projects (one per participant) that are noted on a poster (matrix) which stays on the wall of the plenary room during the entire training period Presentations are discussed in terms of content and modes of presentation	PowerPoint presentations Moderation tools and flip charts *Tool 4A1: To-do form*	Participants Trainer
30 min	How to reflect on successful learning	Analysing and learning how to analyse learning processes This time: Using learner satisfaction questionnaires	Plenary session Learner satisfaction analysis using a basic questionnaire (filling in and evaluation) Critical analysis (and self-evaluation) of all structural aspects of the learning arrangement (context conditions, aims, contents, methods, instruments, materials, roles) and its implementation	Moderation material, flip charts *Tool 4A14: Learner satisfaction analysis*	Trainer/s

Module 4: Project and quality management

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
60 min	Problems are projects—What is a project? Co-ordinating—leading equals	Defining basic characteristics of project work as compared to "normal" work Leadership without hierarchy—the challenges of being a co-ordinator	Plenary session Brainstorming and debate Moderation and final comments	Moderation material, flip charts *Messagework as a2M11:work styleProject Message 2M8: Basic concepts of management and leadership*	Trainer/s All participants
45–90 min	How to plan a project	SMART—Five basic rules of planning a feasible project Planning a project (grass-roots) If wanted: Planning a large project in detail using an advanced tool	Plenary session Presentation of tools and debate If wanted: Planning a large project in detail using STEPP, an advanced tool for project planning (EXCEL-based), with laptop and projector If several trainers are available, the participants could be split up into groups with different scopes of expertise, some working with the grass-roots instruments, others with the advanced instrument	Moderation material, flip charts *Tool 4A1: To-do form Tool 4C1: SMART—Five basic rules of planning a feasible project* If wanted: *Tool 4C3: STEPP Specific Tool for EXCEL-based Project Planning*	All participants Trainer/s
15 min	Break				

30–45 min	How to start a project	Starting projects is easy …!? Issues of • division of tasks • project communication internal (transparency above all) • corporate identity, external project communication • time economy • reliability and fairness	Plenary session Brainstorming and debate Moderation and final comments	Moderation material, flip charts *Tool 4A1: To-do form*	Trainer/s All participants
30–45 min	How to run projects	Facilitating the running of projects … Current problems and issues of conflict? How to tackle them?	Plenary session with brief work in groups Brainstorming and debate Moderation and final comments	Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s All participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/presenter
30–45 min	How to finish projects	Finishing projects is not easy! Current problems and issues of conflict? How to tackle them?	Plenary session with brief work in groups Brainstorming and debate Moderation and final comments	Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s All participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/presenter
30–45 min	How to use a standard project tool such as GOPP (Goal-Oriented Project Planning)	The project world according to GOPP Can GOPP, originally a USAID and World Bank	Plenary session Presentation of GOPP Brainstorming and debate	PowerPoint, laptop and projector Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s All participants

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
		tool (Logical Framework Approach) for international development projects, serve as a pattern for regional or cluster development?	Moderation and final comments	*Tool 4C4: GOPP Goal-oriented Project Planning*	
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			
120–180 min	Understanding the nature of quality: continuous improvement, continuous learning	Development (of regions, of clusters, of networks, of projects, etc.) as an incremental improvement and learning process Issues of: • evaluation and monitoring • quality management and management quality • building up social capital	Plenary session Presentation (PowerPoint or developed step by step guided by contributions of participants) and debate with reference to experiences reported by the participants	PowerPoint, laptop and projector and/or Moderation material, flip charts *Messagenature of 2M12:quality:Thecontinuous improvement, continuous learning* *Message 2M15: Learning networks—constructing social capital*	Trainer/s All participants
15 min	Break				
120–180 min	How to develop a learning laboratory	Participants develop a learning laboratory template and/or several learning laboratories	Starting with a plenary session Agreement on development steps to be taken	Very large room or several fairly large rooms MindManager, laptops	Trainer/s All participants

		related to their specific backgrounds and development necessities. For learning labs all methods and techniques learned so far can be used depending on the needs of the specific case	Splitting up into groups according to number of labs to be planned Trainer/s walking from group to group, supporting them	and projectors Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter and/or sufficient moderation material, flip charts *Tool 4A6: Learnshop or Learning laboratory*	
15 min	Break				
120–180 min	Learning lab planning continued	Learning lab planning continued	Work in groups according to number of labs to be planned Trainer/s walking from group to group, supporting them Closing with plenary session where all work results are presented, regardless of their maturity, and discussed among all participants	Very large room or several fairly large rooms MindManager, laptops and projectors and/or sufficient moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s All participants Groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter
30–45 min	Learning about personal shortcomings or practices which need change or improvement (own judgement)	During the common learning process, participants take note of perceived personal improvement possibilities and decide on which to tackle first. In this session, they also briefly present experiences made with different ways of tackling problems or situations	Plenary session Contract with myself	*Tool 4A2: Form "Contract with myself"*	All participants

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			
60–120 min depending on number of participants	Learning from own projects which can be implemented to practice things learned in the SME ACTor training	Participants present and discuss progress reports on their own projects in their organisations of origin (already running or to be initialised) which can constitute a meaningful and useful context for applying things learned	Plenary session or small groups followed by plenary session Participants present projects (one per participant) that are noted on a poster (matrix) which stays on the wall of the plenary room during the entire training period Presentations are discussed in terms of content and modes of presentation	PowerPoint presentations, laptop, projector Moderation tools and flip charts *Tool 4A1: To-do form*	Participants Trainer
30 min	How to reflect on successful learning	Analysing and learning how to analyse learning processes	Plenary session Satisfaction analysis using a scale of smileys Critical analysis (and self-evaluation) of all structural aspects of the learning arrangement (context conditions, aims, contents, methods, instruments, materials, roles) and its implementation	Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s

Module 5: Other creative techniques

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
60 min	How to use brain writing	Brain writing is a technique of rapid concept or project development for a small number of people (3–12)	Plenary and work in small groups of 2 or 3 in rapidly changing combinations, on topics suggested by the participants	Paper and writing instruments *Tool 4A11: Brain writing*	Trainer/s All participants
60 min	How to use World Café	World Café is a brain writing technique for larger groups	Plenary and work in small groups of 3 or 4 in changing combinations (frequency adaptable from completely free to changes at regular intervals), on topics suggested by the participants	Tables of four, paper table-cloth (or flip chart paper as table cloth) *Tool 4A12: World Café*	Trainer/s All participants
15 min	Break				
120–180 min	How to use Open Space	Open Space is a technique of concept or project development for large groups of people (30 up to several hundred)	Presentation of the concept by a trainer or expert. Can only be taught practically as a modification of World Café due to lack of people.	Moderation tools and flip charts *Tool 4A 13: Open Space*	Trainer/s All participants
30–120 min	Long break (if during the day)	(90–120 min if meal included)			
120–180 min	How to use the case consultation method with colleagues	Case consultation with colleagues is a role play on real cases with strictly defined roles: case provider, case advisors, moderator, supervisor	Presentation of rules by a trainer or expert Can be easily carried through with a group larger than four (up to ten)	Room large enough for two groups of people to work and listen Moderation	Trainer/s All participants

(continued)

Time	What for (Learning aims)	What (Learning content)	How (Methods)	How (Instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date to be specified		Duration 12–16 h			
				tools and flip charts *Tool 4D11: 3C—Case consultation with colleagues*	
15 min	Break				
60–120 min	How to use the method of Six Thinking Hats (by Edward de Bono)	Very helpful role play technique for clarifying complicated case and conflict situations (groups of max. 12 advised)	Presentation of rules by trainer or expert Can easily be carried through with a group larger than 4 (up to 12). If group is larger it should be split into two Cases should be real ones suggested by participants Trainer/ s should be prepared to suggest a model case	Moderation tools and flip charts or laptop, projector *Tool 4A 12: Six Thinking Hats*	Trainer/s All participants or groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter
30–45 min	Learning about personal shortcomings or practices which need change or improvement (own judgement)	During the common learning process, participants take note of perceived personal improvement possibilities and decide on which to tackle first. In this session, they also briefly present experiences made with different ways of tackling problems or situations.	Plenary session Contract with myself	*Tool 4A2: Form "Contract with myself"*	All participants

15 min	Break				
60–120 min depending on number of participants	Learning from own projects which can be implemented to practice things learned in the SME ACTor training	Participants present and discuss progress reports on personal projects in their organisations of origin (running or to be initialised) which can constitute a meaningful and useful context for applying things learned	Plenary session or small groups followed by plenary session Participants present projects (one per participant) that are noted on a poster (matrix) which stays on the wall of the plenary room during the entire training period Presentations are discussed in terms of content and modes of presentation	PowerPoint presentations Moderation tools and flip charts *Tool 4A1: To-do form*	Participants Trainer
30 min	How to reflect on successful learning	Analysing and learning how to analyse learning processes	Plenary session Satisfaction analysis using a scale of smileys Critical analysis (and self-evaluation) of all structural aspects of the learning arrangement (context conditions, aims, contents, methods, instruments, materials, roles) and its implementation	Moderation material, flip charts	Trainer/s
Open end	How to organise a swell farewell party for people who have worked together intensely over a long period	Planning a farewell party using some of the methods and tools learned during the course	No trainer needed	Moderation material, flip charts Collecting money, individual skills	All participants or groups of participants, each with participants as moderator, time controller and reporter/ presenter

Tools

4

Introduction

In this chapter we present a collection of useful tools for action and learning. Action learning as such has no tools; it is a method of arranging learning in action, and action through learning. So we had to select useful tools from a large variety of possibly useful methods and instruments available. Hence, the tool collection presented here is a tool selection. The tools come from a wide range of areas such as creative thinking, organisation development, quality management, project management, human resources development, coaching, evaluation, qualitative empirical research, etc. Our focus is not action learning in general, but facilitating networking on an action learning basis as we understand it, i.e., making co-operation easier and enhancing reflective co-operativity.

The selected tools cover four clearly defined aims and activities in this specific context: improving communication, collecting information, planning and managing projects, analysing problems and preparing decision making. We have practiced all of the tools on several occasions—many of them for decades—and the many specific recommendations of using certain tools we provide are based on this experience. Only a few of the tools could be used in the framework of the Leonardo project SME ACTor so the documented experimentation of tools in the project context will not cover all of them.

Additionally, one third of the 40 tools are our own developments or adaptations based on experience which had not been published so far in any English speaking context.

In making our choice, we had a number of demanding criteria and each tool had to fulfil all of them. The main criterion was "fit for use", as Juran, one of the fathers of quality management defined quality. The criteria were that the tools should be:

Electronic Supplementary Material The online version of this chapter (https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_4) contains supplementary material, which is available to authorized users.

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*, Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_4

1. Fit for the facilitation of networks in contexts such as sector associations, enterprise or institutional associations in general, regional clusters, regional or local economic promotion activities, chambers of commerce, or just inter-organisational co-operation.
2. Useful for action, for everyday work.
3. Useful for the intentional and conscious shaping of learning in such action.
4. Useful for learning only, which here means for structuring data, information and knowledge in a meaningful way, which is one of the most important tasks in facilitating networking.
5. Fit for creating and structuring collective working situations, working in groups of people who want to shape, structure, plan joint strategies, activities, projects, etc.
6. Fit for visualisation, i.e., for being used with or as visualisation of collective thinking, planning, problem-solving, or decision-making processes in a networking context. Most of them can also be used individually for structuring such processes. For what we mean by visualisation see 2M3.

	Selected tools
A	**Improving communication**
A1	To-do form
A2	Contract with myself
A3	Chairing versus moderating
A4	The setting of workshops
A5	The planning of workshops
A6	Learnshop or learning laboratory
A7	The start-up tool
A8	Warming up or ice-breaking methods
A9	Angles and corners
A10	Brainstorming
A11	Brainwriting
A12	World café
A13	Open space
A14	Learner satisfaction analysis
A15	Learnshop evaluation
A16	Preparing meetings as a chairperson
A17	Preparing an online meeting as a chairperson
B	**Collecting information**
B1	Participant questionnaire
B2	Semi-standardised expert in-depth interviews
B3	Case studies—methodical guidelines of context analysis

(continued)

B4	Focus groups
B5	Yellow pages
C	**Planning and managing projects**
C1	SMART—five basic rules for planning a feasible project
C2	Countdown planning
C3	STEPP (specific tool for EXCEL-based project planning)
C4	GOPP (goal-oriented project planning)
C5	Flow chart
C6	Gantt diagram
C7	Starting projects
D	**Analysing problems and preparing decision making**
D1	Mind mapping
D2	The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis)
D3	Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning
D4	Flow analysis and planning
D5	Skill needs analysis and planning
D6	SWOT analysis
D7	PEST analysis
D8	Cause and effect diagrams
D9	Force field analysis
D10	The five whys
D11	3C—case consultation with colleagues
D12	Six thinking hats
D13	Pen portrait
D14	Prioritisation—First things first

4A Improving Communication

4A.1 To-do Form

The to-do form is a very simple tool serving a variety of purposes. Originally a systematic form for recording the to-do decisions of a meeting, it may also be used for planning meetings, projects or other activities. 4A2, the "contract with myself", is just a simple example of how, with minor modifications, the basic form may lend itself to adaptations for multiple purposes.

To do **Project** Participants
Meeting date

WHAT (0bjectives, next steps, measures)	HOW (organisation, procedure)	WHO	till WHEN	Done

4A.1.1 To-do Minutes

The most current method of using this simple device is for record keeping. In many contexts, writing minutes of meetings is an unpleasant task given to those who have not looked out of the window quickly enough when it comes to deciding who will take over the job. In processes of organisation development from which the tool originates, the to-do form is the normal way of keeping records of decisions taken.

There are two main differences between traditional minutes and to-do minutes:

- Traditional minutes describe the process of a past meeting, while to-do minutes focus on future action based on decisions taken in the meeting.
- Traditional minutes are written after the meeting, while to-do minutes are written during the meeting. Usually, to-do minutes can be handed out to all participants at the end of the meeting.

In other words, traditional minutes are used to aid memory while to-do minutes are current working documents.

The record keeper responsible for to-do minutes, using a laptop or by hand, notes the issue dealt with (the *what*), what was said about the how of its implementation, who is responsible for doing or supervising it, and (by) *when* it is to be done. If not

all sections are completed, the record keeper will remind the chairperson and the participants about this missing information. Then, after having recorded all aspects, he or she will repeat what has been noted. If everybody nods, it is taken as an agreement. At the end of the meeting, all participants receive a print version or photocopy of the to-do minutes. This copy will stay on the desk until the task is carried out and ticked as done (last column) by the person responsible.

The next meeting will start with a check of whether the tasks decided in the previous meeting have been tackled. For tasks which remain uncompleted the person responsible has to give an explanation. Necessary modifications are recorded. Tasks remaining open continue to be subject to this checking until they are done.

This way of recording and working not only serves to reduce record keeping to the necessary minimum, it usually leads to more consistent meetings focused on clear and specific action. Just as important, it significantly increases transparency and the probability of subsequent action following a decision. The reliability of co-operation is improved, and it is an important improvement in the working conditions and organisational culture if people say what they do and do what they say. For this reason, in some organisations the who column is the first one.

The overall objective is reliability—quality of co-operation: Say what you do. Do what you say.

4A.1.2 Other Uses

Other uses of the tool follow the same logic of systematic recording of action planning, be it an event, a project, simply the next meeting or any other activity. In the same simple way as action is planned it may be checked and evaluated using the tool as it is or with minor adaptations.

For evaluations the questions are: What was planned? How was it done? Who did it? Till when was it done? What are the results?

For monitoring, the questions are: What is the plan? How is implementation running? Who is responsible, who co-operates? Are the time lines respected? What can be learned?

4A.2 Contract with Myself

The contract with myself is a very simple learning and planning tool. It supports you in taking note of specific observations, tools, tricks, or other notable things you come across in a meeting and which you think may be helpful in overcoming possible shortcomings you have detected in your own way of tackling problems, situations or difficult people. It is a tool for personal self-evaluation and improvement.

Contract with Myself	Name	Date		
WHAT I want to do	HOW I want to achieve it	WHO may be helpful	till WHEN	Done

In the first place, the *What* column of the contract sheet which is something like a learning diary, is used to record noteworthy things, such as:

- What was new to me?
- What can I link to my personal experience?
- What do I want to practice differently from today?
- What questions remain?
- What should I observe more critically?

If suggestions for how to deal with these things come up they can also be noted. The rest is personal consideration and reflection on how to make personal improvement a feasible project.

If people agree, exchanging information about selected experiences may prove helpful at certain moments in a joint learning or working process.

4A.3 Chairing Vs. Moderating

Chairing a meeting and moderating a meeting are very different things. It is up to the person who is responsible for the organisation and results of a meeting to decide whether to chair or to moderate, or do whatever he or she thinks might lead to the most successful outcome of the meeting. In both cases, it is important that the person responsible is able to distinguish between both tasks.

To identify the differences the table below sets out both options in a schematic way describing chairing in a relatively conservative way.

Chairing meetings	Moderating meetings
The chairperson . . .	The moderator . . .
• Is usually a person with a higher position in the organisation than the rest of the group. He or she is responsible for the success of the meeting. Being the chairperson is in line with his or her main task in the organisation, not a role.	• Is methodically responsible for the work process of the meeting. He or she is usually external to the organisation or to the respective part of the organisation. Even if this is not the case, moderation is a strictly defined role and is independent of a formal function or hierarchical position in the organisation.

(continued)

• Is always concerned with the subject of the meeting. He or she values contributions, and backs or discards options.	• Is formally (by definition of the role) independent of the subject. He or she has to ensure formal and equal treatment of all contributions.
• Concentrates on the subject itself and less on methods and procedures.	• Concentrates on choosing and practising methods and procedures supporting the process.
• Makes sure that his or her intentions and priorities are covered.	• Supports and considers contributions by all participants in the meeting.
• Introduces clear and specific objectives of what the meeting is to achieve.	• Supports the formulation of objectives common to the group.
• Intervenes personally in the case of conflict and personal attacks, directing participants to argue strictly about the case.	• Registers upcoming conflict, mirroring it neutrally and providing opportunities to clarify the conflict's relevance for the process.

4A.4 The Setting of Workshops

A workshop is not a conference or a seminar, nor is it a forum or a simple meeting. *A workshop is a gathering of people with the aim of working or reflecting in order to produce results leading to action towards accomplishing some common purpose or task.*

One of the central tasks of facilitators is organising such workshops for their networks or for parts and projects of such networks and to create conditions which ease contact, common learning and working experience and encourage the growth of trust and mutual understanding. The planning of the working and learning arrangements includes detailed consideration of which tools, media and materials are needed.

4A.4.1 Location and Space

From a networking and facilitator's perspective, workshops need an open, generous and communicative environment allowing participants to focus on the common work process and result. The aim of shaping such an environment is the creation of a common work space, a common projection of the common project. Therefore the location or the space chosen for a workshop should match the working and learning purposes or objectives of the workshop.
The workshop space chosen should be fit for working and learning together.

A workshop aimed at defining a mission or reflecting on strategic planning should have a venue which takes people out of the daily work environment and provides them with the distance they need for critical thinking. On the other hand, a workshop with a small number of people and a concise and specific purpose may be arranged at a place which is close to where most of its participants come from and is thus easy to reach. It may even take place in a specific work environment to

allow participants to have a practical look at a particular problem for which solutions are sought.

Workshops need space for people to organise themselves and their common work process. There should be room to stand up, walk around, move with and be moved by the work process. For work processes of several hours duration, such rooms should have natural light.

Workshops need space and natural light.

Workshops only need tables in defined situations, i.e., when tables are necessary to accomplish a certain task for which a table or tables are needed. In general, tables create a barrier between the participants, and it is even worse when the participants disappear behind laptop screens. People are supposed to concentrate on working together on a common subject. The didactic idea is that the creation of common pictures, agreements and working experience is more important than individual notes. Therefore, a workshop does not need tables. What it needs even less than tables are fixed rows of chairs where people sit behind each other. A workshop just needs functional and comfortable chairs which can easily be moved. If tables are there they should be moved to the walls, concentrating the chairs in an open circle around the common visualisation centre.

A workshop needs functional and comfortable chairs

4A.4.2 Equipment

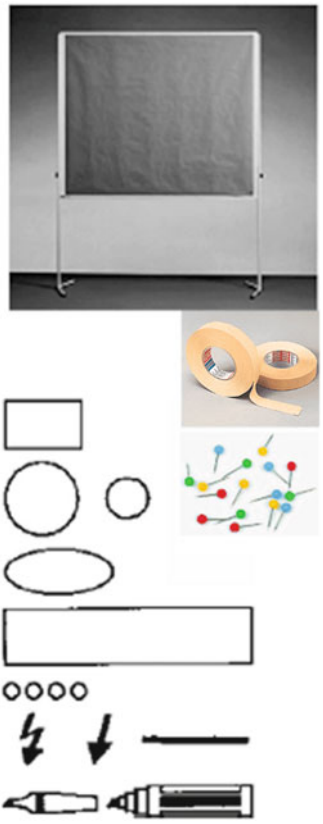
Visualisation is the centre; therefore, various projection surfaces must be available: pin boards, flip charts and/or whiteboards. For presentations or work with software, e.g., a mind mapping programme, projection screens are required. If no pin boards are available, the walls should at least be large and empty.

Visualisation is the centre. A digital camera is of great help.

Pictures are taken of all results and relevant side notes to provide documents of common work. A digital camera is a great help as it avoids copying all the results. Photographs aid the memory of participants, while copies only reproduce the structure of what is remembered. Copying should be confined to those cases where the writing is badly legible or the photo quality is poor.

Laptop/s and projector/s

For presentations of inputs or working group results or for working with a computer, a PC or laptop and a projector are needed. If work in groups is planned and such media are needed, several of them must be available.



For brief notes, items to be remembered, or a quick drawing, one or two flipcharts are required. A white board is even more useful.

Pin boards or moderation boards and corresponding moderation materials are strongly recommended. If no moderation boards are available, at least cards (see below) and self-adhesive tape which is easily removable and repositionable are absolutely necessary. For a plenary session, 2–3 boards should be sufficient. The

overall quantity depends on the number of groups (normally 3–6 people) working separately.

Further moderation materials needed are:

- Moderation screen paper (light brown or white) on which posters are created; they can be transported to other places to be worked on further
- Pins and pin cushions
- Cards (Visu cards) with the five shapes you can see in the graph, and in four different colours per shape (white, light green, yellow, light blue)
- Visu markers with a broad tip, if possible in two sizes and at least in two colours
- A repositionable adhesive stick for fixing the cards in their final agreed position
- Adhesive dots for evaluations and voting, e.g., when agreeing on priorities
- Finally, self-adhesive tape (Tesa masking tape), the type used for protecting adjacent surfaces when painting walls or windows.

If you have no such materials yet, please buy a complete basic equipment set, available online at http://www.nitor.de/onlineshop or at https://de.neuland.com/en

4A.4.3 Food and Beverages

Along with an open, generous and communicative environment, it is important to provide light drinks (water with little or no gas, sugar-free juices), coffee and/or tea (mainly for the breaks), and light food (fruit, cookies). This should be available all the time as it is a crucial part of general well-being and concentration capacity.

Meals should not be too heavy during the day. Light soups and salads along with light snacks (finger food) allow energy to be maintained and not dissipated on digestion.

Breaks are an essential part of work; therefore, they should be planned as carefully as the work itself, and they should be meticulously respected.

For events over several days, evening meetings in a pleasant environment can be an important part of the community building process.

4A.5 The Planning of Workshops and Learnshops

Planning and preparing a workshop or learnshop is a responsible task which should be tackled conscientiously and early enough to create comfortable conditions. As a rule of thumb, at least for beginners, you need as much time for diligent planning as for the workshop itself. Even with some routine and experienced assistance you will need between one third and one half of the time the workshop lasts.

If you are going to moderate the workshop with somebody else, the best approach is to plan the whole workshop together. If this is not possible, you need an intense briefing session before the workshop starts. Experienced moderators will be able to read the schedule with didactic eyes. Nevertheless, a short briefing is recommended.

Title of workshop or learnshop Module# : Title of module Overall aim					
Time	What for (working/learning aims)	What (working/learning content)	How (methods)	How (instruments, materials)	Who (actors, partners)
Date		Duration			

- Step 1: What for (working/learning aims). The first task is to define the overall aim of the workshop or learnshop. The question is: What do we want to achieve? If it is a workshop, the aim is a working result, a problem solution, a project defined and structured, etc. If it is a learnshop, the aim is to learn how to do something by working on some issue relevant to the participants.

- Step 2: What (working/learning content). Define the individual working or learning aims of each working or learning step you are going to plan. The question here is also what: What is to be achieved in each step? Define all of these aims vertically in column 2 before you pass to column 3 for content. It is important to keep aims and contents separate. During the workshop you might be forced to depart from your scheduled procedure since people might suggest working on different objects or issues, or new ideas might come up. But changing the object may not necessarily mean a change of the aim. Separating aims and contents helps you to keep track. Don't forget breaks!

- Step 3: How (methods). Identify the content of each working or learning step, what issues have to be dealt with, what questions have to be answered. Do this vertically too, going down column 3 for all the aims you defined before. Check whether the segmentation of steps was correct.

- Step 4: How (instruments, materials). From now on you plan horizontally. Column 4 asks you to detail the methods you are going to employ to deal with the content previously identified, e.g., brainstorming using a mind map as a structuring device. The question is: How are we going to work?

  Here you also decide whether to work with the whole group together or in parallel working groups. If you work in several groups, it is here that you need to define which tasks the individual working groups might have, e.g., whether they work on the same issue because you want a variety of solutions, or whether each of the groups is to concentrate on different individual aspects or partial problems of the common task.

Don't forget that it is the group that should define how you will work. Your task is only to make suggestions. But it is important to be prepared to give reasons in favour of each procedure suggested.

Remember: If you work in parallel groups, the next time unit must be dedicated to a plenary session to allow reporting on the results of the working groups, the prioritising of parallel solutions or the composition of complementary solutions.

- Step 5: How (Instruments, materials). Column 5 asks you to provide detailed information on which instruments or materials, rooms, furniture, catering, etc. you will need. It is important to be precise, and you should clearly imagine or even look at the specific conditions of the meeting room, especially when another person is going to prepare this room for your meeting; in this column, he or she will find all the specific information on what to provide, prepare or think of.

  Rooms:

  For group work you might need more rooms if the plenary meeting room is not large enough for the number of groups you want to work with. Several working groups with a clear working aim, each with a visualisation board of its own, can easily work parallel to each other in a large room if the air and light conditions allow this (cf. 4A9: Angles and corners).

  Furniture:

  It is here where you note, for example, that you want comfortable chairs but no tables and that you need a small table for the moderation kit.

  Instruments:

  Here is also where you note the media you are going to use. If you need a laptop and a projector, a moderation board and other visualisation equipment, one or two flip charts or a whiteboard instead, note it here.

  Materials:

  If handouts of working materials have to printed, note it in this column. If special paper or other materials should be available for what you plan to do with the group, don't forget to write it down here.

  Catering:

  As we said in 4A4, workshop participants may need water and light food, e.g., fruit, at any moment if they feel their concentration is fading. Physiologists say that a 2 per cent loss of liquid in your body causes a 20 per cent loss of concentration.

- Step 6: Who (actors, partners). The last column, the who column, should contain brief descriptions of which actor is supposed to play which role in each of these successive programme steps, i.e., participants, all or specific ones, the moderator/s or an invited expert. If you plan to work in groups, note here also that each group will appoint a moderator, a time keeper and a reporter at the beginning.

- Step 7: Time. At last, in the first column the time available for each individual phase, i.e., line of the learnshop's scheduling matrix, has to be fixed. It may tell

you that you have tried to stuff too many items or tasks into too little time. Correct all other steps if the timing requires it. Respect breaks! Participants will need them. You will need them.

4A.6 Learnshops or Learning Laboratories

Learnshops or learning laboratories (learn labs) are organised opportunities for working and learning together. They have a flexible, context-specific mix of working together on some relevant common subject and practicing learning methods and tools under relatively open conditions of joint working and learning. Learnshops are workshops with the intention of learning or reflecting on common tasks or purposes in order to improve the collective competence of accomplishing some common purpose or task.

They can be used as a periodically organised method of collective learning in a company, institution or network, or as special events organised to develop and promote change. Their aim is to improve the quality of performance and performance conditions of individuals and organisations or networks, or to develop new customer-oriented ideas for products and services in a specific context.

Learnshops are proven action learning concepts for developing communities of practice systematically into communities of performance (Cf. sections "2M6: The Concept of Responsibility" and 2M9:Communities of practice and self-organisation of Chap. 2).

- Communities of practice are spontaneous, sporadic communities of working and learning together at work or in any other collaboration context.
- Communities of performance are communities of systematic joint working and learning directed towards a common shared aim of better performance.

Building communities of practice into communities of performance means developing rather spontaneous and sporadic collaboration to become systematic collaboration toward shared aims using shared concepts, methods and tools of working and learning (cf. 2M2 and 2M10). Such action learning opportunities help to:

- promote the formation of networks
- motivate relevant groups in organisations or actors in networks
- make the organisation or network more vital and dynamic
- ensure sustainability beyond individual learning concepts
- activate a constructive culture of learning
- create identity and strengthen the sense of belonging
- create and convey innovative energies in the organisation or network
- improve the capacity of reflecting, information processing and communicating within and across groups and networks

We have described how to plan, prepare, organise and carry though such learnshops in the following Messages and Tools:

2M2: Moderation as a role

2M3: Visualisation—why and how it helps you to understand and remember

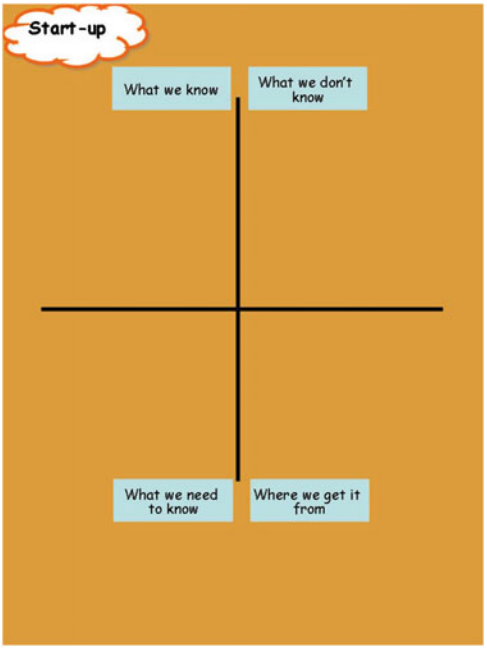
4A4: The setting of workshops

4A5: The planning of workshops

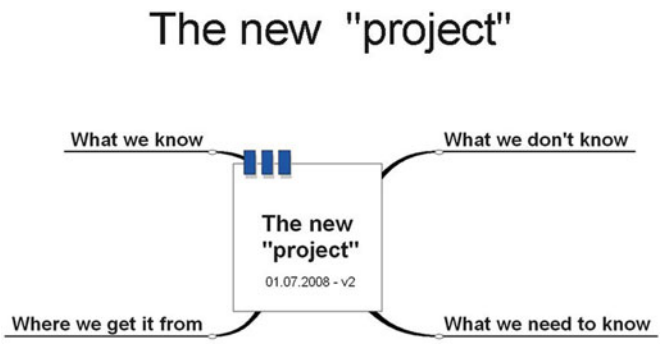
All other tools may be used for making working and learning together more effective and efficient.

4A.7 The Start-up Tool

The start-up tool is a tool for beginners who know nothing or little more than just the subject or headline of their work. With no more than four basic questions it seeks to provide more awareness of what can or must be done. At the same time, it is a question-asking strategy which is useful to remember in any situation where something new is about to be initiated. In any individual or collective analytical or planning process such a situation may arise. If it does, these four questions are fundamental and help to structure the brainstorming, be it in a group or with yourself.



1. What do we know?
   What do we know about the subject, the situation, the persons involved, etc.? Of critical importance are the questions: Do we really know? Or do we just think we know? Have we ever confirmed this?
2. What do we not know?
   Is there something we do not know that we must know in order to be able to deal with the situation?
3. What do we need to know?
   Establish a list of everything you think you need to know in the context of the situation or project.
4. Where do we get it from?
   Where can we find what we need? Which resources do we have and which do we have to provide for? Are they retrievable in our library, in a data base or via a search engine in the internet? Can a customer help us?

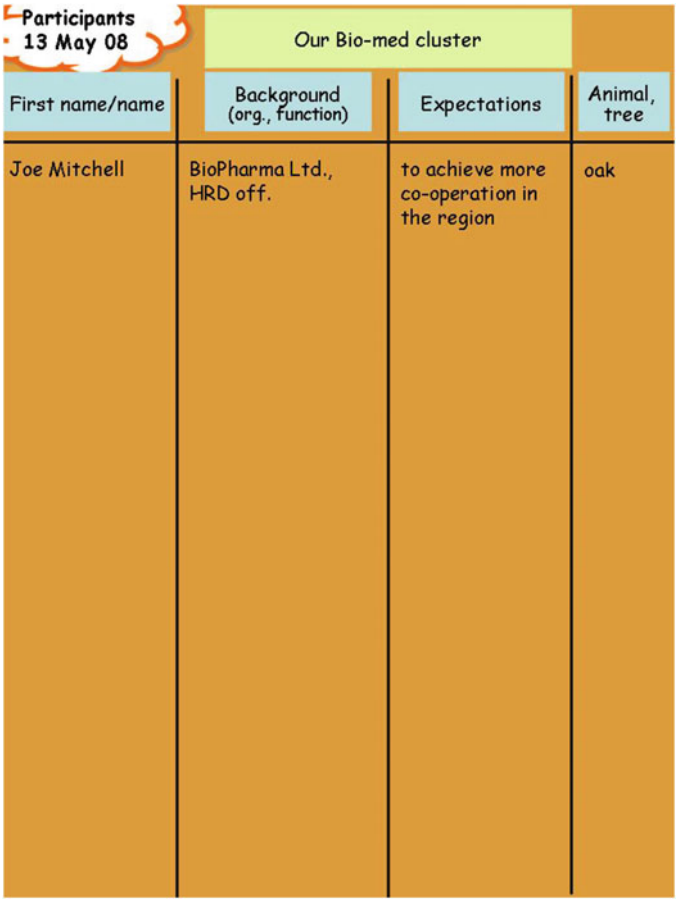


The brainstorming in whatever of the two example forms given can be visualised on a moderation board or with a mind mapping tool.

In the process of such a brainstorming session, seemingly very complex or difficult things become more transparent, the task becomes feasible, and it becomes clear that with a joint effort it can be tackled.

4A.8 Warming Up or Ice-Breaking Methods

Warming up or ice breaking is a short procedure at the beginning of a meeting to make people acquainted with each other, and to provide them mutually with some information on their backgrounds, interests and personalities in order to open them up for joint working.



Workshops or learnshops are expected to have a result. This means that the participants of such a workshop have to work together. In order to achieve good results, learning and good work must be desired by all participants. So everyone should know at least something about the others and about each person's reasons for participating in the workshop.

There are a great number of ice-breaking tools. The few presented here presuppose adult participants who have already come with a certain readiness to work together and achieve a result.

In each of the three model cases assumed below, independently of the ice-breaking method chosen, a formal list with the name, the organisation, the address and email and a signature should be prepared. The filled-in list should be copied for all participants.

We distinguish three different occasions: an ordinary workshop, a kick-off workshop, e.g., for a project, and a meeting of a larger group of people who are meeting for the first time.

4A.8.1 Workshop (5–12 People)

The workshop moderator will prepare a poster with the structure shown in the graphic. It should not contain too much information, just some elementary information that you want participants to provide about themselves:

- The first name and the surname
- A few background data which give a hint to why the person is there
- The personal expectations which give a hint to what for the person is there,
- A personal symbol, an animal or a tree, maybe a musical instrument, and a brief personal view of why this tree, animal or instrument is important

People presenting themselves are asked to stand up so that everybody can see who is speaking. The presentation should not take longer than 20–30 s per person. The moderator will note the most important data on the poster (see graphic). For the personal symbol at the end, what matters is the personal view of the symbol given by the person. It is an indirect way of giving away something very personal. No commenting on this is allowed. For example, it is not important that a dolphin can also be aggressive and cruel, if the respective participant says she likes dolphins because they live in the water, are intelligent, helpful and elegant animals with a friendly attitude to humans.

The very first ice is broken if the moderator himself starts presenting himself this way. At the same time, this may serve as a model of what sort of information is expected and how much, in what time.

The poster stays on the wall during the whole workshop. At the end of the workshop, the expectations noted on the paper are used for evaluating the workshop (cf. 4A14: Learner satisfaction analysis).

4A.8.2 Kick-off Workshops (5–12 People)

If people meet for a first workshop leading to a more intense collaboration, e.g., for a project, people might need more time to get acquainted with each other.

Prepare the same poster as above but without the final symbol column. Ask people who do not know each other to sit together and opposite each other in pairs. Give them 3–5 min per person to present themselves to each other. Inform them that they will have to present each other to the group. Besides the functional information structured by the poster, people may include personal data like “I am 50 years old, married, with twins, a boy and a girl aged 24”. They may take notes.

Then ask them to present each other to the group and note the most important information on the poster. Of course, the person presented may add briefly to the presentation if something relevant to them was missing.

4A.8.3 Larger Groups Meeting for the First Time

Here the assumption is that people who are going to network in whatever context are meeting for the first time with a more or less formal aim of establishing some type of

collaboration. In this case, it may be more important to allow people to meet properly rather than having a formal presentation.

The method used here is called "Getting acquainted by walking around". Ask people to walk around the room and shake hands with everybody, just presenting themselves by giving their name. The aim is to shake hands with all people in the room, moderator included.

In a second round, ask people to walk around trying to remember names. Most names will not be remembered, which is normal. This time they should speak to each other presenting themselves with some more information like "My name is Ray Charles. I am the founder of Music Downloads", linked to a statement such as "and I am here because I think we should make downloads of music cheaper". The statement may also be more general like "I think it could be useful for all of us if we promoted our region more actively". All the people should meet each other in this second round also.

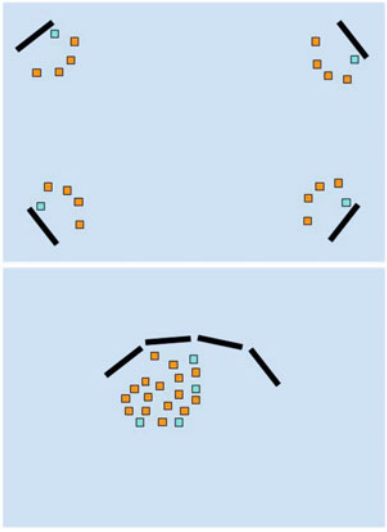
By now, people will know who they want to spend more time talking to. Give them time, say, 10 min, to talk to some of those they want to meet again for whatever reason. They should meet three other persons. Indicate by clapping your hands when 3 min are over and when about 6 min are over.

Then you can start working on the subject of the meeting.

4A.9 Angles and Corners

Looking at a subject or a problem from different angles can be done by placing groups into different corners of a room and letting them analyse the subject or problem individually.

This method can be used as a tool in its own right or as a reinforcement of a previous process, e.g., a stakeholder analysis (see 4D2: The five satisfactions). It can also be used as a conflict settlement method.



Like most of the tools, it can be used in an inductive and a deductive way.

- The inductive use is for opening up a subject, collecting aspects and structuring them. The aim is to find headlines.
- The deductive use starts from already found or given headlines and serves instead for detailing previous analyses or aspects, e.g., selected stakeholder perspectives, or for cooling down conflict emotions by taking different stands on a pre-defined conflictive subject.

Inductive use
Several groups of people in different corners of a room look at the same subject according to different interest positions or questions prepared by the moderator or by the entire group beforehand. Each group organises a visualised brainstorming and structuring process.

In a further step, all views from the different angles are presented in the middle of the room to the whole group with the aim of comparing the results and finding integrative aspects or compromises which become the basis of an action plan.

Deductive use
Here the angles and corners method serves for detailing previous results of a stakeholder analysis or other analytical steps that have already led to certain results and headlines. For example, the first round of a stakeholder analysis consists of asking who these stakeholders are for your specific context. Now selected stakeholders of different interests could be simulated by different groups working in parallel.

In a further step, all work results are presented and integrated with regard to a joint strategy or action plan.

4A.10 Brainstorming

Brainstorming is a simple but very effective method of associative or lateral thinking. Brainstorming in particular is one of the most current methods of mobilising a group of people and their minds in a collective effort of analysing and solving a problem, developing a concept or strategy, or planning projects, programmes or actions, etc.

Brainstorming is normally moderated and visualised, the moderator being the person who organises the brainstorming process and its visualisation (See sections "2M11: Project Work as a Work Style" and "2M12: The Nature of Quality: Continuous Improvement" of Chap. 2).

For a well prepared brainstorming session, it is useful to have a moderator who knows the subject well and understands the context of the process. A person without this information but with experience in moderating may also serve. It is important that the moderator is, or pretends to be neutral throughout the whole process. The moderator is no more than the master of the rules and the steward of visualisation; certainly not a person to decide about wrong or right, good or bad. He or she is the organiser of shared visions.

There are four clearly discernible steps or phases in a brainstorming process:

- Step 1: collection of ideas
- Step 2: clustering and structuring of ideas gathered
- Step 3: establishing priorities
- Step 4: decisions and actions to be derived from the result

Steps 2 and 3 may change order depending on the material gathered.
The rules for the collection phase (Step 1) are simple and must be respected.

- Only one idea, one card or one contribution at a time.
- Ideas should always be put forward with an action orientation, i.e., they should always have at least a verb (to do) and a noun.
- All contributions, even seemingly crazy ones, are valid and of equal value.
- No comments on contributions of others.
- If necessary, speaking time is restricted to half a minute or less.

Brainstorming can follow an inductive or a deductive procedure.

- With a *deductive* approach it would start with a pre-established structure residing in the subject itself or known to all participants. For example, in a workshop analysing the treatment of natural environmental resources in a company, the brainstorming could start with three headlines: soil, air and water.
- With an *inductive* approach, e.g., gathering ideas on improvement potentials of network management, the brainstorming would start completely open. Only Step 2, a clustering of the ideas noted on the cards pinned to the board, would lead to a number of improvement areas which would then have to be prioritised and treated in more detail one after the other.

Step 4 is used to focus the structured gatherings on decisions to be taken and actions to be implemented, assigning to each step of action a date and the name of the person responsible.

If you split the workshop into working groups who are supposed to use brainstorming make sure you provide them with the basic rules (see Handout Basic Brainstorming Rules).

Handout
Basic Brainstorming Rules for Working Groups

Rules for organising the group

At the beginning, each working group appoints

- A moderator
- A reporter who will present the results in the plenary meeting
- A time-keeper to watch the given time limit

Rules for working in groups

- All participants should add to the common work (attention of moderator)
- Gather ideas first, discuss later
- No discussion during the collection phase
- All contributions are of equal value and are noted

Rules for working with cards

- Note only one idea per card
- First collect
- Next, establish priorities
- Then decide about the final structure of the visualised results
- Use each card only once (no writing on the back)

Rules for noting your ideas on cards

- Think in activities:
  verb (to do word)/ noun/ for grading, use an adjective or adverb, e.g., train people decently.
- Don't write, print.
  It must be readable from a distance of two or three metres
- Don't use capital letters
- Never print more than 5 words, max. 7, on a card
- Never use more than 2, exceptionally 3 lines on a card

4A.11 Brainwriting

Brainwriting is a modification of brainstorming for relatively small groups of 5–8 participants. The most important difference is that with brainwriting, people are sitting at a table and writing. No talking is required or wanted. Like brainstorming, brainwriting is ideal for making implicit knowledge explicit, or unconscious knowledge conscious.

The associative force of brainstorming lies in listening and looking at what has been said and noted by others on cards stuck on a pinboard. The associative force of brainwriting lies in writing and reading, reading and writing, using each other's ideas as an uncommented basis. Brainwriting can easily be modified; therefore there are many ways of doing it.

Here are our two favourite variations in more detail.

1. Open (inductive) brainwriting, paper moving.
   - A group of people sits around a table. Every participant has a sheet of paper (A4) and notes a brief idea concerning the previously agreed topic.

- Then he or she passes the paper to his/her neighbour. She will read the idea and add what comes to her mind in relation to this idea.
- Then she passes the paper to her neighbour. If he is still busy with another idea, he will pass it to the next neighbour.
- This continues until the paper comes back to the original provider of the idea.
- If he or she can add something after reading all the contributions a second round is started. If not, he/she puts the paper in the middle of the table.
- In a second phase, every participant has a look at all the papers in the middle of the table and can add any further ideas he or she may have.
- In a third phase, the ideas are ranked in terms of priority of further processing.
- Finally, the participants discuss the implementation of the highest ranked ideas.

2. Closed (deductive) brainwriting, people moving
   - A group of people stands around a table that is covered with a large paper tablecloth or two sheets of flipchart paper fixed with Scotch tape. They are going to work on a previously identified idea which is written in the middle of the table. It is recommended to identify a few main aspects and to use a mind map structure. Now each participant starts writing his or her associations on the paper (Cf. section "4D1: Mind Mapping").
   - After a short time, everybody moves around the table passing to the next aspect of the common issue.
   - This moving around the table is continued until nobody can add anything.
   - Then the outcome is streamlined from a feasibility and implementation point of view.
   - Finally, the implementation of the idea is planned.

Both varieties can easily be combined, with the second method being used as a deepening phase for ideas that emerged in the first open brainwriting sequence.

4A.12 World Café

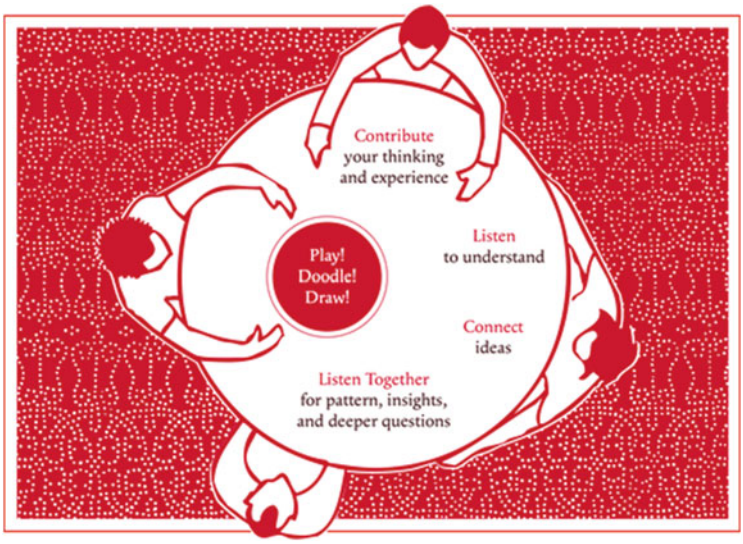
World Café is an extension of our second variation of the brainwriting method (cf. 4A11) but for many more people, at least 12, better 16 or 20, and even up to 40. Under certain circumstances up to several hundred people can participate in a World Café. In this case the event would certainly last 2 days. Like brainwriting, it is very useful for making implicit knowledge explicit in a playful manner. The important difference here is that people talk to each other and write (Cf. section "4A11: Brainwriting").

The method is simple but it needs very careful planning of all environmental conditions. For a larger group, two moderators and an assistant are recommended. The basic requirements are:

- a room that is large enough to host all participants at individual tables with no more than four persons per table
- a paper tablecloth on each table
- permanent markers on each table in two or more colours like the ones used for flipcharts and moderation. Several pinboards on the periphery are useful

  Graphs taken from *http://www.theworldcafe-europe.net*

- a device for recording reports in the second phase.

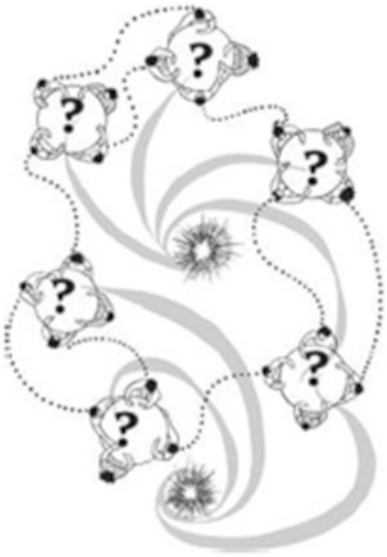


Let's assume you have a group of 24 people from a regional cluster who want to find solutions to the growing pressure of globalisation. You have predefined six topics (for six tables) related to problems in the cluster arising from globalisation.

- For each table you need to identify an anchor person or host who is the owner of the table's topic. He or she will later present the results visualised on the tablecloth.
- *During the first phase*

  Here, people start giving their views by talking to each other and writing, scribbling, doodling or drawing what they want to contribute to the table's topic. The anchor person can moderate the process if needed, e.g., suggesting a common way of visualising the contributions. A mind map which permits many forms of contributions might result in a meaningful structure.

- After 15 min—the time span is defined by the moderators—all but the hosts change tables. Each person joins a different new table forming a completely new group which works on the specific topic of this new table (see graphic).
- This phase is over when all participants, with the exception of the anchor persons, have worked at all six tables.



- *In the second phase*

  Here, the host or anchor persons report the results of their respective tables. All other participants move to the reporting table, gathering around it to listen to the report and look at the visual results. If the reports are going to be used for further planning of actions it may be helpful to record them. Together with the notes on the tablecloth they can constitute a very rich source of ideas. All participants receive the reports and a photograph of the tablecloth.
- *Possible third phase*

  In this, the plenary may now proceed to select the most relevant ideas and concepts and develop them to a more coherent concept or action plan. If several ideas are to be implemented, further work can be organised in parallel groups at separate tables. If the tablecloth with the basic idea is too chaotic for further planning, it is pinned to a moderation board and the planning is developed on a new tablecloth paper.

Such a process can easily last a whole day, or even a day and a half or 2 days with larger groups. The more people and the longer the duration, the more complicated the final elaboration of results becomes.

Needless to say, for such an event the whole setting must be well organised, including provision of drinks, light food and a few planned breaks where people can experience their community in a different way (cf. 4A4: The setting of workshops).

4A.13 Open Space

Open Space is a conference (self-) organisation method for large groups from 20 to 2000 or even more participants. An open space conference does not have a clearly predefined theme beyond something like "The future and what we have to change" or "Globalisation—what does it mean for our cluster?" In any case, it must be important, urgent and complex as well as broad enough to allow all participants of such large groups to relate their own concerns to it. Within this very general frame, the participants are asked to suggest topics which are important to them. In a well organised open space conference the community building aspect is as important as the thematic work aspect.

The concept of Open Space was developed by Harrison Owen (2008).[1] It is said that he felt challenged to do so when a friend, after being asked how he liked a large conference prepared by Harrison Owen, told him that the coffee breaks had been the most interesting parts. The challenge was to conceive a method of organising a meaningful conference which had the freedom and ease of the breaks.

An open space conference may last from half a day up to 3 days, depending on the "size" of the subject, the number of participants and the intensity of work to be reached. For example, if the conference is not only to open up and structure a theme but also to plan the first steps of implementing solutions, it will go into deeper detail and last longer.

Open Space has

- no agenda, only a time structure
- no previously fixed presentations
- no previously fixed tasks for participants (On catering during workshops cf. section "4A4: The Setting of Workshops")
- no fixed breaks, a light catering buffet being permanently available, changing only with the time of day, i.e., it is different at lunchtime and before or after lunchtime.

The basic organisation principle involves a maximum of self-organisation and freedom of movement. It trusts that people who want to meet will meet in the open space provided. This implies that the moderation of such a conference is reduced to a

[1] Owen, Harrison (2008), Open Space Technology. A User's Guide, San Francisco: Berrett-Koehler Publishers.

minimum. But in order to make this principle practical and useful, an open space conference needs a large amount of planning and preparation, especially of its logistics of communication, i.e., how to capture and record the results of a previously unknown number of working groups with a changing composition, and how to analyse, evaluate and focus the results during and after the conference. An effective plan and an efficient well-briefed team of assistants are needed to facilitate a smoothly running pleasant atmosphere. As a rule of thumb, the planning and preparation, especially of these background logistics, tend to last as long as the conference itself, often longer.

- Step 1: *The market phase*

At the beginning, all participants are sitting in the market or forum, the plenary meeting space, in a large circle or circles. The official organiser of the conference should welcome people, explain the aim of the event and make a few points on givens and opportunities. Also what participants may or may not do should be clarified from the start in order to avoid useless debates and frustrations.

The conference facilitator "opens the space". He or she invites people to participate and presents the method and the principles of self-organisation while walking around the inner circle and talking to people directly. Within the very general thematic headline of the open space, the participants are asked to "market", i.e., to suggest and advocate topics which are important to them. Their suggestions become topics of the conference if a sufficient number of people are interested in them and feel prepared to organise a working group on the topic. These topics are fixed to a wall or pinboards at the back of the room, together with details of the room where the group will meet, and a rough time structure in line with the general conference time schedule. People note their names under one of the topics suggested. The host/s and the initial participants of each group themselves decide how many people are required to start working and how they will work.

- Step 2: *The group work phase*

Group work is completely self-organised. The hosts are responsible for structuring the work and recording the results, which are published at the central market place where all participants can inform themselves about what has been done in the other groups.

Here is where the concepts often show flaws as the hosts' capacity to record and display meaningful results is often limited. Offering well organised, i.e., not intrusive assistance in this aspect is one of the keys to success of such conferences.

After this group phase, all participants meet again in the market place.

- Evening news and morning news

If the conference has a second day, the first day is closed with the evening news and the second day is opened with the morning news in the forum or market place. If there is a convergence phase planned (see below) it would follow now.

- Step 3: *The final meeting*

This takes place in the forum, again with people sitting in circles around the open space. People are asked to provide their views about the conference concerning the thematic work as well as the way they felt during the conference.

Frequently, this phase is structured by the talking stick ritual. The ritual is characterised by two basic rules:

- Whoever has the talking stick is the only person allowed to talk (among Native Americans, the talking stick is a nicely adorned wooden stick of varying origin with different attributes; in modern times it may be a microphone, adorned or not).
- Whoever does not have the stick is expected to listen carefully to the speaker in order to be able to refer to her or him respectfully when talking himself.

Then the open space is closed unless you have convened on including a convergence phase.

- The convergence phase

This phase is optional but is highly recommended if the main purpose of the conference is not just community building but initiating change in the way it has been described during the event. Here, all the group records are actively presented, either on the poster walls or as a handout, and topics or results are grouped and concentrated for further treatment and implementation. Priorities of implementation are discussed and agreed. If necessary and desired, the most important topics are set by the newly formed thematic or implementation groups (who might also briefly come together in parallel meetings in the forum) in order to agree on the first steps of implementation, e.g., when and where to meet to make things agreed come about.

One law and four principles have to be accepted by all participants:

The law of open space
This is the law of 2 feet or the law of mobility (for those who cannot walk). It says that it is up to every single participant to decide whether he or she can contribute constructively to or get value from the group. If not, absence is better than obtrusion or boredom. The law of two feet says, "Don't be negative. Go away, go somewhere else whenever you feel like it. You alone are responsible for where you are and for what you want to contribute".

The four principles corresponding to this basic law of open space are:

1. Whoever comes are the right people:
   This reminds the participants to accept the people who are there as valid partners; whoever is there is "right" simply because they care to attend.
2. Whatever happens is the only thing that could have happened:
   This tells the participants to pay attention to what happens here and now, instead of worrying about what could possibly happen

3. Whenever it starts is the right time:
   This reminds the participants of the fact that they alone are responsible for what happens or not in the time and space of the conference and that there is no given schedule or structure which will tell them.
4. When it's over, it's over:
   This, finally, encourages the participants not to waste time, but to move on to something else when the fruitful discussion ends.

Attendees to open space conferences can have four different roles during the event:

- *Hosts* are those people who want to put forward their topic or concern and who are willing to take the responsibility for organising a group and harvesting meaningful answers and solutions to his or her topic.
- *Participants* are those who constructively want to take part in a subject of a group and contribute to its deliberations.
- *Bumble bees* are those people who move from group to group cross-pollinating, working and learning in several groups.
- *Butterflies* are those who fly in and out, just listen, or sit on the lawn or in the comfortable corner where they may meet other butterflies and open their own spontaneous little group.

The debriefing
This occurs after the conference and is as important as the briefing before the conference. Open space conferences usually mobilise sufficient energies and motivation to keep agreed activities going for several weeks. But the fact that open space is a self-organising conference method cannot override the reality of hierarchically structured organisations. In order to avoid projects imagined and developed during the open space ending in deep frustration, is it very important to consider the conditions of implementation and provide the resources necessary for shaping new realities.

Therefore, it is useful to have a meeting of the open space preparation group right after the open space in order to discuss lessons learned and conditions of implementation. It is also advisable to have another meeting about 4–6 weeks after the event in order to review the process of implementation.

4A.14 Learner Satisfaction Analysis

Learner satisfaction analysis has the function of providing feedback to facilitators and to those participating in learning and working processes concerning three basic aspects:

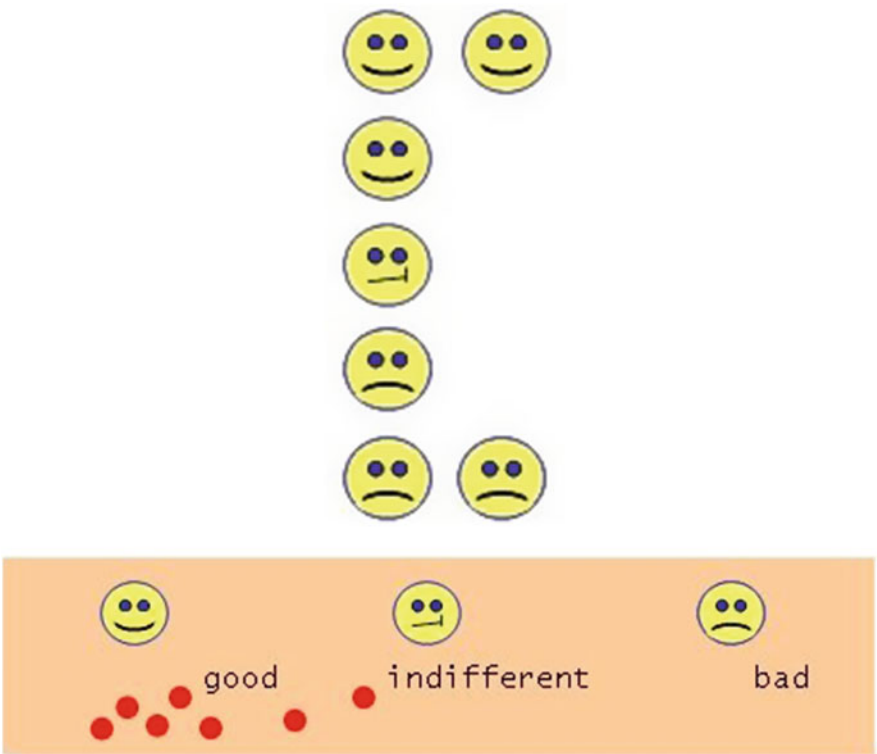
- on content and results (functional)
- on methods and processes of learning (methodical)
- on personal or collective feelings and experiences during the process (affective)

Several tools deployed individually or in meaningful combinations can fulfil this purpose.

Like all the other tools, such instruments of measurement must be fit for use in a working as well as a learning environment. We are not talking about a thorough evaluation but about more or less spontaneous feedback with varying scopes: individual processes within a module, a day, a whole module of a day or more, or a whole workshop or learnshop of one or more days. Consequently, the size and application modalities of the following tools may vary considerably, although they all have only one fundamental task, i.e., prompting all participants in a learning and working process to reflect on this process with the aim of improving the next or a similar sequence. They should be easy to handle and not take much time. Usually such a feedback session will not take more than 10–15 min.

4A.14.1 Smileys

A scale using smileys allows a very basic form of feedback. Such smileys can be easily prepared by the moderator himself, either by drawing them on small round cards or drawing them directly on a flipchart or pinboard poster. Some possible forms are the following.

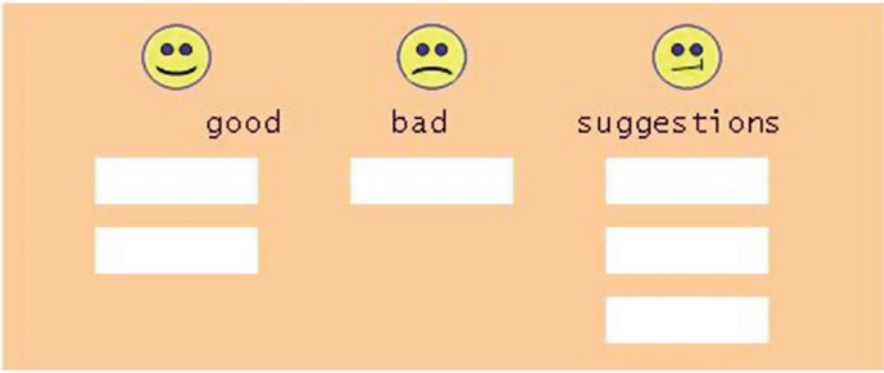


Participants just walk up to the flipchart or moderation board and glue or paint a dot close to the smiley which best expresses what they think and feel.

The latter example could be linked to statements like:

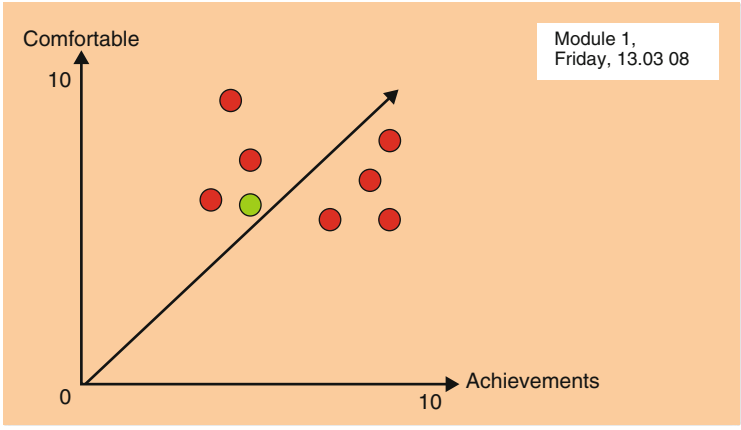
- Today I really liked. . .
- Today I did not like. . .
- For tomorrow I would suggest. . .

The completions of the sentences on cards written by the participants or the moderator should be pinned to the three faces. This may help participants to remember them and take them in account.



Coordinates of satisfaction

Another visual way of expressing the satisfaction of all participants can be a chart with two basic option coordinates, a cognitive and an affective one, e.g., how comfortable I felt and how much we have achieved and/or learned.



Such a quick self-evaluation may or may not include the moderator/s. In the case of our graph, the lighter dot is from the moderator.

While the participants are marking their values the moderator may leave the room or turn away to avoid embarrassment for those who do not dare to mark a critical statement while the moderator is looking.

Evaluation light

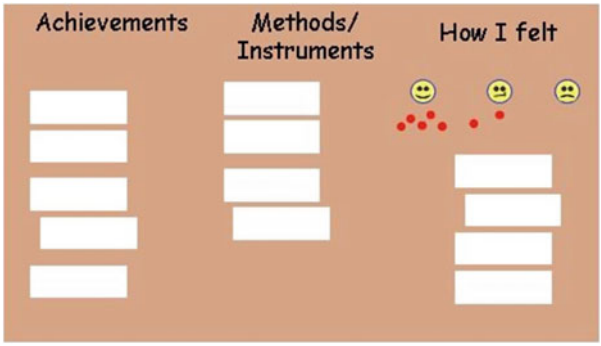
A more complete form of feedback is "evaluation light" where the functional, the methodical and the affective part of the work or learnshop are covered. The moderator divides a flipchart or a moderation board into three sections:

- one deals with the contents and achievements of the workshop
- a second one is reserved for the methods and instruments used during the working and learning process
- the last one asks for an emotional appraisal (how I felt)

For each of the three sections the moderator asks participants to complete the three statements mentioned above, using the smileys if they wish:

- Today I really liked. . .
- Today I did not like. . .
- For tomorrow I would suggest. . .

For a more thorough evaluation, please refer to 4A15: Learnshop evaluation and narrative.



4A.15 Learnshop Evaluation Annex: Learnshop Reporting Scheme

Learnshops are workshops for learning, or learning events for working. Due to this double determination evaluating them should consider both the learning and working process as well as the learning and working results. Also, the context conditions

should be analysed for both parts when briefing for the learnshop and debriefing after the learnshop.

In view of the above, we have developed a special learnshop reporting scheme. Facilitators and/or organisers of a learnshop are asked:

- to define their workers and learner groups with their respective contexts
- to analyse and evaluate soberly the preparation, the process and the working results against their own established aims in terms of methods used and performance
- to describe their subjective learning experience
- to draw conclusions on the evaluative and on the narrative side
- to integrate both aspects to formulate lessons learned

SME ACTor **Learnshop reporting scheme**
for fieldbook

Basic framework data			
Country		**Region/town**	
2nd tier facilitators		**SME representatives**	
Sector or subsector		**Sector or subsector**	
Target group		**Target group**	
Sector or subsector		**Sector or subsector**	
Target group		**Target group**	
Learnshop 1	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 1	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 2	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 2	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 3	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 3	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 4	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 4	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 5	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 5	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 6	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 6	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 7	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 7	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 8	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 8	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 9	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 9	*fill in date & place*
Learnshop 10	*fill in date & place*	Learnshop 10	*fill in date & place*

Learnshop 2:	Date and place		
Narration		(Self-) Evaluation	
Preparation		Briefing and preparation	
Telling the learnshop experience		Aims in terms of contents	
		Achievements in terms of contents	
		Aims in terms of methods Achievements in terms of methods	
Personal conclusions		Debriefing	
Lessons learned			

The learnshop reporting scheme has been developed for the SME ACTor project to conduct its own working and learning evaluation; “working” in terms of drawing experiences from these records for the book to be published, and “learning” in terms of drawing conclusions for improving the methodical and didactical preparation of such learnshops.

During the SME ACTor project, an experienced moderator and facilitator usually participated in the first learnshops as a supervisor and monitor, accompanying and observing the process as an external eye. Therefore, for learnshop 1 the reporting scheme notes that a supervisor provides the first evaluation, certainly after an exchange of views with the local moderators and facilitators, while the individual learning experience is narrated by the moderator who has just had his or her first moderating experience.

Learnshop 1:	Date and place		
Narration		(Self-) Evaluation	
Preparation		Briefing and preparation	
Telling the learnshop experience		Aims in terms of contents	
		Achievements in terms of contents	
		Aims in terms of methods Achievements in terms of methods	
Personal conclusions		Debriefing	
Lessons learned			

4A.16 Preparing a Meeting as a Chairperson

Network facilitation or moderation is a task which may or may not be independent of a hierarchical function. Therefore, preparing a meeting chaired by you requires a number of preparations which may but need not differ from those of a moderator or facilitator. Here we focus on those that may differ.

Chairing meetings (*from 4A3*)
The chairperson . . .
• Is usually a person with a higher position in the organisation than the rest of the group. He or she is responsible for the success of the meeting. Being the chairperson is in line with his or her task in the organisation, not a role
• Is always concerned with the subject of the meeting. He or she values contributions, and backs or discards options
• Concentrates on the subject itself and less on methods and procedures
• Makes sure that his or her intentions and priorities are covered
• Introduces clear and specific objectives of what the meeting is to achieve
• Intervenes personally in the case of conflict and personal attacks, inviting participants to argue strictly about the case

In 4A3: Chairing versus moderating, we have compared the two very different tasks. The situation assumed for all the tools of this collection is that of moderation. Therefore, at least in one tool, we want to include all the tasks of a chairperson in

preparing a meeting. You may have a secretary who will assist in preparing the meeting. Make sure you brief the secretary thoroughly, going through all the relevant items of the meeting.

Basically, for preparing a meeting you can use the same scheduling device as for workshops (cf. Annex to 4A5) because it follows the same planning logic we are applying here.

The difference is that here we include all the items to be considered in one overview.

Objectives and contents

You Aim/s	are responsible for the results of the meeting, for its success You have to decide before the meeting what decisions or agreements you want to have taken at the end of the meeting. If you want certain decisions to be taken in a certain direction, make sure you have a clear understanding of this direction before the meeting starts. Many things depend on the specific purpose of a meeting
Who	Will be invited, who must be invited? Is the mailing list up to date?
Who else	Will be needed (e.g., experts on some issue dealt with in the meeting)
Who else	Should have the opportunity to make suggestions for a substantive agenda?
Who	Needs to be contacted, briefed, or talked to before the meeting in order to avoid unnecessary conflict or critical situations? Or, if you want to come to a specific decision, who do you need to win for your direction?
What	Will be on the agenda? Is the agenda prepared in time? Is it formulated in a way that invites people to come well prepared?
What else	Will have to be documented or attached (files, photocopies, suggestions, etc.) in order to not lose time during the meeting with long reading intervals
How	Will participants be invited (letter, email, forum, etc.)
How	Will you chair the meeting? What will be your style? Will it be formal or an open moderating style? Do points on the agenda need formal or reflective treatment? Which of them should come first?
When	Are important people on leave or travelling. Must any absences be taken in consideration?
When	Will the meeting take place? The agenda should not only say at what time the meeting will start but also at what time it will finish. You should have an idea of how much time you will need per point on the agenda. What could be postponed without impairing progress? As a rule of thumb, ordinary meetings should not last longer than two hours. If the duration is longer, have you planned breaks?
Where	Shall it take place? What is a good place for the sort of meeting you are planning? Just an ordinary meeting room? Or somewhere out of the ordinary?

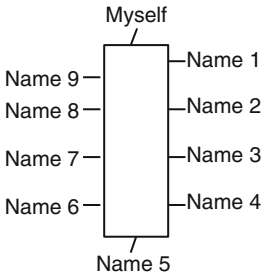
Formal checklist for agenda and invitation	
Participants	Is the mailing list up to date?
	Is the mailing list/list of participants on the agenda?
When	Day of the week, date
What time	Starting time, finishing time
Agenda	(at least a provisional) agenda; updating should be possible at the beginning of the meeting
Attachments	Are all relevant materials, documents, etc. attached?

Technical conditions and environment	
Logistics	Is the meeting location accessible?
	• By car
	• By public transport
	• Are there parking spaces for all the cars expected?
	• Have the reception staff been informed?
Room	• Is the room suitable for what you want or need?
	• Has it enough space?
	• Is it quiet, if you need tranquility?
	• If you need to solve a problem is it close to the problem location? You may have to test things
	• Can the room be darkened for projection? Are there blinds? If not, might it be too sunny at the time you meet?
	• Do you need tables or do you want them to be removed?
	• Are there toilets nearby?
	• Has it been checked before the meeting?
Technology	What do you need? Have you checked what sort of technical support you need for each item on the agenda? Here is a checklist
	• Black-/whiteboard
	• Flipchart/s (how many?)
	• Laptop
	• Projector
	• Moderation boards/pinboards
	• Moderation kit
	• Has everything been checked before the meeting?
Catering	Depending on the length of the meeting, maybe even on the subject, different types of catering are needed.
	• Water (not too cold) should always be available!
	• If hot drinks are wanted, hot water for tea and (hopefully fresh) coffee should be available. Note: coffee is pure poison after ten minutes on a hot surface or in a thermo can.
	• Fruits or cookies (low sugar)

Six rules for chairing a meeting

Six rules for chairing a meeting	
Chair	OK, you are responsible. But there may be situations or just points on the agenda where you want someone from your staff to chair the meeting. Clarify such issues at the beginning of a meeting. Give people a chance to prepare for it.

Records or minutes	Who will record the results of the meeting? Appoint a person at the beginning and make clear what sort of recording you want, just results or "minutes". Our Tool 4A1: To-do form offers you a very practical way of recording the decisions or agreements taken in a meeting and noting who is responsible for transforming them into action.
Agenda	The order of the day sent to all participants with the invitation to the meeting is normally a provisional one. Ask all participants whether anything new has to be added. Also clarify whether the order of the agenda is acceptable.
Time	If the agenda does not already have time budgets for each point try to fix them at the beginning. If the point was suggested by one of the participants, ask him/her for consent. Make sure you keep the meeting within the overall time planned.
Participants	Make sure you connect all participants to the meeting. Build rapport. Ask participants for their opinions, address them personally. Use their names. If there is a new participant, take time for a brief presentation of all participants, not only the "newcomer". Start with presenting yourself in exactly the way you want others to present themselves. Note the names if you don't know them or think you might forget them. Record names using the method shown in the graphic. It will make remembering easier.



4A.17 Preparing an Online Meeting as a Chairperson

Virtual meetings are real meetings. They take real decisions and produce real impressions. Therefore, nearly everything what was said for preparing a physical meeting as a chairperson also applies to virtual meetings (Cf. section "Tool A3: Chairing Versus Moderating").

In principle, for preparing a meeting you can use the same scheduling device as for workshops (cf. Annex to Tool A5) because it follows the same planning logic we are applying here.

The difference is that here we include all the items to be considered in one overview.

Objectives and contents	
You	*are responsible for the results of the meeting, for its success.*
Aim/s	You have to decide before the meeting what decisions or agreements you want to have taken at the end of the meeting. If you want certain decisions to be taken in a certain direction, make sure you have a clear understanding of this direction before the meeting starts. Many things depend on the specific purpose of a meeting.
Who	will be invited, who must be invited? Is the mailing list up to date?
Who else	will be needed (e.g. experts on some issue dealt with in the meeting)
Who else	should have the opportunity to make suggestions for a substantive agenda?
Who	needs to be contacted, briefed, or talked to before the meeting in order to avoid unnecessary conflict or critical situations? Or, if you want to come to a specific decision, who do you need to win for your direction?
What	will be on the agenda? Is the agenda prepared in time? Is it formulated in a way that invites people to come well prepared?
What else	will have to be documented or attached (files, photocopies, suggestions, etc.) in order to not lose time during the meeting with long reading intervals.
How	will participants be invited (email, forum, etc.)
How	will you chair the meeting? What will be your style? Will it be formal or an open moderating style? Do points on the agenda need formal or reflective treatment? Which of them should come first?
When	are important people on leave or travelling. Must any absences be taken in consideration?
When	will the meeting take place? The agenda should not only say at what time the meeting will start but also at what time it will finish. You should have an idea of how much time you will need per point on the agenda. What could be postponed without impairing progress? As a rule of thumb, online meetings should not last longer than one hour, max. an hour and a half. If the duration is longer, have you planned breaks?
Formal checklist for agenda and invitation	
Participants	Is the emailing list up to date? Is the emailing list/list of participants on the agenda?
When	Day of the week, date
What time	Starting time, finishing time (if international, suitable to all participants?)
Agenda	(at least a provisional) agenda; updating should be possible at the beginning of the meeting
Attachments	Are all relevant materials, documents, etc. attached?
Technical conditions and environment	
Technological conditions	
Technology	Do all the participants have a compatible technological basis? Whether you use Skype or other messenger services, must be clear beforehand to all participants. • Do you have all addresses of all participants for the specific messenger service you will use? • Are all participants already in your contact list? • Have you created a group for the group call you want to launch? • Have you made a technical check? • Are you familiar with the current issue of the application you use?

(continued)

Audio or Video	Most messenger services offer the possibility to use video or just the audio contact. For larger groups, video is not advisable.
	• Will you want to use video? Not all participants may have the local band width for using video. Using video might then lead to interruptions.
	• Maybe you start with video just for a brief presentation going to audio and chat only for the actual meeting.
Six rules for chairing a meeting	
Chair	OK, you are responsible. But there may be situations or just points on the agenda where you want someone else to chair the meeting. Clarify such issues at latest at the beginning of a meeting. Give people a chance to prepare for it.
Records or minutes	Who will record the results of the meeting? Appoint a person at the beginning and make clear what sort of recording you want, just results or 'minutes'. Our Tool A1: To-do form offers you a very practical way of recording the decisions or agreements taken in a meeting and noting who is responsible for transforming them into action.
Agenda	The order of the day sent to all participants with the invitation to the meeting is normally a provisional one. Ask all participants whether anything new has to be added. Also clarify whether the order of the agenda is acceptable.
Time	If the agenda does not already have time budgets for each point try to fix them at the beginning. If the point was suggested by one of the participants, ask him/her for consent. Make sure you keep the meeting within the overall time planned.
Participants	Make sure you connect all participants to the meeting. Build rapport. Ask participants for their opinions; address them personally. Use their names. If there is a new participant, take time for a brief presentation of all participants, not only the "newcomer". Start with presenting yourself in exactly the way you want others to present themselves.

4B Collecting Information

4B.1 PAL	**Personal Action Learning dossier of interview partner and/or future facilitator**
	Please fill in current number. Automatic transfer to Sections 2 and 3 allows for anonymous evaluation, especially of AL competence by trainer for didactical purposes.

Section 1	Personal data		Nr.	0
Date				
Interviewer				
Person interviewed	*Name*		*First Name*	
	Agency/company			*Telephone*
Address	*Street and number*			*Fax*
	Postal code	*Town*		
	E-mail			
Principal activities of agency				
Function of interviewee				

Section 2	**The Lab**		
	The overall context of the Learning Laboratory (Lab)	**Nr.**	**0**
	For better understanding!		
	*The Learning Lab that the selected facilitators may contribute to is **'embedded' in a particular socio**-economic context. In order to best **manage/facilitate the Lab, it may be important to map the participant's** degree of consciousness vis-à-vis the overall context.*		
3.1. The SME context			
Have you carried out any kind of activity/job/ project in favour of SMEs (local or not)?	YES ☐ NO ☐		
If yes, please provide a short description.			
If yes, what were the main strengths and weaknesses you perceived?			
3.2. The sectoral context			
Have you carried out any kind of activity/job/ project in favour of the sector?	YES ☐ NO ☐		
If yes, please provide a short description.			
If yes, what were the main strengths and weaknesses you perceived?			
3.3. The 'stakeholder' context			
Please identify the main stakeholders or intermediate organisations, both for the selected sector and the SME context.			
Have you carried out any kind of activity/job/ project with or for them?	YES ☐ NO ☐		
If yes, please provide a short description.			
	Yes ☐		*If YES, please go to Section 3 after the next question.*
Will the interview partner him/ herself participate in the facilitator training?	*No* ☐		*If NO, the interview can stop after the next question.*
	Yes ☐		*If YES, whom?*
Does the interview partner recommend somebody else for the facilitator training?	*No* ☐		*Name*
			Function

Section 3	Competence in action research and learning methodology		
	Self-evaluation	**Nr.**	**0**
	For better understanding! *General questions asking for acquaintance with action methodology may not lead to positive results. Nevertheless, asking for individual chunks of theory, methods and tools may well lead to positive responses as action research and action learning cannot be understood as hermetically closed concepts. Many of the methods and tools enumerated below may be known without understanding that they are rooted in action methodology. Equally, tools and methods may fit into a methodological approach of action theory without being part of its original repertoire of methods and tools. Any instrument in tune with the participative, qualifying and self-organising intentions of action learning may be used. Logically, this means that none of the following lists can be exhaustive; therefore you will find an open category at the end of each list.*		

2.1 Theoretical foundations	Don't know	Heard of	Known	Practised	Expert
How well do you know each of the following concepts?	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**
Action research (Lewin/Argyris/Raelin)					
Action science (Argyris/Schön)					
Action learning (Revans, Freire, Senge)					
Experiential learning (Kolb)					
Systems theory (Luhmann, Parsons)					
Constructivism (Förster/Glaserfeld/ Watzlawick)					
Communities of practice (Lave/Wenger)					
Organisational learning (Senge/Argyris/ Schön)					
Others (please specify)					

2.2 Methods, tools, instruments	Don't know	Heard of	Known	Practised	Expert
How well do you know each of the following concepts?	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**
Moderation and visualisation					
SWOT analysis					
SMART					
ZOPP (Targeted Project Planning)					
Creative techniques (brainstorming, mind mapping, etc.)					
Stakeholder analysis					
Open Space					
World Café					
Appreciative Inquiry					
Case studies					
Field book writing					

(continued)

Participative observation					
Observative participation					
Focus groups					
To-do minutes					
Ishikawa/fishbone diagram					
Others (please specify)					

2.3 English	Next to zero	Basic	Will do	Good	Excellent
As part of the training may be in English or based on documents/materials available only in English we need to know how you would classify your English ability.	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**
2.3.a. spoken					
2.3.b. reading					

4B.2 Semi-standardised In-depth Interviews

Semi-standardised in-depth interviews with relevant representatives of companies, regional networks or clusters, i.e., with experts, are an important qualitative method of collecting data for people who in some way or other are responsible for a co-operation context. They are a systematic, methodical and reliable way of obtaining relevant information from experts on the economic and social tissue constituting a network or any other co-operation context. Their relatively open, adjustable and dialogue-based form permits a large number of applications.

Such interviews may be part of a case study (cf. 4B3) on the respective regional or sector context. They can equally take the form of probing stand-alone research into the complexity of such an economic context. However, if solidly analysed, even a small series of them will quickly provide you with a valuable fund of information and assessments from experts related to your co-operation context. The accumulation of such interviews will eventually provide you with an exceptional overview and make you an expert in your own right since hardly anybody else will have collected the same sort of information and knowledge (Cf. section "4B3: Case Studies—Methodical Guidelines of Context Analysis").

Such interviews are not only useful when you start working in a new network management job or as a facilitator in a new context. Conducting such interviews will notably improve your capacity for extracting meaningful information from ordinary conversations with relevant people, particularly because the interviews develop your capacity for active listening and cross-checking (triangulation) information from different sources. Both capacities are as important for managers as they are for facilitators.

Experts
These are all the people who in your personal view or in the view of other relevant actors are able to provide you with useful and meaningful answers and impressions to questions and uncertainties you have concerning facts and trends of your field of responsibility.

In-depth interviews
These are a qualitative method of posing probing questions in order to obtain oral information on issues of interest to a larger community, be it a network, an association, a company or an institution with reference to a defined market or clientele, or the scientific community.

Semi-structured interviews
When conducting such interviews, a questionnaire, an interview guide or simply a catalogue of questions is used. In these, some questions are open but others are closed, maybe even requiring quantifying or scaled answers (see 4B1).

Main characteristics of in-depth interviews:

- *Open-ended questions*, i.e., questions starting with interrogative pronouns—what, who, how, why, where, when—instead of questions which only can be answered with yes or no. These will make sure that your interview partner will explain in more detail and the role of the interviewer as an active listener is underlined.
- *The semi-structured format* will guarantee that you have a stable basic battery of questions which will be posed in each interview. If possible, questions should also be asked in the same order during the interview. If the respondent deviates too far from the topic, then carefully return him or her to the topic at hand.

But even if you do not insist in asking your questions in a specific order, just following the natural flow of conversation, the interview guide will reassure you and serve as a checklist safeguarding that you touch on all relevant issues.

As we are dealing with expert interviews here, most interview partners will accept that you will want a quantified or scaled answer to a few relevant statements (see example 4B1).

- The interviews are *basically conversational*; the interviewer's role is primarily the role of a listener. Nevertheless, in an expert interview, experts interviewed by an expert, yourself, will ask back: What do you mean by this question? What is the idea behind this question? So make sure you have clear intentions and be prepared to make hypothetical statements on the background of your question.

It is highly recommended that you send your interview guide to the respondent about a week in advance. Also experts do not know everything by heart; they might want to prepare themselves in order to provide reliable data and information as well as sound assessments. A well conceived interview guide also serves as proof of your own expertise. Posing meaningful questions is not easy. The letter or email to which

the interview guide is attached should explain in some detail the aim and purpose of the interview and expose a question or hypothesis guiding the whole survey context, even if it is the same text as in the interview guide (see 4B1).

- *Responses are recorded*. This is done at least with written notes, but in research it is usually also done with audiotape or even video. If no technical recording is wanted or possible (ask in advance), make sure you have a second person with you for co-recording. Then you can contrast and complement your recordings later. Recording should also include spontaneous reactions (non-verbal behaviour like laughs, heavy nodding, etc.).

- It is highly recommended that you also *record your own reflections* on the interview as soon as possible afterwards.

Hence, the interview guide or semi-standardised questionnaire should have three sections:

- The face sheet containing all standard information on the background and rationale of the interview (why you do it), on yourself, i.e., presenting yourself very briefly, and on your interview partner (name, organisation, function, etc.)
- The actual questions, possibly also statements to be scaled, and their possible follow-ups
- The final part for notes after the interview, providing you with a space for detailing interpretations, your feelings, and other comments.

4B.3 Case Studies: Methodological Guidelines of Context Analysis

Case studies constitute a research strategy, an empirical inquiry investigating a phenomenon within its real-life context. Case study research can mean single- and multiple case studies; it may include quantitative evidence and it always relies on multiple evidence sources benefiting from prior development of theoretical propositions (Yin 2002). Rather than using large samples and following a rigid protocol to examine a limited number of variables, case study methods involve an in-depth, longitudinal examination of a single instance or event—a case. They provide a systematic way of looking at events, collecting data, analysing information, and reporting results. As a result, the researcher may gain a sharpened understanding of why the instance happened as it did, and what might need more extensive examination in future research. Case studies lend themselves to both generating and testing hypotheses (Flyvbjerg 2006).

In the framework of a networking programme fuelled by the Action Learning approach, a case study supports the facilitator as well as the community as a whole, providing a better understanding of the overall context in which the networking path will take place. Data collected and analysed in such a case study constitute an

empirical foundation for designing the strategy and the operative planning. In this case, the facilitator acts as an expert consultant for the institution or organisation promoting the co-operation or networking path.

In fact, especially in the framework of local policies supporting the networking process of SMEs, the territorial actor (the administrator, the Chamber of Commerce, or the Development Agency, etc.) is often the one who acts as a "sponsor", that is, as the promoter of the cooperation path. In these cases the facilitator may be required to act not only as a mediator, but also and above all, as a process manager able to supply strategic and operational orientation for an effective launching of the networking process framed by competition and co-operation (co-opetition) (See sections "2M13: Basic Concepts of SMEs" and "2M14: Basic Concepts of Networks and Clusters" of Chap. 2).

In a territorial context, when experimenting for the first time with a planned support action to SME networking through the Action Learning approach, the "sponsor" organisation is required to answer a series of key-questions in order to design and launch an effective networking process, namely:

- Which sectors or groups of enterprises constitute the target group for a networking project? How should these enterprises be approached?
- What guiding idea should be the leitmotiv of the growing network's aggregation process or the declared aim of the network?
- Which other stakeholders can sustain such a networking process and what roles could they play? What lessons could be learned from other ongoing or accomplished networking processes?
- How can the competencies of the local professionals be best taken advantage of in order to ensure the availability of a committed group of facilitators with adequate skills?

In this case, the "case study" is structured as a context analysis that can better situate the networking path to be launched or supported in its overall context and, on this basis, to better tailor strategies and operative planning. In such a context analysis the main areas of empirical research could be:

1. *The overall socio-economic characteristics:*

e.g., basic data on productive settings (sectors, total companies, entrepreneurship dynamics, average size, etc.); basic labour market; main economic performance data; openness to market; quality of life; local governance.

2. *Local actors:*

e.g., public, semi-public and private organisations acting as catalysers or promoters of the SME aggregation or co-opetition process. The mapping of relevant local actors helps to identify and prioritise stakeholders to be involved, or with whom a vanguard will be set up.

3. *Overall programmes/projects supporting the SME aggregation and co-opetition process:*

Mapping and analysing such programme or project resources helps in understanding the local overall policy attitude towards the co-operation paths of SMEs and what are, if any, the key characteristics of the already launched and planned programmes and projects supporting SMEs and SME co-operation paths.

4. *Pre-selected SME context:*

Such a dossier helps in gaining a better understanding of the immediate target group of the Action Learning and networking process chosen to be promoted and sustained. It supports the analysis of opportunities for and barriers to co-operation, possibly residing in competition, such as sectoral features; co-operative path attitudes, and learning dynamics.

5. *Facilitators:*

This information provides data useful for the identification of possible typologies of facilitators to be involved (professionals/managers, trainers, etc.), the pre-selection of a possible facilitators' team and the mapping of their overall competencies.

For mapping facilitator competencies: see 4B1: Participant questionnaire

6. *Local competencies in Action Learning methods:*

The same type of questionnaire serves to map local relevant centres of know-how, detailing their expertise in action methods. It helps in optimising the available competence set to be activated. In principle, major centres of know-how should involve training organisations, service centres, universities and R&D centres.

Such a context analysis should always be handled in a rather flexible way. It should be customized according to specific requirements, for example, it could focus on item 4 in cases where the sponsor organisation has already identified the target enterprises and where it already has a network of sensitised key stakeholders with whom it has set up other paths of co-operation. Most of all, it could focus on items 5 and 6, in which the most important requirement is warranting a qualified offer worked out by the facilitators (Cf. Sects. "4B2: Semi-standardised In-depth Interviews", "Cf. 4B4: Focus Groups", "Cf. 4D2: Stakeholder Analysis" and "Cf. 4A10: Brainstorming").

Along with desk activities for item 1, several of the tools provided in this book can be used for carrying out the context analysis. These include semi-structured interviews with experts and/or focus groups for items 2, 3, 4, a stakeholder analysis accomplished through a brainstorming with the sponsor organisation for item 2, or skill needs analysis for item 5 (Cf. section "4D5: Skill Needs Analysis and Planning").

A template for a full context analysis is provided as a download file on the book's homepage.

4B.4 Focus Groups

A focus group is a form of qualitative research in which a group of selected persons with a specific expertise related to the research topic are asked, according to a pre-defined set of questions, about their attitude towards a product, service, concept, or idea. Questions are asked in an interactive group setting in which participants are free to talk with other group members. The aim of the focus group is to identify and analyse research findings, perceptions, feelings, opportunities or shortcomings. Its purpose is not to develop a consensus, to arrive at an agreeable plan or to take decisions concerning the course of action.

While preparing a focus group some basic premises should be taken into account:

- Group size: from 4 to maximum 12 participants (ideal: 5–7)
- Group composition: is it representative for the topic to be covered?
- Number of questions: about a dozen (depending on the length of the meeting)
- Duration: 1.5 to no more than 3 h

The focus group process includes the following four stages:

1. Planning
2. Moderation
3. Evaluation
4. Reporting

1. Planning

The overall planning of the focus group should follow the recommendations given in this book for planning workshops or learnshops, although there are a few specific conditions to be met. The meeting should be determined by the answers to the following questions:

- What is the aim? Why and to which end should the focus group be carried out? What is the overall guiding question?
- What questions do you want to ask?
- What kinds of information are relevant for you, might be produced, or do you want to gather?
- How will this information be used?
- Who, apart from yourself, wants this information?
- Who needs to participate?
- How can participants be localised?
- What are appropriate incentives? (Why should the invited persons come?)
- Where is the best place to hold the focus group? (Cf. section "4A5: The Planning of Workshops" and "4A6: Learnshop or Learning Laboratory")

Location and equipment

As for an ordinary workshop or learnshop, location and equipment are essential. You need:

- a neutral room, free of visual and/or audible distractions
- comfortable chairs arranged in a circle, with or without tables
- sound recording devices (essential for a focus group)
- a flip chart (Cf. section "4A4: The Setting of Workshops")

Questions

The set of pre-defined questions must frame the five phases of the meeting—opening, introduction, transition, key and ending:

Opening	First question or request: Who are you? Why are you here? Everybody in the group answers, presenting him or herself (round robin, about one minute each), e.g., name, organisation, position, years of experience in a particular field of activity, etc. Participants are offered the opportunity of identifying characteristics they have in common
Introduction	Introductory questions open the general discussion topic in order to provide participants with an opportunity to reflect on past experiences and connect with the topic. The subsequent question is intended to foster conversation and interaction among participants, e.g., "What has been your most important/recent relation to SME networking processes?"
Transition	Transition questions move the conversation to the key questions that drive the analysis, serving as a logical link between introductory and key questions. Participants acquire awareness of how others view the topic
Key	Key questions drive the analysis and the focusing. There should be no more than five questions. This is the phase of utmost concentration where moderators are required to intervene as little as possible and only with great care
Ending	Ending questions bring about closure and enable participants to reflect on their previous responses/interactions. This part can take three forms:
	(a) All things considered Questions concerning the final position on key areas of the main topic. These questions allow participants to clarify points of view, and identify the most important areas or aspects, e.g., for action
	(b) Summary questions The moderator delivers a short oral summary (2–3 min) of the key questions and main ideas that emerged from the discussion, after which participants are asked: "Is this an adequate summary? What would you like to add? How would you modify it?"
	(c) Final question "Have we missed anything?"
	(d) The answers received can inform subsequent focus groups

2. Moderation

- *The moderator*
  For a focus group, the moderator must be an expert on the topic, at least to the extent that he or she is able to understand the implications of certain contributions or positions for the given context. Important: the moderator does not take part in the debate; his or her task consists of conducting the group by asking questions.

If it is possible to visualise the debate, do it. It will help to structure the debate and provide a basic structure for the closing summary. Mind maps usually allow mapping even of very complicated debates if you are an expert of the topic (Cf. sections "2M3: Visualisation—Why and How it Helps to Understand and Remember" and "4D1: Mind Mapping" of Chap. 4).

- *An assistant may be necessary*
  Records and notes are fundamental in the focus group; therefore, an assistant for the moderator may be essential. The assistant is in charge of taking notes (especially of nice quotes, non-verbal activity, seating arrangements) and monitoring the recording. Normally, he or she sits outside the circle in an observing position and does not participate in the discussion.
- *The beginning*
  After the welcome, the moderator and host presents an overview of the topic and introduces the basic rules of debate by writing them on the flip chart.
- *Managing*
  Time keeping is essential: the maximum timing for each category of questions should be included in the schedule. Give licence to express differing points of view; respond (verbally or otherwise) to participants' comments through non-assuming statements (e.g., OK, yes); put shy participants at ease by giving them opportunities to talk.
- *Closing*
  A successful closing depends on a competent summary of the debate. Check recording (if unsuccessful, try to recover as much as possible from notes and memory before leaving the location); prepare a brief written summary of the key points.

3. Evaluation

- *The evaluative analysis must be verifiable, focused and practical. It should underline:*
  (a) What is known: confirmed or challenged by the focus group?
  (b) What is assumed: confirmed or challenged by the focus group?
  (c) What is new and was not assumed?
- *The evaluation should take into account alternative interpretations.*
- *Things to consider when analysing.*
  Among others: the actual words used by participants and the meanings behind them; internal consistency (shifts of opinion); frequency and/or extensiveness of

concepts (how many participants use them how frequently); intensity of comments (tone of voice, stronger feelings, quiet talkers speak loud, fast ones slow, slow ones fast); specificity of responses; main ideas.

4. Reporting

- *Evaluation aims:*
  The report communicates results; gives the logical description of the discussion process; fixes historic record (especially where new aspects arise); examines whether the aims of the focus group have been achieved.
- *Key contents:*
  Statement of the problem; results/findings; summary of themes; limitations and alternative interpretations/explanations; recommendations.

4B.5 Yellow Pages

Most of us will know the Yellow Pages. Throughout the world they are or used to be the yellow part of our telephone directories, and they provide us with the addresses and phone numbers of experts of some sort—dentists and doctors, printers and plumbers, print shops and pet shops, etc.

Organising Yellow Pages of experts who are willing to offer their knowledge and experience to colleagues from co-operation partners, can be a very useful support for a network within a large company or across companies. Often a simple call and few minutes of talking with a colleague might give you the decisive hint to a problem. You may remember the person from some meeting where she presented a good practice or solution to a problem. Or perhaps you just talked to him in the break of a meeting where he mentioned he had an interesting solution to a problem that was not troubling you at the time.

YELLOW PAGES				Last updated: 01.09.2008
Logo	**Firm/ Organisation**	**Photo**	**Name/Tel./email**	**Expertise offered**
	TU Dortmund sfs Dortmund		Dr. Hans-Werner Franz +49.231.8596.236 franz@sfs. dortmund.de	– Training: facilitating, communciation, lateral leadership – Consultancy: organisation development, Total Quality, learning organisation – Management: network organisations, market-driven research
				–

Of course, the expert directory does not need to have exactly the same structure as the example graph. Think of the information you need. Use a format which makes it easy to obtain a quick overview. Deposit the information in a location to which all possible users can gain quick access, perhaps in your intranet, on an internet platform, or using whatever resources for structured communication you have.

4C Planning and Managing Projects

4C.1 SMART Five Basic Rules for Planning a Feasible Project

SMART describes objectives and stands for

- Specific
- Measurable
- Attainable
- Relevant
- Timely

SMART was originally a tool used in a Management by Objectives framework within enterprises. Its intention is making sure that people only make promises they can keep.

Projects are the pursuit of defined objectives in a defined time span with defined resources. Everything in projects depends on realistic planning of objectives and milestones, so SMART can be interpreted as the five basic rules for planning a feasible project. Projects which are not well defined in these terms may more easily be turned down in a priori evaluations, e.g., expert panels deciding on grants.

In a wider context, SMART can constitute the five basic rules of effective and efficient communication on co-operation, i.e., of planning collaboration in a context marked by a division of labour, something like the five commandments behind Tool 4A1 (To-do form).

Specific
This means that the purposes and aims of a project should be well defined in their delimitation of what is and is not to be achieved and done. Specific, as the opposite of general, means precise. A project whose main target cannot be formulated in one brief sentence or question is not well conceived.

Measurable
This means that objectives, and milestones on the way to achieving them, should be measurable in terms of quantity, distance, and frequency. Only a project providing such data will be well defined in terms of:

- how to plan actions and procedures
- how to design a sequence of milestones and deliverables leading to the final product/s or result/s
- how to monitor, measure, and record performance

If you cannot provide quantified achievement measures it is highly probable that the project's objectives are not precise and still too unspecific.

Attainable
(Sometimes also called "'achievable'"). This means that project objectives should be realistic, taking account of context conditions, and the resources and time available. Ambitious aims are welcome, but unrealistic planning will reduce your and your team's motivation very quickly. Therefore, project aims should be well founded and reasoned, and if possible should be based on analytical evidence.

Relevant
This means that the achievements and problem solutions announced by the project need to be well explained and reasoned regarding their importance and value to defined stakeholders in the project context, i.e., at least, in the view of the perceived objectives of those who are expected to provide resources for carrying through the project, be it management, a programme, a government department or whoever. However, other relevant stakeholders' views and interests should also be observed, bearing in mind that they are not necessarily congruent (Cf. section "Tool 4D2: The Five Satisfactions (Stakeholder Analysis)").

Obviously, the team or consortium implementing the project is also an important stakeholder. A project should consider the specific outcome expectations and input potentials concerning each consortium partner or team member. In terms of co-ordination or leadership for individual work packages as well as in terms of valorisation of the products and outcomes, the project structure should mirror these strengths and weaknesses.

Timely
This means, by definition, that any project is marked by a beginning and an end. The same applies to any sub-process within a project.

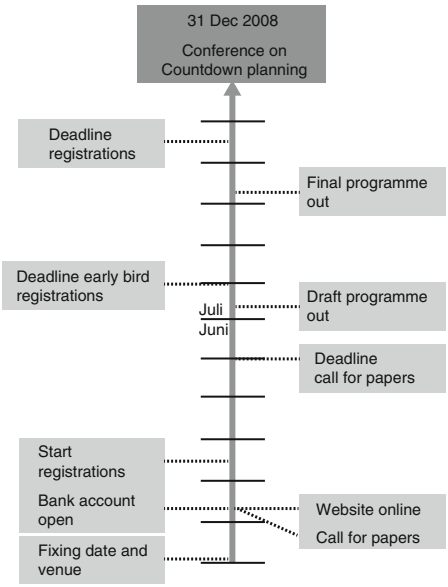
Any usable and performable objective must have a clear timeframe for when it should start and/or when it should end. If no timeframe is specified, it is practically impossible to say whether the objective/s and milestones have been met or not. Hence, scheduling a project in terms of time is a necessary correlate to fixing attainable measurements to specific aims.

4C.2 Countdown Planning

Countdown planning enables rapid planning of projects or events. Basically it is a mind-mapping exercise with a time arrow as the central structuring device.

It frequently happens that spontaneous ideas come up in a meeting or gathering of people when planning some sort of anniversary event, a publication, an important meeting, certain projects, and so on. Usually, people then start planning what to do next. Then a time-consuming discussion usually follows on what else has to be taken in consideration.

Assuming that the fundamental questions of who is the target group and whose need is to be satisfied are more or less clear, in order to render such an initial planning approach more effective and motivating, it is extremely helpful to structure the process using the following simple devices based on a diagram drawn on a display.



End-of-year conference planning

There are only three basic rules:

- The first is to start with the end. Fixing the end of a process, its result, and its product and date immediately structures the whole way of thinking.
- The second is to draw an arrow with a rough time structure adapted to the planning time you need.
- The third is to go back in time from the end to the present.

Furthermore, it may be helpful to collect different aspects of the process on each side of the arrow. In the example graph, the left side is for organisational issues, the right side for the content development.

This is similar to the situation when designing a machine. An engineer starting from the clearly defined needs of potential customers will design a different machine compared to an engineer thinking how to realise the technically possible.

4C.3 STEPP: Specific Tool for Excel-based Project Planning

STEPP is an Excel-based project-planning tool specifically designed for the detailed preparation and planning of EU projects, mainly those carried out under the Framework Programmes. It reproduces the specific requirements of such projects as a

matrix structure. It allows planning of work packages and tasks in work packages, with exact allocation of the required working time resources per partner.
Example from an EU project (extract)

	Partners		SFS	IBK	AMMMa	CM	SFEU	ECIPA		
	Status		CC	PC	PC	PC	PC	PC		
	Member state		DE	DE	DE	ES	UK	IT		
Work	Cost model		AC	FC	FF	FF	FF	FF		
package	Partner	Respon.	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**Total**	
WP 0	**Project & Exploitation Management**	**1**	**6**	**2**					**8,00**	6,9%
0.1	Overall project management	1	6						6,00	
0.2	Exploitation management	2		2					2,00	
WP 1	**Building the OLIVETO learning community of performance**	**1**	**1,75**	**0,75**	**0,75**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**6,25**	5,4%
1.1	Self-training of project team	1	0,75	0,25	0,25	0,5	0,5	0,5	2,75	
1.2	Reading, writing, preparing glossary or FAQ catalogue	1	0,5	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,25	1,75	
1.3	Start-off workshop for consent building on contents and procedures	1	0,5	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,25	1,75	
WP 2	**Needs analysis and review of existing products**	**1**	**1,55**	**0,75**	**1**	**0,8**	**1,2**	**0,8**	**6,10**	5,3%
2.1	Specification of organisational needs of total quality management (EFQM)	1	0,75			0,5	0,5	0,5	2,25	
2.2	Specification of training needs concerning the use of web-based training design	1	0,3			0,2	0,2	0,2	0,90	
2.3	Specification of adaptation needs of existing tools and training modules	5	0,25	0,25	0,25	0,1	0,5	0,1	1,45	
2.4	Specification of the requirements at the software level and for process coaching	3	0,25	0,5	0,75				1,50	
WP 3	**Content Adaptation & Development Phase**	**1**	**2**	**1**	**1**	**0,75**	**0,75**	**1**	**6,50**	5,6%
3.1	Adaptation of IQM to updated quality models (EFQM and ISO 9004)	1	1						1,00	
3.2	Adaptation of the existing C::Web tool to specific project context	3	0,2		0,2				0,40	
3.3	Adaptation of the existing GOA WorkBench tool to specific project context conditions	2	0,5	0,4					0,90	
3.4	Necessary adaptations of both software tools for their combined use	3	0,3	0,3	0,5				1,10	
3.5	Localisation of Knowledge Bases etc. to all partner languages	6		0,3	0,3	0,75	0,75	1	3,10	

A routine at the bottom of the matrix sums up all time resources and converts them into salary costs needed for the project. Further entries of expenses in this part will produce a full picture of project costs.

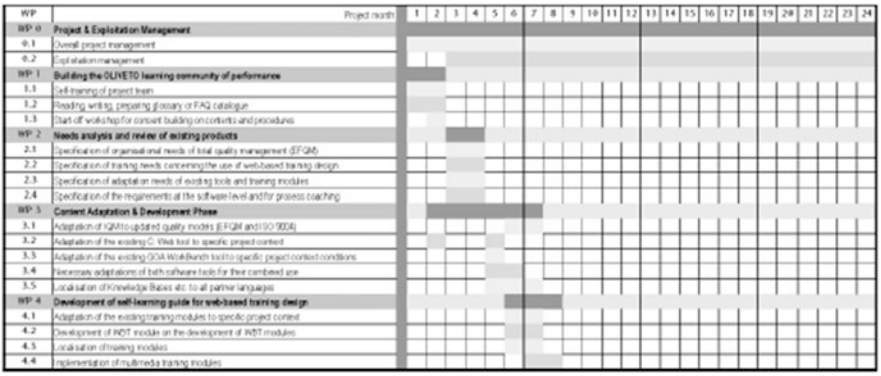
Example of a cost summary from an EU project

	Person/Months	28,60	18,80	17,90	15,85	17,00	17,00	115,15	100,0%
	Person/Years	2,38	1,57	1,49	1,32	1,42	1,42	9,60	
		SFS	IBK	AMMMa	CM	SFEU	ECIPA		
	Labour (EUR)/MM	6.800	12.000	6.000	7.800	6.900	6.000		
	Overhead (EUR)/MM	1.360		4.800	6.240	5.520	4.800		
	Total Overheads (EUR)	38.896		85.920	98.904	93.840	81.600	399.160	
	Labour	194.480	225.600	107.400	123.630	117.300	102.000	870.410	
	Equipment	2.000	3.000	3.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	14.000	
	Consumables	4.000	3.000	3.000	4.000	4.000	4.000	22.000	
	Travelling	14.000	8.000	8.000	8.000	8.000	8.000	54.000	
	Computing	2.000	6.000	6.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	20.000	
	Services	15.000	5.000	5.000	6.000	6.000	6.000	43.000	
	Sub-Total	231.480	250.600	132.400	145.630	139.300	124.000	**1.023.410**	
	Other Costs	5.000	4.000	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	19.000	
	IPR Protection	2.500	2.500	2.500				7.500	
	Overheads	38.896		85.920	98.904	93.840	81.600	**399.160**	
	Total Cost	**277.876**	**257.100**	**223.320**	**247.034**	**235.640**	**208.100**	**1.449.070**	
	EU Funding	277.876	128.550	111.660	123.517	117.820	104.050	863.473	
	EU Funding %	100,00%	50,00%	50,00%	50,00%	50,00%	50,00%	59,59%	

These cost totals are automatically transferred into a separate sheet (Sheet 3) with an overall cost matrix in tune with the requirements of the European Commission.

All work package lines from the work schedule and time planning matrix are automatically copied into the second sheet used for producing a Gantt diagram—a working time schedule of the complete project.

Example of a Gantt diagram from an EU project (extract)



The STEPP Excel file can be downloaded from the book's website. Its individual sheets are protected without a specific password.

4C.4 GOPP: Goal-oriented Project Planning

The GOPP approach is used and promoted by the former German Society for Technical Co-operation, now German Society for International Co-operation (GIZ). The approach provides a systematic structure for identification, planning, and management of projects developed in a workshop setting, with the participation of the principal interest groups. The GOPP output is a planning matrix—the logical project framework—which summarises and structures the main elements of a project and highlights logical linkages between intended inputs, planned activities and expected results. The GOPP approach is used for practically all German funded projects in what formerly were usually called development aid projects, and used to be a prerequisite for funding approval. Now the tool is more and more replaced by evaluation routines and impact evaluations.
Go to https://www.giz.de/en

The GOPP approach was initially called the "'Logical Framework Approach (LFA)'" when developed for the US Agency for International Development (USAID) in the 1960s. It continued to be developed by various UN agencies, but the GTZ has strongly embraced the approach and developed it into a practical systematic tool. USAID has largely abandoned the use of its own tool kit, allegedly due to its complexity and inflexibility.

GOPP enjoys widespread use by larger donor organisations, partially because of the orderly structuring and documentation of information as well as its demand for more skill in application. GOPP includes various subparts used for clarifying projects, and the logical project framework itself is often required by agencies in their project

appraisal. The British Overseas Development Agency (ODA- now DFID) requires the "'Log Frame'" in research project proposals. The OECD's Development Assistance Committee is promoting its use among member countries, and the Nordic countries and Canada make use of it in development aid programmes and occasionally in domestic public investment. It is mandatory for DANIDA—the Danish aid agency—projects. Use at the community level is also noted but may be the exception.

GTZ recommended the GOPP methodology for all stages of project preparation and implementation. Experience indicates five logical levels of the GOPP method in a standard project cycle:

- Pre-GOPP: an in-house exercise by agencies in preparation for a project.
- Appraisal GOPP: an in-house appraisal for preparing Terms of Reference of a project.
- Partner GOPP: prepared in the respective country; coordination of conclusions and recommendations with staff of project country.
- Take-off GOPP: prepared in the respective country; preparation of the plan of operations with personnel responsible for project execution in the local country authorities.
- Replanning GOPP: prepared in the respective country; adjustments during project implementation.

English, French, Spanish and German versions of GOPP can be downloaded at http://star-www.giz.de/starweb/giz/pub/servlet.starweb

Other GOPPs are recommended annually in projects to update planning as needed. Although the GIZ outlines an elaborate systemisation of the approach, the approach is viable for community-based planning without the need for elaborate structuring of levels. Indeed, the Take-off GOPP and the Replanning GOPP are essentially community-based and participatory.

GOPP workshops last from 1 day to 2 weeks, with a typical session lasting 1 week.

It is customary in some GOPPs to sequester the participants in remote locations to enforce unhindered focus on the activities. To mitigate participant dissatisfaction, the locations are invariably selected for their desirable features, and venues in distant resorts are not uncommon (Cf. section "Tool 4A4 on the Setting of Workshops").

Participants are selected to represent all interest groups, including project technical staff as well as high-level authorities and community leaders. A basic premise is that the main interest groups must be represented from all levels, particularly top government officials.

A GOPP requires a moderator with a high degree of experience and skill. The GIZ often brings a highly trained and paid external consultant to moderate their GOPPs. To achieve moderator status a special course must be completed.

An elaborate custom-built toolkit is provided to GOPPs with markers, pins, gluesticks, and paper strips with varied coloured shapes and sizes. A smaller "'refill'" kit is available when materials are exhausted in subsequent workshops. A typical session is

led by a moderator with participants sitting facing large sheets of paper fixed on panels, walls, etc. As participants go through the exercises, the results are affixed to the sheets with pins to allow adjustment, and are glued permanently at the end of each day. This information is typed up at the end of each day and becomes part of the workshop record (Cf. SME ACTor 2M11 and 2M12 on Moderation and Visualisation).

The GOPP has two phases: analysis and project planning. The analysis phase has 4 four sub-steps, with the identification of "'real'" problems as the driver for the exercises.

- Participation analysis: an overview of persons, groups, and organisations connected to a project, and also their interests, motives, attitudes, and implications of these factors for project planning. This is done in a chart form.
- Problems analysis: major problems are grouped into a problem tree with cause and effect and identification of the core problem. The problems are noted on cards—one to a card—and organised by smaller groups.
- Objectives analysis: a restatement of the problems into realistically achievable goals; this is often done by rewriting the problems into outcomes, often by reversing the cards.
- Alternatives analysis: identification of objectives and assessment of alternatives according to resources, probability of achieving objectives, political feasibility, cost–-benefit ratio, social risks, time horizon, sustainability, and other factors as decided by the group. Prepared on charts.

The outcome of the project planning phase is the Project Planning Matrix (PPM), sometimes called the project planning framework. The PPM is a one-page summary of why the project is carried out, what the project is expected to achieve, how the project is going to achieve these results, what factors are crucial for the success of the project, how success can be measured, where data are required to assess project success, and what the project will cost. All of this information is combined in a 4×4 matrix.

The GOPP method has been noted for its rigidity and rigor, and the need for all participants to actively take part in order for it to succeed. Overly directive moderators and disinterested local partners are some of the reasons why GOPP has sometimes failed to achieve its full potential.

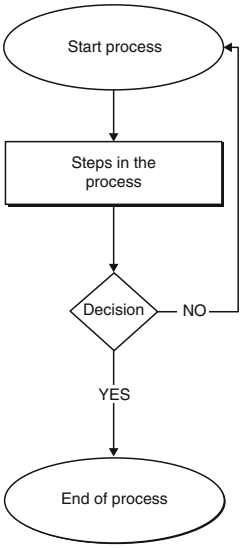
(*Text taken from the original GTZ website and re-edited by HWF*)

4C.5 Flow Chart

A flow chart is a tool which graphically represents the steps of a process from the beginning to its end. It can be used for analytical as well as planning purposes. An advanced form of a flow chart including the planning of time resources, is a PERT, a Programme Evaluation and Review Technique.

Three basic symbols (e.g., shown in PowerPoint slides or on cards when represented on a moderation board) are needed to represent a whole process with its fundamental steps:

- an ellipse with rounded corners for the beginning and the end of the process
- a rectangle for all actions in the course of the process
- a diamond for all decisions to be taken
- arrows for indicating the flow of actions and decisions

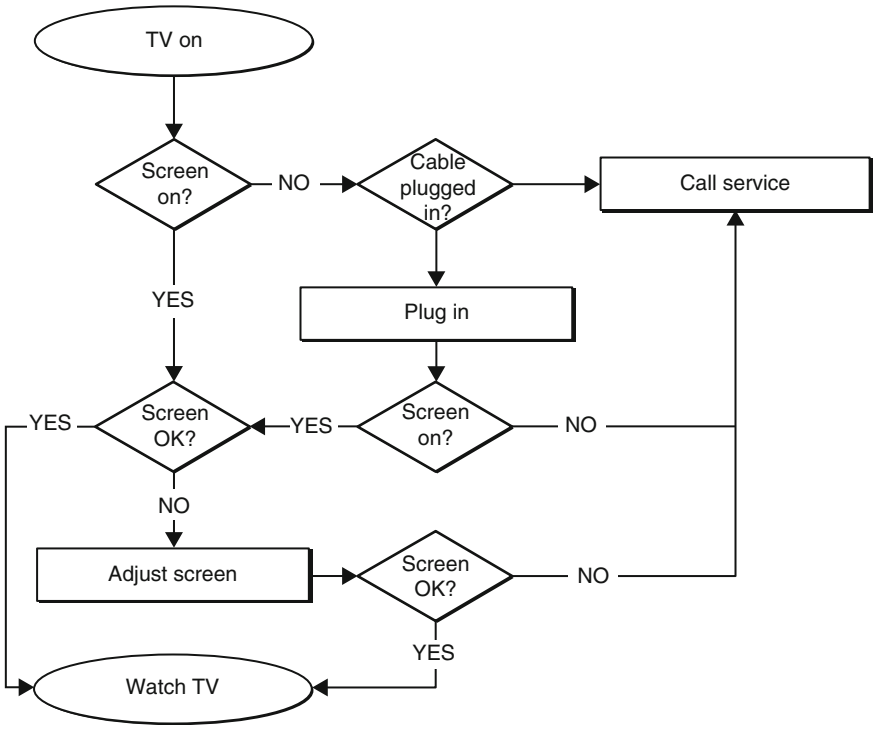


The second graphic represents the process of decisions and actions when you turn your TV on.

The collective process of drafting such a process can be organised

- as a step by step process or
- as a brainstorming process to collect actions and decisions which is then followed by a structuring process.

It is obvious that social or organisational processes, unlike most technical processes, may have more than one possible procedural structure.

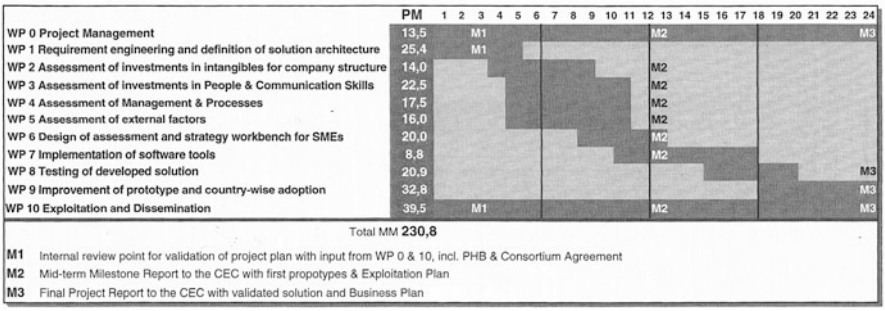


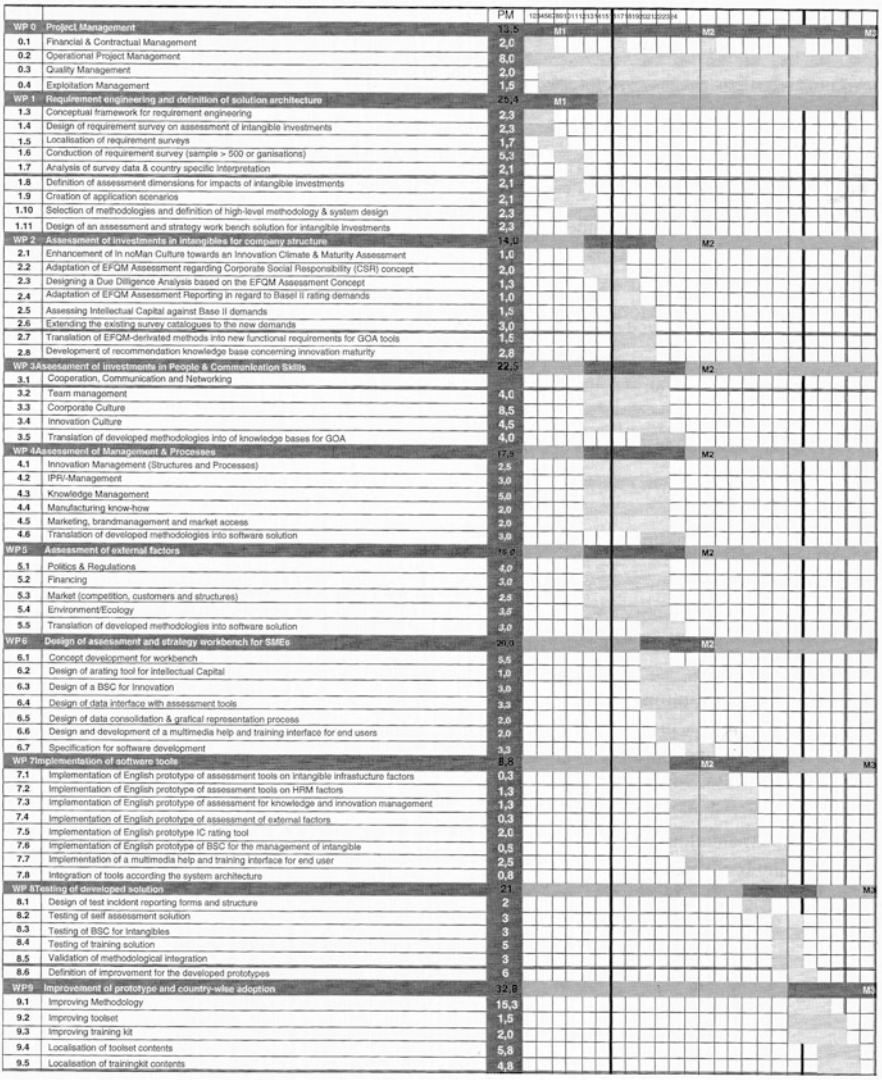
4C.6 Gantt Diagram

A Gantt chart or diagram is a tool for controlling the progress of a project and for planning the time available or needed for tasks associated with the project. The result is a work breakdown structure. It is called a Gantt chart because it was first published by the American business consultant Henry L. Gantt (1861–1919). It is similar to a critical path analysis and the PERT (Programme Evaluation and Review Technique) which are advanced project management tools. In the framework of the SME ACTor toolkit a Gantt charting device is integrated in the STEPP tool 4C3.

A Gantt chart requires the entry of the length of time available or needed for each task in a project. The normal outcome of such a way of scheduling a project is a bar diagram like the very general one in the first graphic. Tasks can also be much more detailed. The same chart but with tasks noted in detail appears as in the second bar diagram.

Cf. 4C3: STEPP


PM
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
WP 0 Project Management 13,5 M1 M2 M3
WP 1 Requirement engineering and definition of solution architecture 25,4 M1
WP 2 Assessment of investments in intangibles for company structure 14,0 M2
WP 3 Assessment of investments in People & Communication Skills 22,5 M2
WP 4 Assessment of Management & Processes 17,5 M2
WP 5 Assessment of external factors 16,0 M2
WP 6 Design of assessment and strategy workbench for SMEs 20,0 M2
WP 7 Implementation of software tools 8,8 M2
WP 8 Testing of developed solution 20,9 M3
WP 9 Improvement of prototype and country-wise adoption 32,8 M3
WP 10 Exploitation and Dissemination 39,5 M1 M2 M3
Total MM 230,8
M1 Internal review point for validation of project plan with input from WP 0 & 10, incl. PHB & Consortium Agreement
M2 Mid-term Milestone Report to the CEC with first propotypes & Exploitation Plan
M3 Final Project Report to the CEC with validated solution and Business Plan


PM
WP 0 Project Management 13,5
0.1 Financial & Contractual Management 2,0
0.2 Operational Project Management 8,0
0.3 Quality Management 2,0
0.4 Exploitation Management 1,5
WP 1 Requirement engineering and definition of solution architecture 25,4
1.3 Conceptual framework for requirement engineering 2,3
1.4 Design of requirement survey on assessment of intangible investments 2,3
1.5 Localisation of requirement surveys 1,7
1.6 Conduction of requirement survey (sample > 500 or ganisations) 5,3
1.7 Analysis of survey data & country specific interpretation 2,1
1.8 Definition of assessment dimensions for impacts of intangible investments 2,1
1.9 Creation of application scenarios 2,1
1.10 Selection of methodologies and definition of high-level methodology & system design 2,3
1.11 Design of an assessment and strategy work bench solution for intangible investments 2,3
WP 2 Assessment of investments in intangibles for company structure 14,0
2.1 Enhancement of In noMan Culture towards an Innovation Climate & Maturity Assessment 1,0
2.2 Adaptation of EFQM Assessment regarding Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) concept 2,0
2.3 Designing a Due Diligence Analysis based on the EFQM Assessment Concept 1,3
2.4 Adaptation of EFQM Assessment Reporting in regard to Basel II rating demands 1,0
2.5 Assessing Intellectual Capital against Base II demands 1,5
2.6 Extending the existing survey catalogues to the new demands 3,0
2.7 Translation of EFQM-derivated methods into new functional requirements for GOA tools 1,5
2.8 Development of recommendation knowledge base concerning innovation maturity 2,8
WP 3 Assessment of investments in People & Communication Skills 22,5
3.1 Cooperation, Communication and Networking
3.2 Team management 4,0
3.3 Coorporate Culture 8,5
3.4 Innovation Culture 4,5
3.5 Translation of developed methodologies into of knowledge bases for GOA 4,0
WP 4 Assessment of Management & Processes 17,5
4.1 Innovation Management (Structures and Processes) 2,5
4.2 IPR/-Management 3,0
4.3 Knowledge Management 5,0
4.4 Manufacturing know-how 2,0
4.5 Marketing, brandmanagement and market access 2,0
4.6 Translation of developed methodologies into software solution 3,0
WP 5 Assessment of external factors 16,0
5.1 Politics & Regulations 4,0
5.2 Financing 3,0
5.3 Market (competition, customers and structures) 2,5
5.4 Environment/Ecology 3,5
5.5 Translation of developed methodologies into software solution 3,0
WP 6 Design of assessment and strategy workbench for SMEs 20,0
6.1 Concept development for workbench 5,5
6.2 Design of arating tool for Intellectual Capital 1,0
6.3 Design of a BSC for Innovation 3,0
6.4 Design of data interface with assessment tools 3,3
6.5 Design of data consolidation & grafical representation process 2,0
6.6 Design and development of a multimedia help and training interface for end users 2,0
6.7 Specification for software development 3,3
WP 7 Implementation of software tools 8,8
7.1 Implementation of English prototype of assessment tools on intangible infrastucture factors 0,3
7.2 Implementation of English prototype of assessment tools on HRM factors 1,3
7.3 Implementation of English prototype of assessment for knowledge and innovation management 1,3
7.4 Implementation of English prototype of assessment of external factors 0,3
7.5 Implementation of English prototype IC rating tool 2,0
7.6 Implementation of English prototype of BSC for the management of intangible 0,5
7.7 Implementation of a multimedia help and training interface for end user 2,5
7.8 Integration of tools according the system architecture 0,8
WP 8 Testing of developed solution 21
8.1 Design of test incident reporting forms and structure 2
8.2 Testing of self assessment solution 3
8.3 Testing of BSC for Intangibles 3
8.4 Testing of training solution 5
8.5 Validation of methodological integration 3
8.6 Definition of improvement for the developed prototypes 6
WP 9 Improvement of prototype and country-wise adoption 32,8
9.1 Improving Methodology 15,3
9.2 Improving toolset 1,5
9.3 Improving training kit 2,0
9.4 Localisation of toolset contents 5,8
9.5 Localisation of trainingkit contents 4,8

For implementation of the project, each planning bar is twinned by a controlling bar which is extended as the task proceeds until it is fully completed.

4C.7 Starting Projects

Among project cracks, there is an old saying: "It is easy to start projects . . .". It is a warning and means that projects start running because you get the OK from whoever has to decide, whatever you do or do not. Finishing in time with good results and within your resource limits may become more and more difficult the more time you lose at the outset. It implies that starting a project well is not at all easy.

The truth is, "The better you start a project the better is your chance to finish well" (Cf. section "Tool 4C3: STEPP—Specific Tool for Excel-Based Project Planning").

Taking the perspective of the co-ordinator for the lead partner

The best start of a project depends on how detailed and realistic your project planning in your proposal is. And that you take seriously what you promised to do in order to get the project granted. Be aware that not all partners will come prepared to the kick-off meeting because usually those who have written the proposal, are much better informed about its content and structure and about the conditions of the grant.

Therefore, the first and most important condition of starting a project well is taking enough time for the kick-off meeting, i.e. at least two full days for working and taking decisions together. For what it means to prepare a meeting you chair well, please got to 4A16: Preparing a meeting as a chairperson; also have a look at 4A3: Chairing versus moderating because you will need to slip into both roles during the kick-off meeting.

Make sure that you have a support structure in place at the meeting venue making the following advised practices possible.

Along with organising an effective and satisfactory project start, the meeting should aim to set a foundation for a memorable meeting culture of achievement with pleasant company.

The kick-off meeting

The meeting should always have four components with fixed time resources; these are, not necessarily in the following order:

- Content
- Communication and Organisation
- Money
- Team

Those who have written the proposal will have to respect that the way partners read and understand the proposal may not coincide with the meaning intended when it was formulated. However, for a successful running of the project, it is necessary to build a common understanding. At best, common understanding is a result of a process of co-operation. At the beginning, there is always little common understanding or even misunderstanding. Therefore, one part of the start meeting must be show time. Show each other what you understand when you use the most important key terms of the project. The easiest way to do this is to build a glossary — and to understand it as a piece of work in progress and as a deliverable or part of the final report or product. Content (Cf. section "2M3 Visualisation: Why and How it Helps to Understand and Remember" of Chap. 2).

The purpose of the glossary built during the kick-off meeting is not to decide on shared definitions and meanings but to uncover and discover the different understandings present among the partners. And make them visible while building the glossary!

Key term	Partner 1	Partner 2	Partner 3	Partner 4
Organisation	Structure with people in it	Structured co-operation	Structures, rules, management	Networking of individuals and groups
Management				

Communication and Organisation

Usually projects have a number of partners from different places, be they national or international. Communication between these partners, i.e. internal communication of the project, is practically synonymous with the organisation of the project, if we understand organisation, in a nutshell, as structured co-operation.

Internal communication

- Immediate co-operation has to be organised if you plan to work together online on documents among various partners or authors. Then applications like Dropbox or Google+, to name the two most current ones, may be helpful. You have to take a decision on which platform you will use; and who will have access to which archive.
  Cf. 5.2: e-facilitating — how to make digital learning possible for every learner
- Most projects treat intellectual property rights as a soft issue. Soft can become very hard if things are not solidly ruled. For the large majority of projects, there is a simple way to exclude trouble by taking a written agreement that all products of the project belong to all partners of the project unless authors are clearly identified as a part of the product's title, in which case the usual copyright legislation applies.
- It is also useful to take agreements on how email correspondence shall be structured. Simple things may go terribly wrong without such simple agreements.
  - Firstly, establish several mailing lists depending on who shall be involved in an issue or purpose and give them the name of the issue. Of course, such

mailing lists have to be checked and adapted from time to time. Make them immediately accessible to all co-operators.
- Secondly, make sure to agree formally on two very simple arrangements:
  - One email, one re. Avoid talking about various subjects in emails to more than two people. It may already create misunderstandings between two people; it will definitely lead to confusion if more people are involved.
  - Each email aimed to lead to a joint decision, even on very simple matters, must have a time line, generous or short, depending on the issue and its urgency. Without a clearly outspoken time line until when the issue will be closed and decided decision-making will become a difficult procedure and the object of serious conflict.

Intellectual property rights

- Take agreements on the main text processing, calculation and presentation programmes you will use, also on which generations of these applications you will exclude. When programme versions are too recent or too old, this may cause layout and formatting problems among different partners whose home organisations may have very different standards, as such applications have limited compatibility backward as well as upward.
- Make sure that these agreements go along with the external communication setting (see below).

External communication

- Usually already the project proposal will show which partner is designated to plan the external communication, i.e.,
  - The project website
  - Document formats for reports
  - Presentation formats
  - Formats of official statements like bulletins, policy briefs, newsletters etc.
- Make sure this partner can and will comply with the agreements taken on internal communication.
- Also, don't forget to take an agreement on the time line until when these formats are to be made operative. They are always needed sooner than expected, e.g., for the public presentation of the project.

Money

Money matters, of course. Talk open and clear about the conditions and time lines of receiving money,

- those of the funding authority of the project referring to the financial conditions published by the funding authority, and
- those internal ones for the possible, and not at all seldom, circumstance that a partner does not deliver, not deliver in time or deliver utterly deficient or dissatisfactory products.

- Make sure, you have decision-making procedures for such cases: Who, which project hierarchy level, decides about whom? Is there a defined hierarchy other than the lead partner? In money issues, things very quickly become formal.

Team

With regard to the organisation of the kick-off meeting, there are a few simple provisions that might help to ease the way for a project partnership to become a team. Not all of them are always possible but always helpful when possible.

Cf. Tool 4A.4:The setting of workshops, Section 4.3:Food and beverages

- Make the hotel reservations for all participants and try to lodge them all in one hotel. Leaving and coming home together makes people talk to each other about other things than the common project.
- Choose a meeting venue where people can move and where you can provide opportunities for moving. The best opportunity is for simple and light food and beverage catering for lunch and other breaks. Apart from the general reasons for this (see Tool 4A.4), buffet catering at the meeting venue will keep people together and walking to and from the buffet makes people meet and talk informally about many things relevant or not for the project. A pleasant side effect is that you will need much less time than for a restaurant lunch; and it will be much easier to bring people on track again after the break.
- Start the meeting at the time indicated in the agenda.
- Of course, the kick-off meeting must start with a self-presentation of all participants. How you organise this is up to you. If you go to 4A.8 in this book, you will find a few simple warming-up or ice-breaking methods that are not completely alien to the sober purpose of starting a project together. Refrain from practices of ballyhoo advertising and esoteric cozying or too friendly ouvertures.

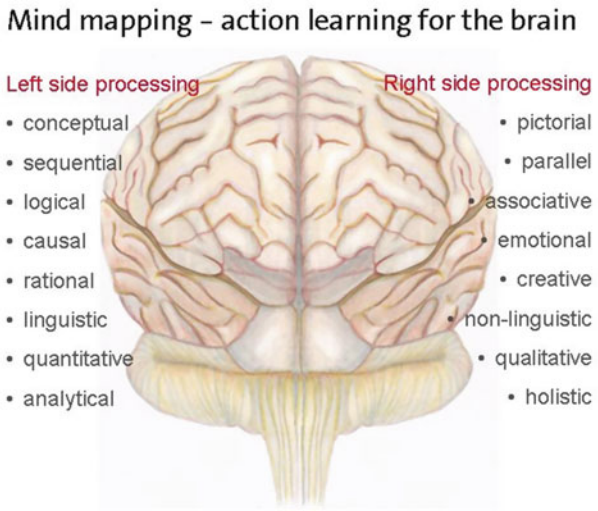
  Cf. Tool 4A.8: Warming-up or ice-breaking methods
- Respect breaks. Pleasant breaks are as important as covering all relevant issues and achieving common working grounds. Make sure break durations are respected. Instead of "15 min break" the magic formula is, "We continue at 16h00". Start the meeting at the time you have agreed to start. People will soon learn that respecting time agreements has to do with self-respect.
- Create common memories. Combine the dinner with a visit to an original place, even better if it has to do with the project theme.
- Create common memories. If there is enough time for a third day before or after the main meeting for at least the majority of the project partners, provide the possibility of having a look at the town or the region where the meeting takes place. If the visit has to do with the project, directly or indirectly, all the better.

4D Analysing Problems and Preparing Decision Making

4D.1 Mind Mapping

Drawing maps of thoughts spontaneously linked to a chosen subject is a very effective way of picturing and structuring the results of individual or collective brainstorming processes.

Mind maps are a simplified representation of the synaptic structure of associative thinking in the human brain. Their effectiveness is based on the fact that they have several advantages compared to linear writing:



- They appeal to both sides of the brain; to the more analytical left side and to the more synthetic right side, notwithstanding that most complex processes such as watching and memorising use synaptic centres throughout the brain.
- They make it easy to jump from one item to the next, associating freely without the sequential discipline of a text structure, yet allowing for logical and hierarchical structuring.
- The result is a structured picture which is easier to remember than linear text lines.
- The result has a structure to which items can be added at any time.

Mind maps®, a registered trademark, were developed by the British learning researcher Tony Buzan (2000) as a way of both analytical deconstructing and synthetic reconstructing http://www.buzancentres.com.

Starting from a core problem, idea or task, keywords associated with the core subject are linked as branches. Each of these keywords may become the node of origin of further branches of associations linked to them. Our Tool 4D2: The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis) is such a mind map structure.

For a detailed description of how the 5 Satisfactions work please see Tool 4D2: The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis) For mind mapping in a moderation context please see 2M3: Visualisation—why and how it helps you to understand and remember

Mind mapping can be used individually, e.g., for taking notes of a discussion or preparing and presenting a paper, but can also be used for collectively representing a visualised set of all the spontaneous contributions of a group, e.g., for analysing a common problem or planning a joint project.

Mind mapping can be used as a structuring tool in an ordinary moderation context, working with cards and a moderation board or paper on a wall.

Equally, or even better it can be done on a laptop, using a projector for visualising the building process of the mind map on a wall. Numerous mind mapping programmes are available; entering "mind mapping programmes" into any internet search engine will easily suggest up to 70 software tools. Most of them are not expensive, and some are even freeware.

Mind mapping can be used in an inductive as well as a deductive way.

The inductive way

This would be used when you start from scratch or very spontaneously in what you want to structure. The basic procedure is:

- You start with a card in the centre as the main node identifying the subject, problem, project or whatever you want to analyse or plan.

- Then you collect all major aspects belonging to the given subject and arrange them around the centre as sub-nodes.
- Next, you collect aspects detailing these sub-nodes.
- This continues until you can find no more meaningful details or aspects.

Of course, you can always jump from working on one node to another node in order to add something.

The deductive way
This would be used when a rough structure is already predefined, for example in the stakeholder analysis where the five stakeholder groups are taken from the EFQM Excellence model, or when you are going to structure your annual action plan or a balanced scorecard. The procedure is:

- You already know the major aspects that structure the subject, and group them as the first generation of sub-nodes around the centre.
- Then you detail each of the sub-nodes to form sub-sub-nodes if necessary (see the inductive way).

Mind maps also permit using colours, drawings or standardised symbols instead of writing. If somebody has to make a call to clarify something you may just note a ✆ and a name. If a certain aspect was the object of discussion a high tension symbol ↯ may remind you of this. A triangle △ may mean "Attention, mind the cat" if the mind map is about mice.

Finally, mind maps help you to remember more easily what has been said or planned because you remember that "it" was "in the upper right corner" or the "node with the most branches to it".

4D.2 The Five Satisfactions (Stakeholder Analysis)

A stakeholder analysis supports the identification of objectives by structuring the analysis of the differing and coinciding interests and expectations of people or groups of people in your specific context.

The stakeholder analysis tool used here is based on the five types of stakeholders that any organisation or project, whatever its purpose, can identify. At the same time, it is in full concordance with the five stakeholders considered by the Excellence Model of the European Foundation for Quality Management (EFQM).

We call the co-operation structure, whether it is a company, an association, an institution, a sports club, a network agency, or simply a project, a *community of performance* because in order to survive they all have to function with two basic aims:

- fulfilling the practical purpose for which they were originally founded or which meanwhile has been defined as their *raison d'être*.
- making sure that they do not permanently spend more resources than they receive, i.e., warrant at least simple reproduction.

Any such organisation has five types of stakeholders whose interests and expectations form part of the organisation's mission. The overall aim of any organisational performance resides in satisfying the perceived needs of these stakeholders. Any misconception about the specific mix of stakeholder expectations will lead to critical situations in the short or medium term or to existential crises in the longer term. Therefore, analysing the specific mix of each organisation's stakeholder context is of strategic as well as immediate practical relevance. It enables the identification of the specific relationship of taking and giving between the organisation and each stakeholder.

- Investors

These are the people or groups of people providing capital or other resources (time, influence) without which the organisation would not exist.

- Customers

These are the direct and/or indirect buyers of products and services provided by the organisation. Their demand is vital for the development of an organisation. A significant lack of demand for the products or services will lead to the collapse of the organisation.

- Workforce

This is composed of those people, employed or in other contractual relationships with the organisation, who produce the products and/ or provide the services of the organisation. The way that their work effort is transformed into useful work and products or services, i.e., the specific shaping of the internal co-operation, the actual organisation and processes and their material and cultural conditions, constitute the character and identity of the organisation.

- Partners

These are all those people and organisations who provide supporting material and information needed for manufacturing or rendering the organisation's services.

- The societal and natural environment

This is constituted of the laws, standards and values the organisation must or wants to respect regarding the social and political context and the natural environment. These may concern production or services, e.g., the nature and quality of materials used or the safety of working conditions, as well as the culture of internal communication with and of the workforce, and of external communication, for example, the relationship with the media, the region, the local labour market, etc.

The main stakeholder analysis question is:

How do we satisfy the expectations of our stakeholders?

In order to answer this question, it is important to pose a further question regarding the quality of the answer: Have we identified these expectations from hearsay or do we have documents, inquiries and surveys to confirm them? Are they just hypotheses or are they sound information? Do we really know or are we just assuming?

The analytical and planning process can be structured in four basic steps:

First step: Who?

The stakeholder analysis clarifies who exactly are the specific stakeholders of "our organisation" that can be named under each of the five types represented in the mind map.

Second step: How important are they for us?

The stakeholders named under each type are ranked in order of importance to the organisation. This importance may differ depending on the purpose of the analysis; for a strategic analysis other criteria may count more than for a very practical process review. An intermediate step may include the following analysis:

	WEAK INFLUENCE	STRONG INFLUENCE
STRONG INTEREST	Stakeholders in this segment may prove helpful if they become supporters of the project/programme.	Stakeholders in this segment must be accommodated.
WEAK INTEREST	Stakeholders in this segment will have little or no affect on the project/programme.	Stakeholders in this segment may become dangerous or very helpful to the project/programme if they become interested.

Third step: What? Which expectations?

Following the ranking results, the question to be answered is, What are the expectations of each specific stakeholder with regard to the performance of the organisation? This closer view may influence the initial ranking and lead to modifications.

Fourth step: How good are we in meeting their expectations?

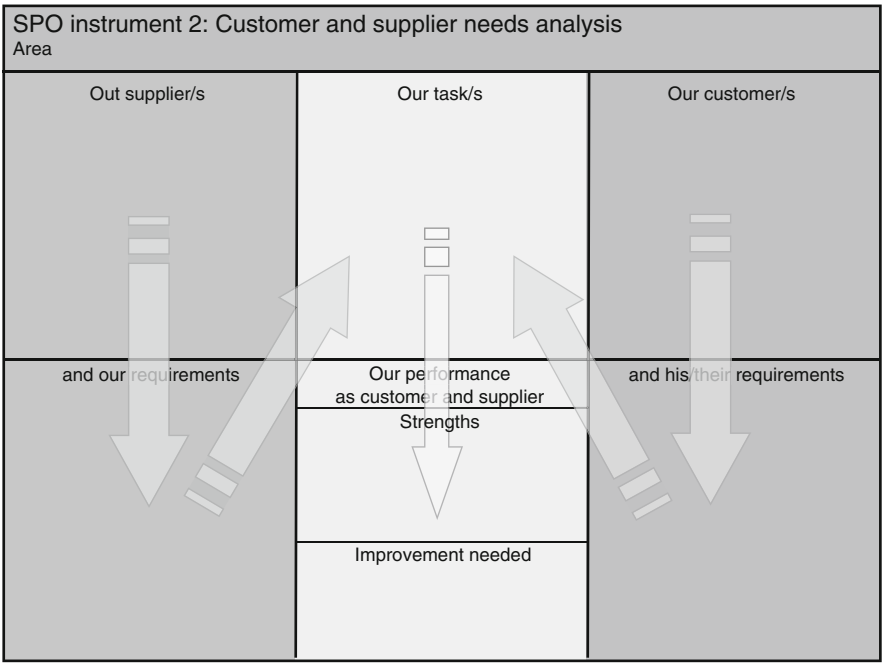
For selected stakeholders, the subsequent questions are, What do we do to meet the identified expectations? Do we know how satisfied the respective stakeholder is with our performance? What is good? What could be better? What will we do?

For a more detailed analysis of such a relationship, a further instrument is recommended. The next Tool 4D3, "Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning", supports critical task analysis in a customer supplier relationship or along a customer supplier chain.

4D.3 Customer and Supplier Needs Analysis and Planning

The customer and supplier needs analysis supports a systematic process of critical task analysis, carried out by the owners and performers of a task, into the perceived needs of customers and into the expectations of suppliers. The specific aim is to detect the strengths and improvement potential of performing this task. As a second step, it allows for planning improved performance.

This Tool is part of a more comprehensive toolkit called SPO standing for Sustainable Personnel and Organisation Development—a comprehensive grassroots toolkit published in German by Franz (1999 *and* 2003a*,* 2003b)



As mentioned above, basically the tool is a critical task analysis guided by the two fundamental questions governing quality management: *Are we doing the right thing?* and *Are we doing it right?* As such, it can be used for analytical as well as for planning purposes.

The logical construction of the sheet shows a supplier customer chain from left to right. It can be applied to the relationship with external customers and suppliers, placing the whole organisation in the centre; but it can also (as is normally the case) be applied to tasks in a customer supplier chain internal to an organisation. In that case it starts with one area in the organisation which must be identified and delimitated against previous and succeeding areas in the chain or against laterally neighbouring areas within the organisation (e.g., maintenance). In any case, the task performers in the centre column are customers to the suppliers in the left column, and suppliers to the customers in the right column.

This is how the analytical process goes; from the perspective of the centre position of <Our task/s> we ask ourselves the following questions, following the arrows and noting the answers:

First approach

- Who are our customers? (upper right)
- What do they expect from us? (lower right) *(How do we know? Have we ever asked them?)*
- Who are our suppliers? (upper left)
- What do we expect from them? (lower left) *(How do they know? Have we ever informed them well?)*
- As a consequence of these first four questions: What is our task? (upper centre)
- How do we perform in fulfilling our task? Where are we good? Where do we have to improve? (lower centre)

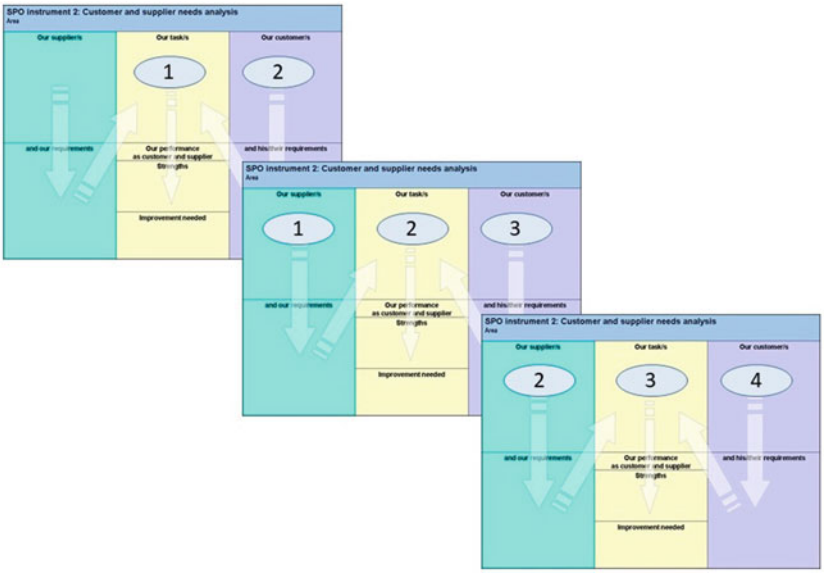
The second approach

This considers the case of a more detailed analysis. It might sometimes be necessary to identify individual customers in the upper right. This can happen with an external customer and supplier needs analysis, e.g., as a continuation of a stakeholder analysis (see Tool 4D2, *The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis)*), or in the not so rare case that your area in the organisation has more than one internal customer. Then the analysis starts with:

- Our customer is XY (upper right), and continues as with the questions in the first approach.
- What does he/she expect from us? (lower right) *(How do we know? Have we ever asked him/her?)*
- Who are our suppliers? (upper left)
- What do we expect from them? (lower left) *(How do they know? Have we ever informed them well?)*
- As a consequence of these first four questions: What is our task? (upper centre)
- How do we perform in fulfilling our task? Where are we good? Where do we have to improve? (lower centre)

The third approach

This is more comprehensive as it constitutes a larger project of process re-engineering for a whole production chain. In a defined chain of areas or tasks, it starts with individual task analyses of single areas. Subsequently, the results of these individual areas are sequenced and critically analysed for their degree of coincidence. In an ideal case, the analytical results of task owner 1 regarding his customer 2 coincide with the analytical findings of 2 as a task owner of the next step in the chain regarding his supplier 1, and so on. The result will be a more efficient process organisation.



4D.4 Flow Analysis and Planning

A flow analysis requires the mapping—in the original sense of the word, i.e., drawing maps—of the channels of information and materials within your company or area in the company. It helps to identify duplicated work, superfluous operations or pathways and intermediate stores or other buffers, sources of error, etc., thus, serving to organise optimal processes. It is highly recommended that the flow analysis is realised with the employees of the corresponding area.

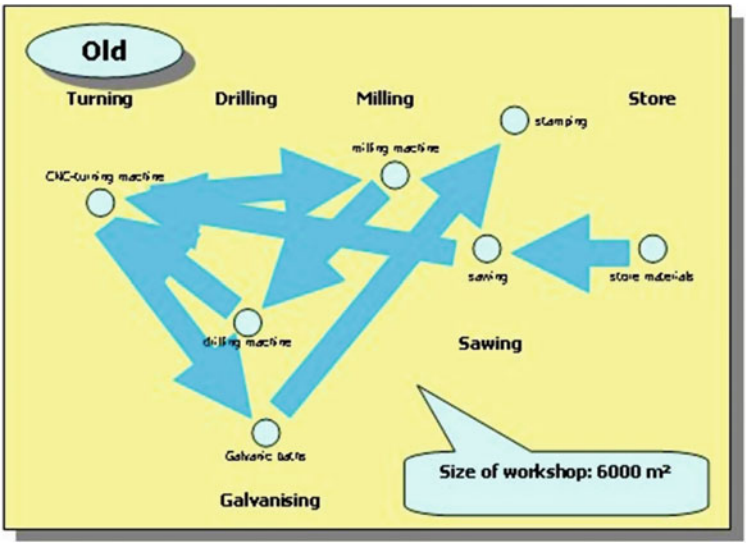
What you need:

- Do you have a current layout plan of your area or your company buildings showing the arrangement of the different workplaces (machines, rooms, desks, etc.)?
  - If so, please copy it twice on a transparency or, better, scan it. If possible project the layout plan onto a wall or screen.
  - If not, please make a layout outline that is roughly true to scale. It will also be sufficient to draw the outlines of the room(s) on a flipchart, a pin board or a board. Please now write the places of work belonging to your area on cards or self-adhesive slips of paper and integrate them into the outline in correspondence with the actual position they represent.

What you do:

- Now sketch step by step the whole pathway of information and materials passing through the corresponding space, from interface to interface, i.e., from the entrance of your area or process right through to the exit, workstation by workstation. Follow this procedure:
  - First make the sketch with regard to the information relevant to orders or issues of a discernible business process,
  - Next, do it with regard to the materials belonging to the same process.
  - Produce two separate flow drawings, one for information and one for materials, which you then lay on top of each other (ideally one transparency on top of the other) so that you can compare them.
  - Please use different colours for marking information and materials.

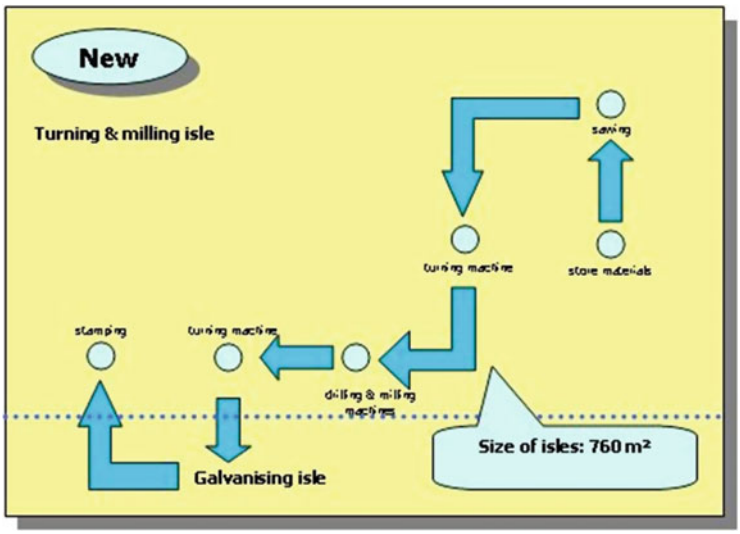
The following graph shows the original layout of a workshop, i.e. the flow of materials, drawn as a result of the common analysis of the workshop team.



- Analyse the paths from station to station of processing information or materials take. Are all stations necessary? Is the existing sequence logical? Are there superfluous deviations, loops, repetitions, buffers?
- Compare the stations and channels of information and material with the previously determined demands of customers and suppliers.

What conclusions can you draw from the analysis?

What measures can be derived from your conclusions?



Draw a new (target) flow scheme corresponding to the new conditions. The new target layout or flow scheme may look like the following graph. Of course it may include investments in building but will save time, material, personnel and money at the end of the day.

4D.5 Skill Needs Analysis and Planning

The tool facilitates the analysis and planning of human resources for joint projects or other joint activities.

It was adapted from a training needs analysis tool which is part of a tool kit called Sustainable Personnel and Organisation Development in organisations (Franz 2003a, 2003b).

Skill Needs Analysis						Project.....						
Activities Person	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12
P1												
P2												
P3												
P4												
P5												
P6												
P7												
P8												
P9												
P10												
P11												
P12												

The procedure is as simple as the tool's matrix structure suggests. The columns represent activities belonging to the project; the lines represent people of your organisation or department or whatever area you want to analyse. Always start with the whole team. It is most important to identify the specific mix of competences you need. If you want to do an individual analysis, say for the co-ordinator, do it in the second round.

- Step 1: Define the project; distinguish well between current activities of the people covered by the analysis and those needed for the project. Focus on the project needs.
- Step 2: The tool can be used in two ways; you can apply it first for mapping the currently available people and then extend it to focus on the target composition of the team. Such a procedure helps to highlight possible differences and eventual training needs. Alternatively, you can start at once with the target team. Take a decision on whether to proceed in one or two steps.
- Step 3: Identify the major activities belonging to the project. The focus is on activities, on what people have to do. So if part of the project is a survey you would not enter "social scientist" but "carry out a survey". If the success of the project depends on the good organisation and facilitation of meetings, make it a separate A heading: "organise and facilitate result-oriented meetings". If you also want to map specific attitudes add them among the last A columns.
- Step 4: The line headings are for people who are already there and for people you will have to find. Enter their names and, if needed, a few words on their formal or informal competence in respect to the project.
- Step 5: Assess the competence of people regarding each activity. There is ample experience that people doing such an assessment or self-assessment in a group tend to be fair. So don't hesitate, don't be afraid.

  Use a simple labelling system for this assessment, for example:
  ● = can do it well and train/familiarise others
  ○ = can do it well

□ = has done it but needs training
◇ = can easily learn it

- Step 6: Analyse the result. One of the aims of the analysis is to find out whether there are any bottlenecks for relevant activities. For example, if there is only one person in your project who can use mind mapping software or construct an EXCEL calculation sheet for important parts of the project planning, then you have to look for somebody else to learn it in order to achieve a higher degree of flexibility.
- Step 7: Develop a plan for recruiting the people you need or for training the skills you want to develop in your project.

4D.6 SWOT Analysis Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats

A SWOT analysis is a simple but powerful framework for analysing the strengths and weaknesses, the opportunities and threats that are faced by a company, an organisation, a network, an association, or a project. This helps to focus on strengths, improve weaknesses, minimize threats, and take the greatest possible advantage of opportunities available.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Strengths</th><th colspan="2">Weaknesses</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">What do we do well?
What unique resources can we draw on?
What are our strengths?</td><td colspan="2">What could we improve?
Where do we have fewer resources than others?
Where are our weaknesses?</td></tr>
<tr><td>Internal view</td><td>External view</td><td>Internal view</td><td>External view</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Opportunities</th><th colspan="2">Threats</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">What good opportunities are open to us?
What trends could we take advantage of?</td><td colspan="2">What factors can stop or hinder us?
What trends could harm us?
What is our competition doing?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">What else should be considered</td><td colspan="2">What else should be considered</td></tr>
</table>

Analysis sheets and their questions like the above are no more than suggestions. Of course, all other relevant questions which can be made in the framework of each of the four criteria can be included. All these tools are no more than a systematic way of asking questions.

In an action learning context, it is important to note that sheets are individual forms of asking questions. For creating shared visions, the way that the analysis is shared among a group of people who are relevant for implementing the resulting strategy is just as important. Participation makes the difference. Therefore joint visualised analysis is vital for the process of sharing since it is a form of joint action. The SWOT analysis should be carried through in two steps.

- Step 1: Analysis

This is exclusively an analytical approach, i.e., it only serves for collecting observations, facts, and information. It is helpful to do this first step following brainstorming rules, i.e., collection first, discussion afterwards. During the collection phase, all contributions are valid.

Strengths and weaknesses should be considered from both an internal and an external point of view.

- Step 2: Options

This serves for asking two standard questions:

(a) What are we doing and what else can we do to turn our strengths into opportunities?
(b) What threats do our weaknesses expose us to? What can we do to prevent weaknesses becoming threats?

From these two questions, a discussion on strategic options of innovation and improvement can start.

Another, more systematic way of turning the analytical part into a strategic discussion and planning process is the following TOWS matrix (Cf. also the use of SWOT analysis in section "SME internationalisation" of Chap. 7):

	Maximise strengths	*Minimise* weaknesses
Maximise opportunities	Maximise strengths and opportunities	Maximise opportunities, minimise weaknesses
Minimise threats	Maximise strengths, minimise threats	Minimise weaknesses, minimise threats

In a critical situation of an organisation, the SWOT tool can also be used the other way round, i.e., as TOWS. The process is the same as for SWOT but starts with threats, i.e., any external trends or incidents which are becoming critical and require urgent decisions and action.

Both SWOT and TOWS, particularly when used analytically or for discussing options, can easily be combined with and structured by another instrument in widespread use: PEST analysis (see Tool 4D7).

4D.7 PEST Analysis: Picturing The Political, Economic, Socio-cultural and Technical Environment

A PEST analysis makes sure that all relevant context conditions of a project or a strategy have been duly considered. It depends on the project whether these four basic items are sufficient to depict the full picture. Hence, other acronyms are also in use for similar analytical approaches (see below), but PEST is the most effective "sticker" (Cf. sections "Tool 4D6: SWOT Analysis" and "4C4:GOPP (Goal-Oriented Project Planning)").

A PEST analysis can be applied as a stand-alone tool but is normally used as an accompanying approach to SWOT analysis or within the framework of a GOPP process.

For carrying through this analytic task, it is recommended to visualise the process and use normal brainstorming procedures and rules resulting in four clearly defined steps:

- Step 1
  Collect all contributions of the assisting people under the headline of each of the four (or more) items.
- Step 2
  Structure these contributions according to criteria which are meaningful to the project you are talking about.
- Step 3
  Rank and relate important factors within each sector according to their relevance for the project.
- Step 4
  Draw conclusions from the visualised structure for what you want to do. Relate important factors to each other, across sectors.

  This last step is the decisive one as it is useless just to describe factors without thinking through what they mean. However, be careful not to assume that your analysis is perfect; use it as a starting point, and test your conclusions against the reality you experience.

Of course, which aspects might be of importance to depict a meaningful picture under each of the four (or more) headlines depends on the subject of analysis.

Here is a list of possible items assuming the case that a firm or a network of firms wants to start economic activities in a certain foreign country or region.

The example questions have been taken from http://www. mindtools.com

Political:
• Government type and stability
• Freedom of press, rule of law and levels of bureaucracy and corruption
• Regulation and de-regulation trends
• Social and employment legislation
• Tax policy, and trade and tariff controls
• Environmental and consumer-protection legislation

(continued)

• Likely changes in the political environment
Economic:
• Stage of business cycle
• Current and projected economic growth, inflation and interest rates
• Unemployment and labor supply
• Labor costs
• Levels of disposable income and income distribution
• Impact of globalization
• Likely impact of technological or other changes on the economy
• Likely changes in the economic environment
Socio-cultural:
• Population growth rate and age profile
• Population health, education and social mobility, and attitudes to these
• Population employment patterns, job market freedom and attitudes to work
• Press attitudes, public opinion, social attitudes and social taboos
• Lifestyle choices and attitudes to these
• Socio-Cultural changes
Technological environment:
• Impact of emerging technologies
• Impact of the Internet, reduction in communication costs and increased remote working
• Research & Development activity
• Impact of technology transfer

Other variants of PEST

Some people prefer to use different variants of PEST analysis using other factors for different situations.

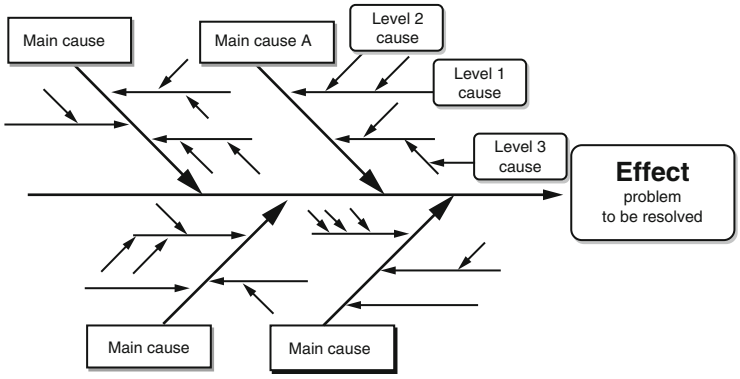
- PESTLE/PESTEL
  Political, Economic, Sociological, Technological, Legal, Environmental
- PESTLIED
  Political, Economic, Social, Technological, Legal, International, Environmental, Demographic
- STEEPLE
  Social/Demographic, Technological, Economic, Environmental, Political, Legal, Ethical
- SLEPT
  Social, Legal, Economic, Political, Technological
- STEEPV
  Social, Technological, Economic, Environmental/Ecological, Political, Value-based issues

Choose what suits you best!

4D.8 Cause and Effect Diagrams

Cause and effect diagrams are effective tools for analysing problems and identifying improvement possibilities. Turned around, they are equally effective tools for the *a priori* impact analysis of solutions.

Fishbone diagram
The usual cause and effect diagram is also named a "fishbone diagram" owing to its form, or an "Ishikawa diagram" referring to its inventor, the Japanese quality management expert Kaoru Ishikawa. It is frequently used in quality management and continuous improvement.



Starting from a defined problem, i.e., the effect of origin, major causes are identified. Then for each of these causes sub-causes are identified on up to three levels.

Frequently used causes are:

- in a manufacturing context: Man, Machine, Method, Materials, Measurement, Environment. Environment includes the organisational environment. Where the environment is only organisational, it may be replaced by Management.
- an alternative version for manufacturing is People, Equipment, Process/es, Materials, Policies, Procedures/Products.
- in an organisational change context, the same cause headings can be used if applicable. However, it is definitely recommended to insert Management (man-made environment) and (natural) environment as separate influence factors.

Make sure that you draw the basic fishbone structure big enough to allow you to go into more detail where needed. As there is well-established software for this type of analysis called XMind, some facilitators may prefer to use a laptop and projector for collectively analysing a problem.

Once a solution to the problem is identified it might make sense to do the analysis the other way round. Starting from the solution found as the cause, you ask yourself

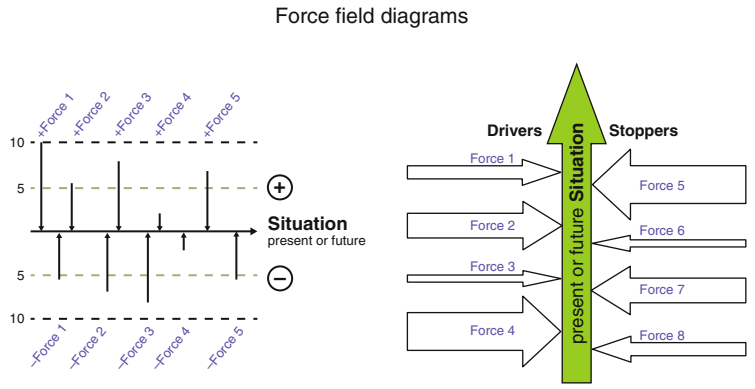
what effects the implementation of this solution might produce on the formerly used cause factors. This impact analysis helps you to plan the implementation process and to identify possible effects or side effects you want to avoid. You would then try to improve your solution or implementation strategy.

4D.9 Force Field Analysis

A force field analysis is a simple but effective tool for analysing the field of supporting and adversary forces influencing a given or targeted situation. Based on this analysis, policies and strategies for strengthening the supporting forces can be developed.

The method was developed by the social psychologist Kurt Lewin (1890–1947) who was also one of the fathers of action research.[2] He conceived an existing situation in an organisation as a precarious "equilibrium" of contradicting forces which can change or which you yourself might want to change. In order to understand these forces better and to anticipate future situations, Lewin suggested a critical analysis of the driving and inhibiting forces with the aim of influencing this critical balance in tune with development objectives and projects.

The two forms of force field analysis presented by the graph are our own interpretations of this tool.



The tool is easy to handle as it basically consists of a structured brainstorming process leading to action plans.

- Step 1: Identify clearly the object of your analysis. Is it the present situation you want to analyse? Then the question to be answered is: who (which association,

[2]Lewin, Kurt: Defining the "Field at a given Time". Psychological Review, 50, 1943, S. 292–310, newly published in: Resolving Social Conflicts & Field Theory. Social Science, American Psychological Association, Washington D.C., 1997.

institution, or person) is important as a supporter for the present state of affairs? Who is important as a problematic force?

Or do you want to reach a future situation? Do you have a project change or a defined aim to be achieved? Then define this future situation and ask: Who will be the drivers and supporters, and who will be the stoppers or inhibiting forces?

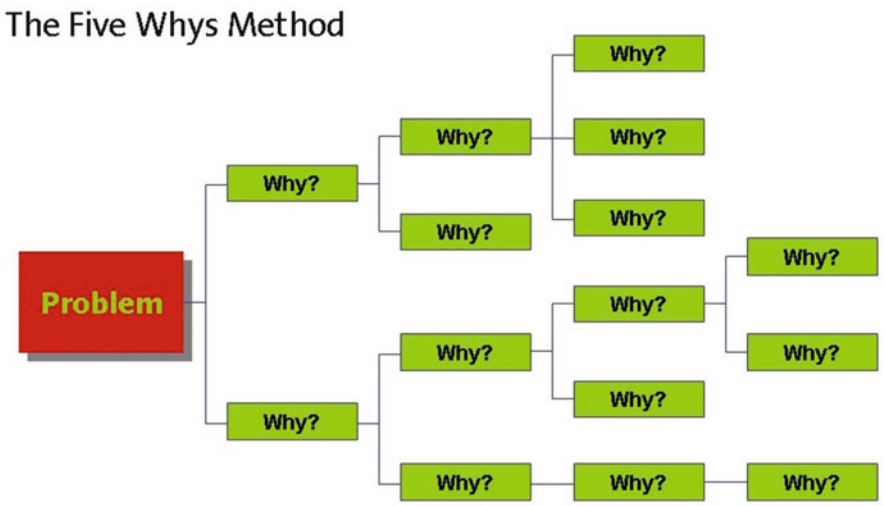
- Step 2: Gather all relevant forces influencing your present situation or the situation you want to reach. Make sure you distinguish active or passive forces from mere advantages or disadvantages. One card, one force.
- Step 3: Add a degree of intensity to the positive or negative positioning of each of these forces (by length or width of arrow). Certain forces may have contradicting interests in your situation or project and appear on both sides. Picture them twice. It will be easier to find a balanced approach to each of the different aspects.
- Step 4: Never stop at Step 3. Make sure that you develop policies and strategies for strengthening positive forces and weakening or neutralising negative forces. Follow the basic routine of what to do -how (until) when, where and by whom—identifying the responsible person for each step (Tool 4A1: To do form). If helpful, develop separate plans for action and communication.

The tool is easily combinable with tools 4D2 and 4D7 (Cf. sections "4D2: The Five Satisfactions (Stakeholder Analysis)" and "Tool 4D7: PEST Analysis").

An alternative to a force field analysis is Tool 4D6: SWOT analysis. The advantage over the SWOT analysis lies in the relative ease of application. SWOT is more complex and requires a higher degree of abstraction.

4D.10 The Five Whys

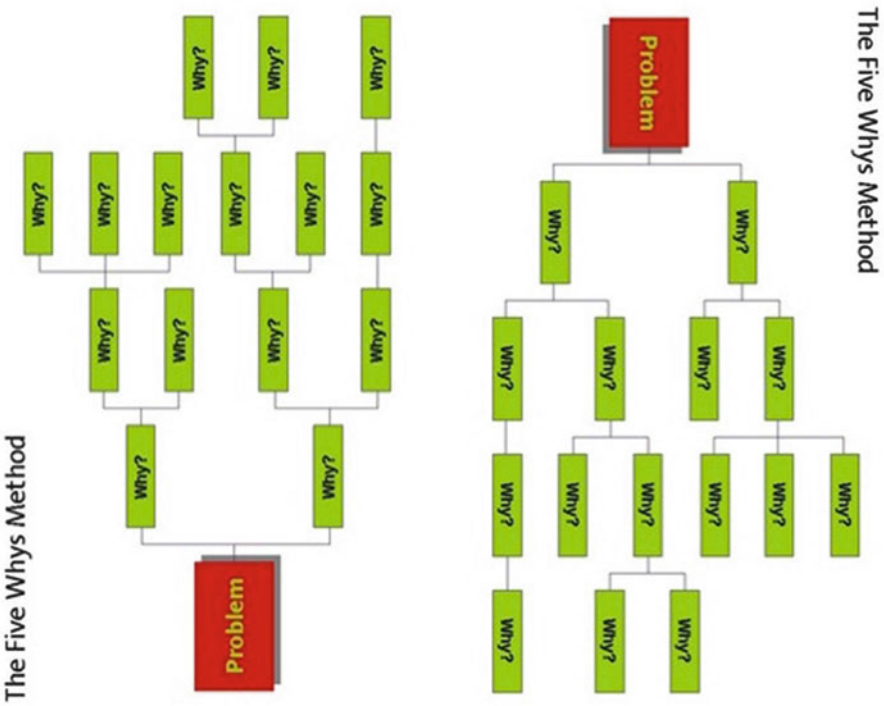
The Five Whys is a very simple but highly efficient tool analysing effect and cause as well as solution and effects. Simply asking "why?" up to five times leads to a very concentrated effort with rapid results in little time, as long as the method is used on clearly discernible problems and issues.



Starting from a defined problem you ask for the main causes leading to this problem. In a second step, for each of the resulting answers you ask again why it comes to this, and so on. The result is a hierarchical root structure of effects and causes leading to these effects.

Once you have identified the causes of a problem you can develop solutions. As we know, solutions that seem to be the best at first sight might not turn out so well in practice.

Choose the structure of visualisation which suits you best.



Therefore, the tool can also be used the other way round. Starting with a solution, you ask for the main effects. In a second step, you ask for further possible effects linked to the principal ones, and so on. The result is a hierarchical tree of possible effects created by the implementation of your solution. It may turn out that not all effects are wanted. In that case you can invest in avoiding unwanted side effects by improving your solution or its method of implementation. Or you check through your seemingly second best solution in the same way.

The visual result is a deductive linear mind map which can run horizontally from right to left or vice versa, or vertically up or down. Try to choose the visualisation structure which best represents the problem. Of course, a non-linear mind map will lead to equally good results.

4D.11 3C: Case Consultation with Colleagues

Case consultation with colleagues (3C) is a variation of coaching with the special advantage that you do not need an external coach because you can ask your colleagues to be your coaches. To be good coaches they just have to respect meticulously the specific procedural rules based on a strict separation of roles, time discipline and the visualisation of ideas and interpretations contributed by the colleagues who act as coaches.

The roles

Three basic roles and two more optional ones are defined and must be respected:

1. *The case provider*
   This is the person who has a problem or a conflict to solve or is involved in a process in which he or she needs systematic back up.
2. *The coaches or consultants*
   These are colleagues that the case provider chooses to act as such. Naturally, the choice will depend on the case and its characteristics.
3. *The moderator*
   This person is appointed from among the colleagues acting as coaches, and has the role of moderating the consulting process and visualising the process on a flipchart, a whiteboard or a moderation board (no cards).
4. *The writer*
   This role can be separated from the moderation function. Moderators sometimes tend to reduce complexity too much and to oversimplify. A concentrated writer will capture and note more details. This is important as these notes are the basis of all summaries which have to be made in the process.
5. *The process supervisor*
   This is an optional but sometimes, particularly at the beginning, a very useful role. This is the person who sits back and observes the process from an outside position, mirroring and monitoring possible role slips and shortcomings of the coaching process.

Excluding this first phase of identifying the roles of all participants, the coaching process has 6– to 7 clearly discernible phases or steps. We describe these process phases that should not last more than 90 min, focusing on the two main roles: case provider and case coaches.

- Step 1: Case presentation 15 min

  The case provider—we assume it is a woman—describes the coordinates of her problem or process, the conditions, the social field and her own involvement, role and actions.
  The coaches can ask clarifying questions but these are to gain a better understanding of the problem context, not to obtain details or names. No discussion with the case giver is wanted.

- Step 2: Analysis and hypotheses 20 min.

  Now the coaches reconstruct the case among themselves as they have understood it. They do this in their own words, expressing their own feelings and intuition. They also comment on the attitudes and actions of the case provider as they have perceived them from the presentation.

Sitting with her back to the coaches, the case provider is only allowed to listen, not to intervene. It is here that the case provider normally has her first key effect of "alienation".

- Step 3: Focusing on the key hypothesis 10 min.

  After having listened carefully, it is now up to the case provider to decide on which key hypothesis the coaches should concentrate and elaborate.
  The coaches should not try to convince the case provider to focus differently but help her to sharpen the key hypothesis she prefers.

- Step 4: Development of solutions 20 min.

  Now the coaches rapidly and spontaneously express their thoughts on which solutions might help the case provider to tackle the situation. These possible solutions are not assessed or prioritised, just noted.
  Once more, the case provider will silently listen with her back to the coaches.

- Step 5: Assessment of solutions 10–15 min.

  The case provider will now evaluate and assess the solutions suggested by the coaches. In doing this, her aim is to concentrate on constructing the most favourable solution in her view, using details from any of the previously made suggestions. The most promising solution must include one or two decisions or measures to be taken which the case provider commits herself to implement. This phase may include testing the envisaged measures: What will happen, if . . .?
  The coaches will concentrate on helping the case provider to develop her preferred solution. They will not argue; if necessary, they can ask questions.

- Step 6: Process reflection 10–15 min.

  Now the whole group reflects on the process, on each role, on the roles of the moderator and the writer, and on how contributions have been made.
  The process supervisor, who has sat back and silently observed the process, only intervening in the case of repeated infringements of rules and roles, will now give his or her external judgement. It is obvious that such an observing function is very useful during the first applications of the method. Once a group is experienced in using it the participants will be able to reflect on the process without an external supervisor.

- Step 7: Follow-up meetings

  If this case consultation with colleagues was not a singular event but part of a systematic process coaching, follow-up sessions have to be agreed. Something must have happened by the next meeting, i.e., the case provider must have tried to act according to the commitments made and new facts or experiences should have succeeded.
  3C is a method which is useful for a number of reasons:

- It helps to overcome conflicts between colleagues as well as conflicts of a hierarchical nature.
- It serves as a valuable method of accompanying complicated and conflict-prone projects or processes.
- It strengthens the individual and organisational capacity for problem-solving, learning and process reflection.
- It systematically provides participants with the experience of changing perspectives, which is relevant for many change and organisational development processes.
- It massively reinforces team formation and trust building (Franz and Kopp 2003).

4D.12 Six Thinking Hats

"Six thinking hats" is a strategy for leading difficult meetings to a successful end by activating different capacities inherent in people which otherwise are not normally active. It is based on research by Edward de Bono who developed the original tool which is presented here in an adapted way.

Six Thinking Hats (based on method by Edward de Bono)

Analysis and evaluation of suggestions and alternatives

Colour of hat	White	Yellow	Black	Green	Red	Blue
This **Hat** now, please.						
Role Each to be played by all in this order	Factual • a head for figures • dada collector	Positive • optimist • realist • investor • proactivist	Negative • pessimist • hesitator • alarmist • darksider	Creative • lateral thinker • artist • dreamer	Emotional • softy • raging bull • nostalgic • futurist	• Moderative • chairperson • chief • focuser • promoter
Role **Task** and **Aim**	To state • figures • facts • information • details	To reason and reckon • advantages • benefit • effective-ness and efficiency	To consider • disadvant-ages and • risks • imponder-abilities	To imagine • possible impacts • opportuni-ties • cross-over effects	To allow feelings • your heart • your guts • your intuition	To control • overview • rules • objectives and targets

hwf

When decisions have to be taken people frequently tend to think unilaterally. They may overvalue critical factors or be too enthusiastic for some reason, or they may instead follow micro-political context conditions, e.g., (a very condensed version) "X is in favour of this strategy, so I have to be sceptical". In order to avoid unbalanced decisions or to dissolve deadlock situations, de Bono suggests activating the different potentials of lateral thinking inherent in people. His

suggestion is an open or disguised role play inviting people to slip into different roles by taking several perspectives on the subject. Taking these roles is symbolised by wearing different hats with varying colours.

The colours of the hats just help everyone to remember the different perspectives to be taken by each participant. The chairperson (blue hat) of a meeting will introduce the rules. When it is suggested for the first time, he or she will decide whether mentioning the hats and colours is helpful in the given situation. It is really important to persuade all participants to obey the two simple rules, i.e., *to stick to the role or hat up at the moment and not to discuss the contributions of the others as long as they stick to rule number 1*.

Then each participant will give his or her view according to the role currently active. The views contributed by everybody should be visualised because votes can be counted and weighed more easily on the basis of these notes. Obvious majorities will be more readily accepted.

Then the decision taken can be operationalised. As always, the final step consists of fixing the validity date of the decisions taken. On this date, an evaluation and review may confirm, amend or revoke the original procedure.

4D.13 Pen Portrait

Pen portraits are a customer orientation technique for defining a specific audience of an action, a publication, a speech, a CV, and advert or yourself. It is an even more focused and individualised tool than *4D2: The five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis)* or *4D3: Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning.*

Especially before writing anything, such as an article, a speech, a presentation, an advert, a letter, an email to an important or large mailing list, or before preparing any other type of communication, you need to know who you are writing for, and must cater to their specific needs.

In some cases, it may be helpful to create a typical fictitious character—we assume, a man—and imagine you are having a conversation or writing a letter to that person. This will enable you to speak directly to him.

To create this pen portrait you simply have to imagine

- who the person is
- what he is like
- what drives him

Keep adding to and moulding the picture until you are happy that you can almost hear the person speak to you.

Some mostly very personal things to be considered in such a context are:

- What is he called?

- Who does he think he is?
- Who is he really?
- Who does he want to be?
- Who does he like?
- Who doesn't he like?
- Who form his peer group?
- Who does he not identify with?
- What are his their beliefs?
- Where does he live?
- Where does he work?
- Where does he learn?
- Where does he want to be?
- What are his needs?
- How old is he?
- How youthfully does he act?
- How conservative is he?
- What are his driving ambitions?
- What are his wants and needs?
- What are his pleasures?
- What are his pains?
- What does he love?
- What does he hate?

These questions help to identify better human individuals or groups of individuals, offering empathy and serving their needs in a way they will most accept and benefit from.

4D.14 Prioritisation: First Things First

It is the aim of facilitation to lead to decisions, i.e. to accompany and support decision-making, and to prepare action. In many processes, you succeed in collecting many good ideas. Sometimes when people get into something like a "flow" they come up with an abundance of suggestions. In any case, it is the task of the facilitator to care for these ideas and to make sure that they are not lost but instead driven towards some stage of realisation, be it its immediate implementation or be it its transformation into a project-like stage of formulation. If this decisive process is missing or fails, many people will go home frustrated. Hence, it is of utter importance to value and rank the options with regard to a number of relevance criteria. What becomes obvious is that not all options have the same weight for all people. Prioritisation is a valuable tool for reducing complexity and making decisions easier.

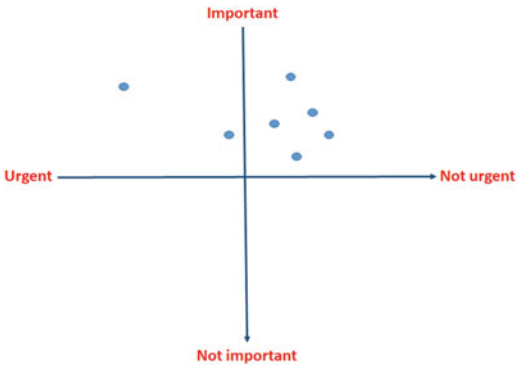
Many tools are available for such a process; here we present some of the simple but very effective ones. What is most important about all of them, they lead through a visible decision-making process to a clear picture at the end that may cause a clean decision or demonstrate that further deliberation is necessary.

4D.14.1 List of Options or Decisions

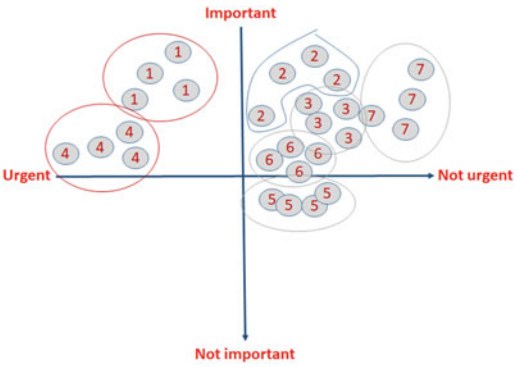
Although it is fairly obvious that it is needed, it must be said since what is obvious may not be obvious for everybody. For each of the following tools you need a list of options resulting from the ideas presented and selected or the decisions taken during the previous process of collection and discussion.

4D14.2 Decision Cross Importance Vs. Urgency

The first and most important difference is the one between importance on the one hand and urgency on the other. The following decision cross of important versus urgent, frequently also called the Eisenhower-Principle, results in a simple matrix of four differentiations. Important and urgent is what should be tackled first. Important but not urgent are those things that should definitely be tackled but not in the short run. Not important though urgent are all those things that can be done immediately delegating them to somebody for its execution. And what is not important and not urgent, will soon be forgotten.



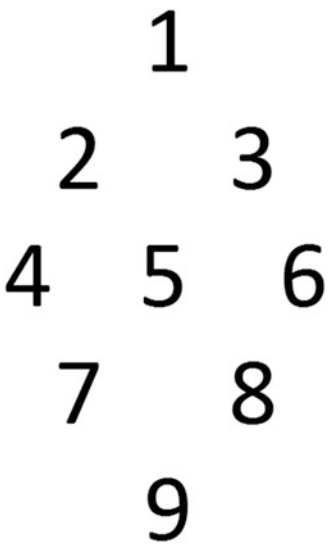
Not everything of importance is also urgent. Not all ideas of importance can be implemented immediately but may need more refinery and preparation. In the first graph, seven people have weighed one option. The result is clear, one person, probably the one who suggested the idea, thinks it is not only important but also urgent. All others agree in that this idea is important but disagree about its urgency. Going through this process with all options on the table creates a clear picture of what the participating group of people prefer to be done first.



The same tool can also be used for weighing seven options like in the second graph. Here each option received a number and was placed by four persons within the decision cross. In our hypothetical result, two options, 4 and 1, out of seven turn out to be important and urgent while option 2, 3, 6 and 7 are deemed to be important but not so urgent. Option 5 is relatively unimportant and of reduced urgency.

4D14.3 Diamond Ranking

Another method of establishing a hierarchy of priorities of up to nine or even more options is the diamond ranking. Here you draw up a large nine digit diamond (see graph) on a board or paper with ample space among the digits and let people decide which option will be aligned with which value. Two roads lead to a clear result, the discursive way or voting, both with the values of the diamond given to each option. It is not necessary to decide whether to take the one or the other at the beginning, since taking the discursive way will show you soon whether this is what works. For the discursive way, the group will suggest and agree on placements for the available options within in the value diamond assigning each option in a first step to one of the five diamond levels, in a second step to one of the values within this level. Each participant may formulate briefly his or her main reasons for this assignment.



If it becomes obvious that the discursive way will not lead to clear agreements, simple voting will also lead to results. There are two possible ways of voting.

The first one again would be aligning the numbered options with levels and subsequently with values by voting i.e., hand raising — Option 1 for value 1, 2, 3 to 9, Option 2 for value 1, 2, 3 to 9 etc. — leading to clusters of options around the values.

Another way is simply letting people stick dots with the option numbers on them to the values in the diamond leading equally to clusters of options around the values. This will lead to an objective solution.

4D14.4 Criteria-Based Decision Matrix

A more substantive and detailed method is provided with the following decision matrix based on a selection of the most relevant criteria for the decision to be taken. Here you cross substantive criteria with the options available. If a criterion is satisfactorily covered by on option you fill in the value 1, if not fill in nothing or the value 0 (zero). In other words, you start with asking, "Does Option 1 cover Criterion 1? Does its cover Criterion 2?" And so on.

If the criteria selected shall not have the same importance, they should be numbered according to their ranking. The most important criterion, the one that must be covered in any case, is number 1. The second criterion (number 2) may also be a requirement, although less important than number 1. The third criterion (number 3) might still be important and ought to be covered but is not an absolute must. And we assume that the fourth criterion is just a desired one, useful and nice to have on top.

Further precision will be reached by weighing the criteria. Then Criterion 1 would receive a weight (or multiplier) of 4, Criterion 2 would have to be multiplied with 3, Criterion 3 with 2, and (in our case, see the table) the final Criterion 4 would receive 1 as a multiplier or no multiplier. Summing up the lines will lead to results, as shown by our exemplary table where Option 2 would be the one to be chosen and implemented.

	Criterion 1*4	Criterion 2*3	Criterion 3*2	Criterion 4*1	Total
Option 1	4		2	1	7
Option 2	4	3	2		9
Option 3	4		2	1	7
Option 4		3	2	1	6

4D14.5 Plus–Minus–Implications

Another, frequently very useful support for decision-making asks for the implications of implementing or not implementing a certain option. This qualitative method is often used additionally to the quantitative and value-based prioritisations above. Often decisions are taken only on the base of the advantages and benefits adherent to the subject in question. Asking for the consequences of adopting or not adopting a certain option, looking for wanted and unwanted corollaries and side effects may provide an additional perspective onto taking a certain decision and may alter the decision or modify the way of implementing it.

	If yes	If no	Implications
Option 1	×		What may happen, if Option 1 is implemented
Option 1		×	What may happen, if Option 1 is not implemented
Option 2	×		What may happen, if Option 2 is implemented
Option 2		×	What may happen, if Option 2 is not implemented
Option 3	×		What may happen, if Option 3 is implemented
Option 3		×	What may happen, if Option 3 is not implemented

A more in-depth way of looking at the circumstances, pros and cons of taking a certain decision is a SWOT analysis—an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses, opportunities and threats of a decision. This very useful and widely used tool is presented in 4D6 SWOT Analysis.

Growing Experience: From Unconscious Incompetence to Unconscious Competence

5

This chapter is basically devoted to reporting and analysing in a brief manner the main results and lessons learnt from the SME ACTor Project presented in the introduction. SME ACTor was a project developed in the framework of the European programme, Leonardo da Vinci, in which a group of partner organisations from six European countries developed and tested action learning methods supporting the networking process of SMEs.

In **Romania**, the project's host country, three networking processes took place. One was in the western counties of Timis and Arad, and was devoted to IT companies. The other two were in Bucharest, the capital, and in the northern boomtown of Cluj, and were devoted to companies working jointly in building up European projects with and without resources from the European Structural Funds.

In **Germany**, the project supported the networking process of a group of major local music event organisers in Dortmund who established themselves as "United Sounds" as a contribution to the development of the creative economy in this former industrial area.

In **Hungary**, the project organised a group of small companies and other stakeholders interested in planning and developing a new strategy for a major investment in a theme park in the county of Bekescsaba, which is situated in the far East of Hungary next to the Romanian border.

In **Italy,** two networking processes were launched and supported, one in the southern province of Potenza (Basilicata) focusing on companies in the hotel sector, and another one in the Italian North-West around Turin, directed at pooling consultancy firms with a focus on innovation in SMEs.

In **Poland**, IT-based SMEs and start-up firms originating from various academic spin-off initiatives of the University of Katowice (Silesia) were supported in the enhancement of their networking.

Finally, in Catalonia, **Spain**, the project supported the network building of a considerable number of ICT companies specialising in open source programming and products.

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*,
Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_5

The chapter deals with the learning path emerging from the overall project activities. It summarises the experiences gained in five sections:

- the empowerment process of the facilitator group (i.e., the project partners)
- how the context analysis and the strategic work plan were carried out
- how the learnshops were designed and scheduled
- how tools were used and learnshops managed
- the results that were achieved.

5.1 The SME ACTor Project Experience

5.1.1 Becoming a Facilitator: An Empowerment Process

The SME ACTor project has been an impressive learning opportunity for a particular group of aspirant facilitators, that is, the individual project partners. The whole project was planned and managed as a real action learning journey combining the project's working aims with the need to acquire learning methods and tools based on particular approach to learning.

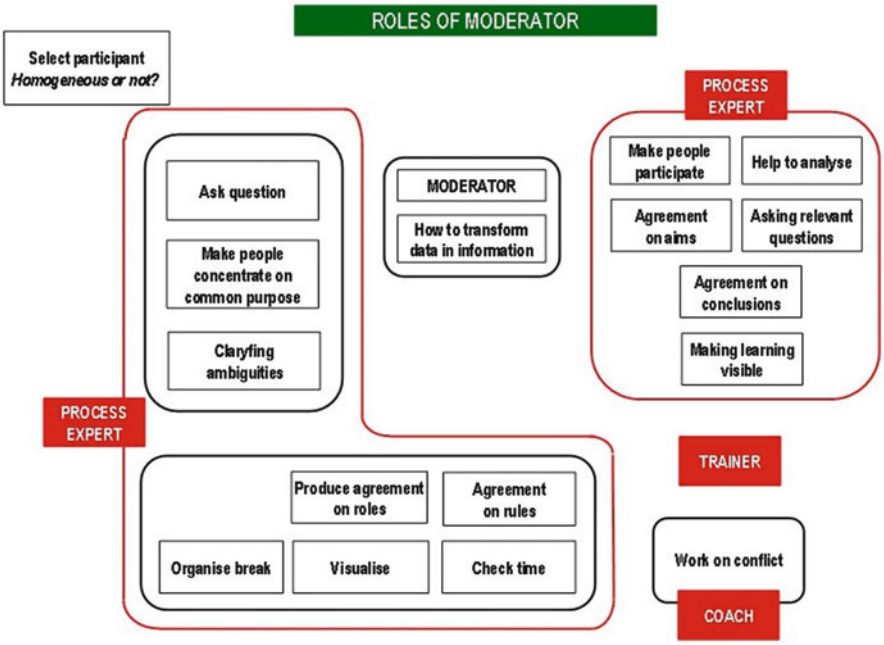
Formalised action and learning sessions allowed the testing of large parts of the learning curriculum for becoming a facilitator and, at the same time, prepared the project's own team of what we called 1st tier facilitators to transfer, through a real cascading process, methodologies, tools and recommendations to aspirant facilitators from the different regions involved, whom we called 2nd tier facilitators.

In less than a year and a half, the 1st tier team of 16 professionals benefited from more than ten "training" days, and it directly applied what was learned in the field in 22 learnshop sessions scheduled to train more than 60 2nd tier facilitators. A senior facilitator led the learning journey of the 1st tier facilitators and also acted as a coach and supervisor in the "transfer" process in the participating regions, supporting the individual 1st tier facilitators in the learnshops who were working and learning with the 2nd tier facilitators.

The process of growing awareness and appropriating the facilitator roles was quite visible and diligently documented. From the very beginning, all the project meetings were conceived and managed in the learnshop format (from scheduling to logistics; from the use of facilitation tools to the assessment and evaluation phase), and a 5-day full immersion learning path during the intermediate phase of the project boosted the project team spirit.

Bewilderment, curiosity, protagonism, autonomy—through these phases the 1st tier facilitator team experienced its own empowerment journey.

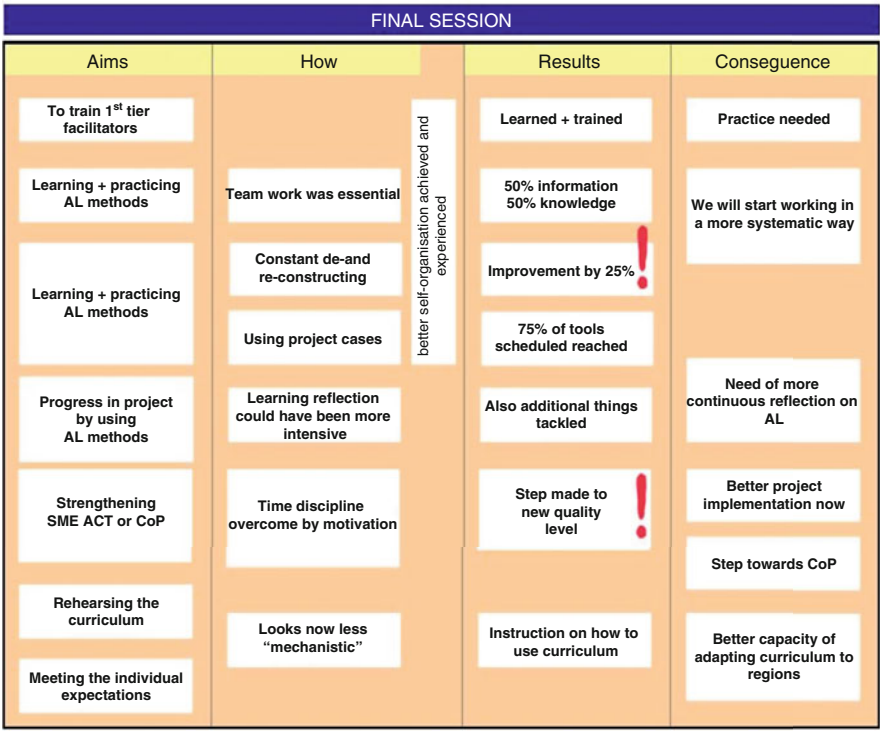
During the initial stage, although most of the participants had already experienced some form of AL path, the proposed structured form caused quite a bit of bewilderment. A traditional project management process, particularly in projects financed and constantly monitored by external agencies—like the SME ACTor project—usually involves a detailed schedule of activities, milestones, roles and deliverables. The attitude of initial resistance to change, which was obviously adopted by many of the professionals forming the 1st tier facilitator team, is understandable. The proposed path, which put under discussion consolidated procedures and acquired roles, suggested a creative and co-planning journey.



Step after step, involvement and commitment became increasingly evident. Nearly halfway through the project, a real turning point was reached with a full immersion learnshop week in a former monastery situated in Labro, a half deserted village up in the hills north of Rome. Five long, intense, and valuable learning and action days provided the individual participants with:

- a strong awareness of the facilitator's role (see graph on the roles of a moderator),
- total sharing of the project's journey to be accomplished,
- consolidated skills regarding tools and facilitation techniques, self-assessment, and sensitivity
- mutual awareness of being a real community of performance.

A stronger reflective and self-assessment attitude: the result of the final evaluation session after five full learnshop days (40 learning hours, excl. breaks)



A growing consciousness concerning the role and a growing ability in the use of tools led to an evidently self-driven path in that:

- the last project sessions organised as usual in the form of workshops were almost completely self-managed
- different participants played the role of facilitators without having planned it
- everybody exercised the role of facilitator in the field
- even the use of several tools became progressively more natural (Cf. sections "4A1: To-do form" and "4A2: Contract with Myself" in Chap. 4).

"Now I always use the to-do list and the contract with myself; you can say that they have become a part of my small daily tool kit" (a project participant)

Testimony of one of the participants
During the five full learnshop days I was really concentrated and committed: I was able to understand the coherence of the learning journey, indeed to appreciate the usability of different tools. I felt I would be able to carry out the role of facilitator in my regional context.

But the reality was quite different; more than 3 months after the five full learnshop days, I was supposed to act as facilitator for my first regional workshop. Meanwhile I had worked on other projects; I had focused on other priorities and other deadlines. Now the date of my first regional workshop had arrived; it had been such a long time since I had used the tools and "practiced" as a facilitator! I was so rusty and insecure. I felt like a pilot without a parachute; I was very much aware of my weak points and of the countless differences that could turn the learnshop into a failure.

Right after the icebreaking session I felt the participants' growing interest, I achieved self-assurance and, in the end, everything went well! Actually, I was no way a "pilot without a parachute". We had done such a detailed and accurate job planning the learnshop: the scheduling was precise and coherent; the briefing with the senior facilitator carried out the day before had been useful for clarifying the journey, for achieving a better focus on the learning aims, and for prefiguring the organisation of subgroups.

Also the de-briefing had been fundamental: weak and strong points stood out with great clarity. For sure, what also stood out was a fundamental lesson I learnt: you have to "practice" the role of a facilitator in order to become one. After that first learnshop, every occasion has been good for practicing, for instance, using action learning and its tools even for the periodical meetings with colleagues. Now, after almost one year, I realise I automatically use many of the tools, with no need of previous planning.

The organisation and management of the 2nd tier facilitator learnshops was the first real opportunity to carry out the role of facilitator in complete autonomy. In this case, each project partner carried out the role of "facilitator-trainer" for a group of facilitators belonging to their own region, the ones defined in the project as 2nd tier facilitators.

The organisation of the second tier facilitator learnshops was not only an occasion to practice and experience in the field newly acquired skills concerning the appropriate use of tools, but was also a valuable opportunity to refine self-reflection and self-assessment capacities and thus put in motion a constant and continuous improvement process.

Using the curriculum

But how was the SME ACTor curriculum used for designing the learning path for the 1st and 2nd tier facilitators? Which modules were most often used for sustaining the empowerment process? (See Chap. 3: The Curriculum)

- First of all it is necessary to remember that the planning of a learning and action path has to be strongly "contextualised". In other words, the starting conditions of the facilitator, the group composition, and the learning aims compared to the requirements and opportunities of co-operation and networking of the local SMEs will be different in each single case and must be diligently considered. Hence, the curriculum must be used with extreme flexibility, beginning with the need to "contextualise" the training path with regard to the composition of the group of learners and practitioners and to the characteristics and requirements of the region and its SMEs whose networking is to be activated.

  See the following section "Starting a Networking Project: The Context Analysis"

- The first common need that became evident was explaining the significance of being a moderator, and why and how a workshop moderating function is different from that of a chairperson or a traditional trainer. Above all, the moderator's function consists of facilitating communication (See sections "2M1", "Tool 2M2", "2M3: Visualisation: Why and How it Helps You to Remember" in Chap. 2 and section "4A3: Chairing Versus Moderating" in Chap. 4).
- After having worked on building awareness of the role of a moderator, clarifying the role of visualisation became necessary: why is visualisation so essential? Why does it change the whole process?
- Also, which tools are available for analysing problem setting and problem solving? And how should moderating techniques and tools be used to define and solve problems? (See 4D)

As far as the overall duration of such learnshops is concerned, we experimented with different options: from a few full-day sessions to a series of half-day sessions in a short sequence. We also tried sessions of a few hours that extended over a longer period of time (for example, a monthly 4-h session over a total of 3/4 months). This last option proved to be the least effective: sessions of a few hours and with longer time intervals make the journey of competence building and empowerment harder. Conversely, having few but full immersion and continuous learning days proved to be particularly effective.

The following testimony of a participant in the 2-day learnshop in Catalonia provides some evidence of this observation and experience gathered during the project.

> Testimony of one of the participants
> Three months after participating in the Viladecans learnshop I had the opportunity to put into practice the methods learnt. I applied them during a European integration course that my own organisation had prepared for elected politicians and civil servants from a number of Catalan city councils. The methods I had learned were really fruitful for me. I used them for preparing the workshop (contents, speakers) to better facilitate both the learning of participants and the networking among them, also to process in a better way and take into account their feedback (personal interests and concerns).
>
> The feedback given by the participants was also very positive; they thanked me for the opportunity to interact with actors from other cities and to learn in such an original manner, appreciating the knowledge generated in a collaborative way.
>
> Joaquim, participant in Viladecans Learnshop

Lessons learned

- **Facilitator training**. The experience in the field highlighted the need to ensure that, even if they were few in number, there were long and full immersion learning sessions. For example, two consecutive days of 7 or 8 h (plus breaks). A sequence of 3 or 4-h learnshop sessions with long intervals (for example, a half-day session every 3 or 4 weeks) risks yielding few long lasting effects.

- **Basic modules**. Although the different contexts must be respected, the basic modules that should never be missed are:
  - facilitating communication
  - moderating, visualisation, problem setting and problem solving
  - in order to ensure effective learning for these basic modules, two consecutive days of 7 or 8 h (plus breaks) of full immersion can lay good foundations.
- **Practice the role**. In order to become a facilitator, the dedicated training days are fundamental but by no means sufficient. One becomes a good facilitator by practicing the facilitator's role and in order to do this, every opportunity, even if not planned, must be taken: for example, informal meetings with colleagues, etc.
- **Time and reflection are essential**. Becoming a facilitator requires time, and during the empowerment process seizing all the opportunities to "practice" the role of facilitator is fundamental, as is reflecting on the facilitator's role. Reflective comparison with the performance of other facilitators or, even better, with a senior facilitator is vital.

5.1.2 Starting a Networking Project: The Context Analysis

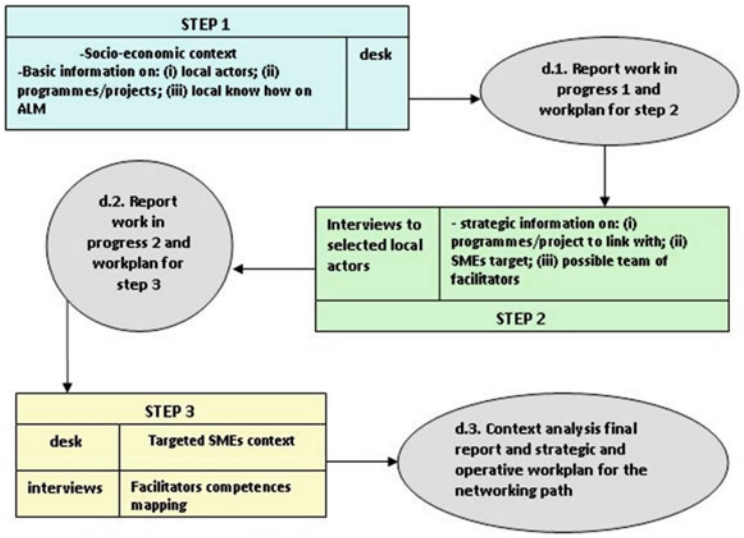
An SME networking project can be promoted or launched by local actors of varying types; they may be public, semi-public or private organisations interested in sustaining SMEs and their competitiveness. Whatever the background and authoritativeness of the local actor promoting the networking process and whatever its knowledge and awareness of the opportunities and requirements of pushing or enhancing networking, it is always useful to sum up existing information or knowledge, extending and refining it by gathering new information with the aim of understanding better the challenges and opportunities (See section "2M13: Basic Concepts of SMEs" in Chap. 2).

The aim of the context analysis, usually conducted as a case study, is to tailor the co-operation and learning path to the specificity of the local context. In this phase—that is, when the networking path has to be defined in some detail and launched—the facilitator acts as a process manager whose main responsibility is to examine the journey's feasibility and thereby support the sponsor organisation in defining a strategic and operative work plan.

For example, the context analysis as it was conceived in the framework of the SME ACTor project was used to describe the main socioeconomic characteristics, map relevant local actors, understand the local SME target group better, identify available action learning competencies and, on this basis, evaluate a viable networking configuration. In other words, the purpose of the context analysis was to answer the following key questions (See section "2M14: Basic Concepts of Networks and Clusters" in Chap. 2 and section "See 4B3: Case Studies: Methodical Guidelines of Context Analysis" in Chap. 4):

- What are the possible aims of the network?
- Which companies are to be involved or invited?
- How is it possible to create visibility among the other relevant local key-players and, in doing so, ensure a higher added value and impact for the networking path?
- How can we build up and integrate a team of facilitators?

Starting from a common methodological guideline (see diagram), each partner adapted the context analysis process to the specific conditions of the regional context.



In the cases where the partner acting as a sponsor organisation had neither specific competencies in SME networking nor a particular visibility among the target enterprises, context analysis was most valuable in identifying an alliance network with the regional key players (public, semi-public and private organisations). In this case, a proper and deeper understanding of the overall socio-economic context was most relevant as well. In the SME ACTor project, this was the case, for example, in the context of our Catalonian partner where the context analysis led to the identification of the key actors and, with their help, to the involvement of a greater number of relevant enterprises in the corresponding IT sector, i.e., programming and development companies operating with open source software.

In cases where the project partner was directly involved as a key player in the regional context and where the overall framework was already perfectly known, the context analysis focused mainly on defining the networking aims and the specific objectives to be achieved by the group of companies involved. This was the case in Dortmund's context analysis. Here is an excerpt from the introduction to the report:

Testimony of participants

The context analysis is of great importance for determining the right networking and co-operation strategies. But what are you going to do when, as in our case, all these analyses are already there? What if networking and cluster policies are already in place and perfectly well installed?

Paraphrasing all these reports, papers and sources and their data will not provide any useful insights for anybody we are approaching here in Dortmund in the framework of this project. They know all this. And writing a report just for the sake of reporting to a project or programme administration is definitely not the destination of this context analysis report written in the framework of an action methodology project.

Therefore we had to make a choice. We retained the most important data and development features of Dortmund (Template 1), and more or less skipped Template 2 except for providing reasons for the choice of the specific action fields which are subsequently the focus of observation and activities. These action fields were identified in talks with the heads of the sector development division of the Dortmund Economic Development Agency, with relevant network managers from the main co-operation institutions in Dortmund and with networkers from the sectors chosen.

We selected "United Sounds" as the network to focus on. United Sounds is a Dortmund-centred network being made for a large number of music-related stakeholders, supposedly about 600 if we include the bands as well as the event organisers. It is an unusual choice in the project context since most of the networkers are not SMEs in the usual sense. However, they are stakeholders with their own (often divergent) interests who now seek to co-operate In order to benefit both on an individual basis but also as a whole group with a number of shared goals.

As already indicated, the network has not gone public yet but is planning to do so. During the first meetings carried out during the context analysis, targets, content, marketing, potential protagonists and other topics have already been discussed.

Hans-Werner Franz, Christoph Kaletka, TUDO/sfs, Dortmund case

In order to be effective, the context analysis should also be considered as a starting point. In addition to the given guidelines, the facilitator-process manager could discover that he/she may need further information or a different type of information concerning certain issues, thus enriching the analysis. This was, for example, the case with the Katowice context analysis.

Testimony of participants

The competence evaluation of potential facilitators was held as a detailed questionnaire analysis. The questionnaire was prepared as an extension of the original format delivered in the project. The testing phase of the original format was held with a group of chosen facilitators. Unfortunately, it was not very well accepted and there were complaints that it focused too much on theoretical aspects. Thus, the interviews were repeated in a different form and with more orientation towards practical aspects.

A. Ochojski, M. Baron, M. Chajkowski, University of Katowice, Silesia Case

Last but not least, in the SME ACTor project, the context analysis and its main output, the strategic work plan, were tackled as a work-in-progress task; in other words, even though new information and strategic orientations for the network development turned up after the kick-off workshop with the enterprises involved in the networking, these were integrated and the strategic planning was revised if necessary. For example, it was necessary in the case of the context analysis of

Potenza. Here, the context analysis verified the coherence and feasibility of a networking project devoted to the tourist sector, focusing on quality improvement; but during the kick-off workshop, unexpectedly, the participants who were strongly motivated to activate a network, decided to concentrate on completely different "aggregating" topics than the originally assumed and suggested ones.

The same applies to other context analyses and strategic work plans developed by SME ACTor partners:

> *Testimony of participants*
> *As for facilitating the process itself, the facilitator must carefully use his/her time for systematic planning and constant revising of activities if he or she wants to achieve positive results. The scheme planned for Silesia proves this perfectly. The initial plan was fully implemented. Nevertheless, several rearrangements were introduced allowing easier cooperation with 2nd tier facilitators and SMEs. You simply feel more confident adapting the plan to what you want to achieve. So you cannot just stick to the original plan.*
> A. Ochojski, M. Baron, M. Chajkowski, University of Katowice, Silesia Case

The context analysis must involve a proper mix between desk analysis and field work accomplished, for instance, through semi-structured interviews and focus groups. In the various regions involved in the project, the field work should serve to sensitise stakeholders, establish alliances, determine the network aim and formalise a reliable work plan. In one case, the partner-sponsor organisation, confident in the authoritativeness and visibility of its own role in the territory, conducted context analysis substantially through office-based desk work, considering field work as totally unnecessary. In this case, during the network launching phase, the strategic work plan proved to be totally unfeasible, setting in motion a vicious circle of problems which soon became ungovernable (e.g., delays, lack of commitment from the enterprises, lack of clarity about objectives, etc.)

Lessons learned

The context analysis serves to identify the feasibility conditions of an SME networking journey. In order to achieve this aim a few basic elements of analysis are indispensable:

- A diligent and critical analysis of the field work ahead. It is essential to examine the key actors (local development agencies, SME representative associations, etc.), even if the sponsor organisation is one of the most relevant and reliable regional actors.
- The methodical guidelines suggested here for carrying out the context analysis should be considered as an outline which should be adapted/personalised according to the specific characteristics of the respective context.
- The strategic work plan developed on the basis of the context analysis results should be considered as work in progress; if new inputs and strategic information come up, the document should be revised.

5.1.3 Planning a Learnshop

A key element in the action learning process has proved to be planning; that is, designing the learnshop and scheduling it by identifying:

- the overall aim and context conditions
- the learning or working aim
- the content of each aim
- the method(s) of working
- the instruments and materials needed and to be used
- the roles to be taken by the participants (See section "4A5: The Planning of Workshops" in Chap. 4)

Diligent planning and preparation of workshops is often considered as a secretary's task or something which can be done "on the fly". At the beginning, most of the SME ACTor partners underestimated this task, but it turned out to be essential for the success of work and learnshops.

We learned that, as a rule of thumb, planning is as time-consuming and complex as the workshop itself, especially for an inexperienced facilitator since it requires establishing a sequence and hierarchy of goals, associating them with the desired results, defining the corresponding contents, selecting the most suitable methods, tools and materials, and, finally, calibrating the time requirements for each of the steps.

In most cases, the first attempts at planning learnshops carried out independently, i.e., without the support of the senior facilitator, led to unsatisfactory outcomes. In some cases the working goals proved to be unachievable, in other cases the choice of tools proved to be inadequate, and in numerous cases realistic timing of the different sessions turned out to be a high threshold.

We also had to learn that the preparation of a workshop needed careful briefing: at the beginning with the senior facilitator and during the subsequent steps with other colleagues and, if there was one, with the representative of the sponsor organisation, i.e., the organisation that could be interested as a partner for the local networking project (the local development agency, the sectoral SME association, etc.). Careful preparation and previous briefing are key elements not only for appropriate workshop scheduling but also for ensuring a shared vision within the co-ordinating and organising team.

Moreover, careful planning and consideration is indispensable to permit flexibility during the workshop when the timing turns out to be insufficient or, as is more likely, when the participants decide to put in additional or different steps due to requirements that turn up during the work process.

The planning is just a proposal to start from. It was another potential critical variable for most of the partners who, for the first time, experienced the role of facilitator and who would have preferred the safety of a definitive conference programme.

But action learning is not conferencing:

> Testimony of one of the participants
> It is the learners who decide what they want to take away from a learnshop. The facilitator is just the person who organises possibilities of learning and who knows more or less what is possible in a given time. But he does not decide which opportunities are taken into consideration. In order to be reasonably sure of being able to offer possibilities, it is important to do the scheduling in as detailed a fashion as possible to be well prepared for any eventuality. It is the learners who make the choice.
> *Hans-Werner Franz, TUDO/sfs, senior facilitator*

Planning does not only include the detailed scheduling of the workshop process itself, it includes all context conditions concerning the room or rooms, the chairs and (a few) tables, the catering, the breaks, even the leisure time activities in workshops lasting several days, i.e., it includes logistic planning.

One of the major difficulties nearly everywhere is the fact that there are not many rooms that have the conditions a workshop needs. Most meeting rooms have fixed seats or large and massive tables. It can be difficult to find a room where an open circle of chairs can be formed and where several walls are free for fixing posters showing work results (See section "4A4: The Setting of Workshops" in Chap. 4).

The same can be said for the type of food for such working events, although this is also true of thousands of traditional conferences. Rich, heavy food slows down the brain and makes you want to sleep when you are supposed to work. The rational choice of light drinks and buffets, at least at the beginning, seems to stand no chance against national preferences for sweet drinks and cookies, or rich, heavy lunches with beer or wine.

As far as time scheduling is concerned, the field experience showed the need to pay particular attention to a number of context and scheduling conditions:

- Learnshops need space, learning needs movement, tables are a barrier to movement.
- Learning needs light food and sufficient light drinks.
- Time must be allowed for the participants to arrive and get settled; learning needs pleasant framework conditions and company. Let people present themselves and get acquainted. Ice-breaking or warming up is a must (See section "4A8: Warming Up or Ice-Breaking Methods" in Chap. 4).
- The last session is devoted to evaluation, or at least to some sort of feedback from the participants. Often time runs out and time keeping becomes difficult. In some cases learnshops ended up skipping the evaluation session, but this made the planning of the following workshop much more difficult.
- As breaks are an essential part of work they have to be planned as carefully as the work itself, and they should be meticulously respected.

Lessons learned

- **How to plan**. Planning a learnshop takes time and concentration and, especially for a beginner, carrying out the task with colleagues and the direct contribution of the sponsor organisation makes it easier to identify the aim and choose the right tools. In synthesis: briefing and de-briefing (evaluation briefings after the event) are essential. Furthermore, fieldwork shows that when designing the scheduling, the time for ice-breaking and the final evaluation session should be slightly overestimated in order to compensate for late starting and the working enthusiasm of the participants. Moreover, breaks need to be carefully planned and meticulously respected. It is also vital to get a good understanding of the context, logistics, and the available equipment early enough to find replacement solutions if necessary and avoid too much improvisation.
- **How to use the planned scheduling**. The scheduling is no more than a proposal for the participants; it cannot be imposed. The facilitator should be ready and have the capability to adapt and continuously revise the scheduling. The task is to achieve the objectives—everything else can be changed (contents, methods, tools, roles). Sometimes the result of work might be that even the objectives are modified or split up in a different sequence of learning steps.

5.1.4 Moderating a Learnshop

Moderating a learnshop is one of the key tasks of the facilitator. In the SME ACTor project, partners scheduled, moderated and evaluated learnshops in their own regional areas for two main target groups: (See section "2M2: Moderation as a Role" in Chap. 2)

- the so-called 2nd tier facilitators: i.e., professionals interested in becoming facilitators
- a group of managers and/or entrepreneurs of SMEs interested in building up a networking project.

During the learnshops, each partner directly experienced the multifaceted and complex role of the facilitator/moderator. He/she proposed and used tools, and reflected on processes and results achieved. This section contains the main comments, feedback and reflection inputs from the learnshop fieldwork.

The participants' arrival: the launching session
In the kick-off learnshop, the starting session proved to be one of the most critical and important ones. Participants need to understand what a learnshop is and what the basic notions of action learning are. Roles should be clearly explained and the trust-building process should be carefully supported. This takes time and concentration but it can really be a crucial phase. The icebreaking session is

fundamental, especially for SMEs. If during this phase "tension is eased off" and participants start sharing experiences and knowledge, the subsequent stages are much easier to manage. Although different ice-breaking tools have been proposed, the most common one was the simplest: self-presentation, with key information and main expectations visualised by the moderator who wrote them on a poster which was later placed on a wall clearly visible to everyone during the whole learnshop (See section "4A8: Warming Up or Ice-Breaking Methods" in Chap. 4).

Testimony of one of the participants
The 'ice-breaking' period is needed in order to create a common understanding of the process and a trusting environment.
Mariana Lodroman, Unimpresa Romania, Bucharest case

The use of tools

What is the right tool to select for each session of the learnshop? How long can you use a selected tool during a session? Could it be better to work in subgroups? And if so, how can the subsequent plenary session profit from this work? How is the tool introduced and used correctly and effectively? These questions were the leitmotiv of most of the partners' experiences while scheduling and organising their own learnshops. The important thing in a workshop is to achieve the predefined aims, independently of the tools employed, although keeping to this key rule of action learning can certainly be daunting for a beginner facilitator! Therefore, it is understandable that most of the partners decided to use the tools they were most acquainted with, that is, tools mostly used in project training/learning sessions: brainstorming, stakeholder analysis/five satisfactions, and mind mapping. In a few cases, six thinking hats and the Ishikawa (fishbone) diagram were also employed.

Brainstorming, or more precisely, visualised brainstorming proved to be a really helpful tool that ensured immediate, broad participation and commitment, and that was very effective for leading the group towards a shared path and "vision", although it proved to be much more complex and potentially critical than expected. Actually, apart from requiring a great deal of concentration from the facilitator, this tool calls for a capacity of continuous and rapid de-constructing and re-constructing. The risk of "getting lost" without being able to cluster the ideas and contributions of the participants effectively is very high and not at all remote. For a beginner facilitator there can also be the risk of leading a discussion that develops into "scenario" analyses with little or no grounding in terms of concrete items and activities. People tend to talk about "what could be done" instead of "what will we do" (See section "4A10: Brainstorming" in Chap. 4).

Testimony of participants
Not so easy was the second part of the workshop when a brainstorming session was proposed. While the presentation of the Observatory aims and its foreseen outputs attracted the participants' attention, the following brainstorming session on the issue of innovation proceeded at a general and abstract level. In other words, participants did not enter into

deeper practical considerations, e.g., starting with drawing up a first map of the capabilities in innovative SMEs, as suggested by the moderator. Keeping people anchored to concrete items (actions, experiences, specific knowledge) and not getting lost in scenario analyses, demands a good mastery of the action learning process by a facilitator, especially if he wants to help the group share a common identity and practice.

Enrico Rovida, Benedetta Sella, Team, the North-West Italy case

Although it appears to be one of the simplest tools, the experience in the field proved that brainstorming should be proposed and employed with caution. Proposing a brainstorming session making use of a deductive (pre-structured) approach instead of an inductive (open) one was a solution which emerged from the learnshops. Regarding deductive and inductive approaches (See section "2M2: Moderation as a Role" in Chap. 2).

This turns out to be reassuring for the beginner facilitator and definitely decreases the risk of failure. In any case, the deductive approach should be defined in detail in advance; that is, planning the briefing session leading to the learnshop planning is fundamental (SEE).

Some of the SME ACTor 1st tier facilitators adopted a peculiar strategy based on using very basic tools repeatedly in order to create methodical understanding among the participants: to-do minutes, countdown planning, etc. Although simpler, some of these tools proved to be very insightful, contributing to the definitions of the network's policies and operative lines.

Testimony of one of the participants

When we as 1st tier facilitators contacted United Sounds it was a loosely woven and fairly young network of music event managers in Dortmund. From my experience, many networks which have only recently started working are based on a short-term planning perspective: the next event, the next press release, the next flyer to be published. They want action. They do not ask very precisely: What for are we doing this? And only if the network survives long enough to do so, they arrive at this basic question. The use of countdown planning as a tool for defining a long-term goal or vision (2 years ahead in this case) and setting out the action steps to reach it, is a good option to give these networkers a good perspective and a better reason for the time they invest, and to provide the network with a coherent 'evolutionary' timetable. In Dortmund, the response to this tool was very positive.

Christoph Kaletka, TUDO/sfs, Dortmund case

Also the "right" time for using the tools proved to be a relevant variable. It is better to apply the most complex tools—such as customer and supplier needs analysis and planning or an Ishikawa diagram—only when participants are more aware of their own action learning process. In short, avoid their use at the very beginning.

Testimony of participants

In order to face the challenge of identifying all the actors relevant for encouraging academic start ups in Silesia (which was the scope of the Silesian regional laboratory), we introduced the two tools: 'the five satisfactions (stakeholder analysis)' and 'customer and supplier needs analysis and planning'. The 2nd tier facilitators could not fully benefit from the tools because they were applied too early. At that moment, the participants'

involvement in the process was still fresh and they could not entirely make use of the context they were aware of. Even though the application of the methods partly failed, the participants understood that 'changing roles with client/partner may result in better communication and finding common benefits.' Anyway, it is recommended that the facilitator is absolutely sure when introducing these particular tools that the participants have relevant knowledge of and involvement in the process (either through their experience or from the case/issue/project description).

To encourage the 2nd tier facilitators to focus on a possible problem they might face in the process of facilitating academic start ups (i.e., lack of interest and involvement of students and young academic staff), we applied the 'Ishikawa diagram'. Immediately, the 2nd tier facilitators widened the horizons of their thinking. They approached the issues strategically and horizontally. Thanks to this, they managed to find 'reasons in areas they had never explored before. The Ishikawa or fishbone diagram allows looking for and dealing with distant reasons of problems instead of results of problems.' Anyway, the 'Ishikawa diagram' is a very useful tool but it requires excellent knowledge of the process that is the subject of the analysis. So the Silesian experience of putting the tool at the end of the learnshops scheme proved successful.

A. Ochojski, M. Baron, M. Chojkowski, University of Katowice, the Upper Silesia Case

The facilitator's skill in "making tools fit" into the context and, if pertinent, even to adapt the available tools in a creative way, is an important asset for the facilitator. Most of the SME ACTor 1st tier facilitators directly experienced this in the field.

Testimony of participants
Initially, de Bono's 'six thinking hats' was quite successfully used to structure the knowledge and experience of the 2nd tier facilitators in a more systematic way. As an added value, the participants found that it was not necessary to 'cover' all the hats, as sometimes it may be more useful to use various combinations of selected hats for prompt solutions in:

- *quick idea assessment: yellow-black-red*
- *pursuit of solutions: white-green*
- *identifying the reasons and results of mistakes: black-green*
- *progress assessment: blue-yellow*

A. Ochojski, M. Baron, M. Chojkowski, University of Katowice, the Upper Silesia Case

Explaining the rules in a clear and comprehensible way is of paramount importance for all tools. Some of the partners directly experienced how a deficient explanation could affect the whole process negatively.

Testimony of one of the participants
During the learnshop we had planned to use the 'customer and supplier needs analysis' tool on the basis of the first learnshop's outcomes (stakeholder analysis). So we divided the participants into three groups. However, the instructions we supplied on carrying out the analysis were not clear and the subsequent discussion was rather unfocused.

Saverio Primavera, Forim, the Potenza case

Securing results
Whatever tool or set of tools is used, the learnshop must end with clear and tangible results. At the end of each learnshop,

- participants should be able to clearly perceive the progress made and,
- at the same time, they should be aware of the following steps to be undertaken and, consequently,
- they should have identified the main objectives of the learnshop that will follow.

Failure to achieve these aims will directly impact on the level and quality of the participants' attention and commitment. In the SME ACTor project, some partners directly experienced how an unclear result that did not add value at the end of a learnshop session affected the quality of participation of the subsequent learnshop.

In most cases, the SME ACTor learnshop cycle ended up with clear and consistent results, for example:

- new shared concepts as a basis for the co-operative path
- the launching of common websites
- the preparation of joint steps of action (events, projects, press campaigns, etc.)
- the design of training programmes
- detailed multi-annual work plans
- project proposals presented in the framework of local or international bids.

Besides shared co-operative projects, one of the key results to attain is the ability of the participants to become a self-driven team able to use the facilitating tools and techniques in autonomy:

> *Testimony of one of the participants*
> *In my opinion, this was the ideal meeting to take a step back and let the United Sounds networkers decide on the next steps alone. I have offered help if needed in the future, but this is a good time to acknowledge that both the contents and the basic methodical know-how are sufficient for United Sounds to proceed without me.*
> Christoph Kaletka, TUDO/sfs, Dortmund case

After and between the learnshops
"*Facilitating does not end with the end of the learnshop*!" This partner statement describes well the need to envisage a much longer and articulated development path. The following points should be remembered:

- *Debriefing* with other facilitators when the learnshop has been co-facilitated in pairs, or with the reference person of the sponsor organisation, is indispensable.
- *Reporting* (also as part of debriefing) comes next, using the appropriate tool, i.e., the evaluation format. This tool proved to be very useful; it is able to record the main working and learning aims achieved as well as create an immediate link with the developed visualisation process. All partners made use of it extensively. The

only criticism that emerged was one concerning time: posters and pictures of the posters offer a reduced vision of the richness of ideas and exchange that this kind of working yields. In order to avoid losing all this richness of concepts and ideas the core of them should be transformed into a written report within one week at the most. After three or four days the early memories tend to start fading away (See section "4A15: Learnshop Evaluation" in Chap. 4).

While the main goal of the evaluation report is to help participants record the learnshop achievements, transforming them into working instruments for subsequent measures and actions, its narrating section proved to be a powerful tool for supporting the facilitators' empowerment process. Narrating stories and cases and identifying lessons learnt strongly encouraged the self-assessment and reflective process and, as a consequence, contributed to the continuous improvement of 1st tier facilitators' competences.

Lessons learned

- **Arrival.** The learnshop launching session can be a really crucial point. It should be carefully prepared and managed. Clarify roles and specificities of the action learning methodology and schedule sufficient time for the ice-breaking session.
- **Tools.** For a beginner facilitator, it is better to choose a deductive approach while using tools such as brainstorming. The proper and effective use of tools for participants is part of their own learning process; it is better not to use some of the more complex tools in early stages of the action learning process. Tools should be clearly explained and introduced so that they can easily be adapted to the learnshop's or the participants' particular context.
- **Securing results.** At the end of the learnshop, participants need to have a clear perception of the result(s) achieved. This is really important, not only for the success of the learnshop but for making the whole action learning path a success. It also ensures the participants' attention and commitment.
- **After and between the learnshops.** While the debriefing and the evaluation report are essential steps for action from learning and for the networking path, narrating and thus reflecting experiences gained is effective and useful for supporting the facilitator's empowerment process. It can be done individually or as a team.

E-facilitating: How to Make Digital Learning Possible for Every Learner

6

Digital networks are playing an important role in co-operation and learning today. Facilitating distance communication and co-operation is one of the new tasks going along with 'working in the cloud' in many contexts. What is presented in this chapter for the educational sector applies in very similar ways to networking and co-operation processes in other sectors in production and services.

Educational institutions are employing a broad variety of digital tools for teaching, lecturing, tutoring and facilitating. And the educational sector is one of the first to take up technological innovations. However, this early adopter attitude—popular among many professional educators—cannot hide the fact that many professional educators are reluctant to using modern technology and to the fact that many learners have no or very limited skills in ICT.

Eighteen per cent of the EU population aged 16–74 have never used the internet (Eurostat 2015). This means a large group of adult citizens is excluded from services such as education and wide parts of the labour market or eGovernment. A national comparison shows that this percentage is not set in stone: In some countries (Iceland, Denmark, Netherlands, UK, Finland, Sweden or Norway) only 1–8 per cent of adult persons are not familiar with the internet. In other countries (like Italy, Greece, Romania) the percentage is higher than 30 per cent (Eurostat 2015).

Correlations with the socio-demographic background of internet users and "offliners" indicate that vulnerable people are not only less active on the web but do also draw less profit from their activities when they are online (Dudenhöfer and Meyen 2012). This group of "digitally excluded" persons is largely composed by people aged 65–74, people on low incomes, unemployed and less educated people (European Commission 2010, p. 24). The societal challenge of digital exclusion is immense, and it is calling for professional efforts contributing to an inclusive turnaround.

Drawing on this background, this chapter will suggest approaches of how to use digital tools for learning—taking into consideration that many educators and learners have low ICT skills. Therefore, this chapter does not primarily describe technology but ways of using technology for educational purposes. It considers vocational

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*, Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_6

training of educators as well as ways to introduce ICT to learners without access to ICT.

Chapter 6.1 describes the added pedagogical benefits of ICT and how teachers and facilitators could exploit it. The chapter oscillates between pedagogical theory and practice in ICT based learning projects.

Chapter 6.2 introduces *spaces* where digital inclusion is promoted, the emerging professional profile of "*e-facilitators*" as promoters of digital inclusion, a *curriculum* for e-facilitators, and some examples of *complementary courses and learning opportunities* for those who facilitate online communities, manage (digital) networks and bring together stakeholders from different societal backgrounds.

6.1 ICT Based Co-operation and Learning

In this chapter we will outline . . .

. . . how social media offer added pedagogical benefits for teachers,
. . . how teachers and facilitators could exploit these added values for co-operation and learning,
. . . how a group of teachers can be facilitated in an online co-operation making use of social media.

6.1.1 Social Media and Learning

"Social media" (like Facebook, Youtube or Wikipedia) are widely seen to be among the most important recent and most influential innovations in the field of ICT. The complex of social media is regarded as an innovation itself as well as a place that ignites innovations in its turn. Many facilitators are already employing social media, as they are easy to use and connect them to a large audience. And somehow the "feeling" of using social media very much aligns with the lifestyle of a certain type of facilitators– they are fast, connecting, mobile, mix "leisure" and "labour" and are very communicative. However, teachers and facilitators contemplate negative aspects of social media, too: Students could be distracted, they could experience "mobbing", and financial wealth could play a significant role in the availability of needed hardware. The overall acceleration of communication can lead to a degradation of communication, trust and attention. Besides those negative aspects, this chapter focuses on the pedagogical potentials of social media: How can social media improve learning and teaching?

But let us first talk about social media shortly: What are they and in how far are they "social"? Most "social media" applications can be seen as varieties of older applications that have developed over decades (Rheingold 1992). One can differentiate between technological and social or between "first layer" and "second layer" media (Kubicek 1997, p. 33). For a coherent use of technologies in a society, infrastructural "first layer" "technologies" (like a TV screen) have to be embedded

into a "second layer", i.e. "media" (like the TV programme) building on technology. Second layer media institutionalise the way technologies are used and set the "rules of the game" (Wirth and Schweiger 1999, p. 46). In this understanding, "media" is understood as a social layer of mediated communication. It describes the social aspects of creation and distribution of communication like professional roles, economic frames, institutionalisations of communication, and is distinguished from the technology base used—like printing, television and radio broadcasting or online access.

This understanding seems adequate to identify the innovative aspect within the phenomenon "social media": They are a second layer application using the internet ("first layer") like usual websites (e.g. an online newspaper)—but unlike websites, the innovation of "social media" seems to be what people are doing with them. The innovative aspect of social media is the "user generated content" approach shifting the production and provision of content (like learning videos on Youtube) to the public. The innovation of social media is the shift of the "second layer" from professional gatekeepers (like journalists, teachers or trainers) to everybody able to publish their content. Publishing is getting "social". Many different forms of social media are already used for learning purposes. For example, the online dictionary Wikipedia with its contributions of external authors might be the best known one among them; Facebook or Twitter groups connect educators and educational material; podcasts (online audio files) are an instrument of rising importance for learning; online seminars ("webinars") or even series of lectures with feedback channels for students ("massive open online courses"—MOOCs) are gaining interest by both students and teachers; and repositories like the "Khan Academy"[1]—an online library of educational videos—with contributions shared by thousands of teachers are popping up on several platforms. Compared to traditional media where editorial staff produces and distributes content (like a schoolbook), all social media content is produced in a decentralised, cooperative and incremental way.

After settling what we will understand as "social media" now let us look at their potential for learning and teaching. How could social media fulfil a role in learning theories?

6.1.2 Learning Theories—and How They Connect to Social Media

During the last years classic teaching methods like group work, teacher-centred teaching and self-controlled learning have been extended by digital and networked forms of teaching and learning. Valid examples for this development are seminars taking place in virtual learning environments, working groups organised in social media settings or collaborative problem solving in group chats. Especially social media like communities, blogs, wikis or podcasts can be of valuable support in the organisation of studies, research and communication as well as in teaching due to

[1] https://www.khanacademy.org/

their simple operability. These technologies open up outstanding didactic potential, especially for learning venues with education and ICT affine target groups as modern learning approaches focus on didactic concepts such as "exploratory learning", "self-learning", "rapid learning" and the creation of "learning environments" having active learners in the centre of knowledge acquisition. Furthermore, digital media foster self-controlled learning and, thus, offer supportive structures for life-long learning; they equally can promote informal learning, which through all educational policies is an inherent part of the "learning mix".

Hence, it may be worthwhile to examine the pedagogical potential of social media in detail. The following paragraphs will therefore display several classic learning theories and examine the way how their theoretical assumptions can be practically applied in the context of social media.

Behaviourism. Learning theories based on behaviourism are regarded to be among the most significant traditional learning theories. Based on Pavlov's studies regarding classical conditioning (Pavlov 1998), B.F. Skinner developed the paradigm of operant conditioning. Both scholars focused on the ability of individuals to derive new stimulus and response reactions from hereditary reflexes. The insights of the learning theories based on behaviourism are based on the assumption that behaviour can be regulated by stimuli. Traditional behaviourism considers only observable behaviour; assertions regarding internal cognitive processes are avoided. In consequence, behaviourism prefers authoritative learning and teaching models: The teacher delivers the input and tries to condition the learner regarding the desired learning success. By the repetition of the stimulus-response-connection, the desired behaviour ought to be shown reliably by the learner. As behaviourism comes about as a mostly mechanical perspective on learning processes, the theory is often criticised as too simplifying.

The insights of behaviourism usable for a conceptual approach of digital learning can be regarded as limited. For so-called "drill and practice" applications utilised for the acquisition of factual knowledge (e.g. vocabulary training), experiences derived from behaviourism have shown to be efficient in their practical application. Furthermore, behaviourism implies that, with certain learning contents, it can be useful to segment the syllabus in "learning atoms", i.e. small learning units. Especially regarding the temporal requirements for learning methods, this insight seems to be useful. Regarding the authors, prompt feedback about the correctness of completed tasks is necessary to achieve the desired learning success.

Cognitivism. In contrast to behaviourism, cognitivism sets its focus on of the learner and the internal procedures during the learning process. According to cognitivist theory, individual cognitive structures of knowledge acquisition are created in the human brain while processing and organising various kinds of data, information and decisions. In the cognitivist context, methods of problem solving appear to be prominent. Structures of absorption, storage and reproduction of information in the human brain have been studied and identified. With reference to such cognitivist insights, learning contents are increasingly simplified and structured in a didactically suitable manner in order to facilitate individual learning, since, according to cognitivist theory, the process of learning cannot be separated from the

personal experience of the individual learner. Consequently, every learner should be granted the choice between different sources of information and cognitive stimuli according to his or her learning type and prior knowledge in order to enable the creation of own solution approaches. Intrinsic motivation is regarded as crucial for the learning success (Deci and Ryan 1985). On these assumptions bases the maxim that the teacher should rather act as a supportive tutor than as a directing, authoritarian indoctrinator.

The following aspects from the insights of cognitivism can be utilised for a practical concept of digital learning: The learner should be granted selective options regarding to pace during the learning process and regarding to the structure of the content and its preparation to meet the requirements of different learning types. By designing the learning contents with relevance to everyday life, the learner can be enabled to absorb the acquired contents into existing mental structures as well as to apply them in daily life. Furthermore, assistance should be oriented towards the learner's knowledge base in order to foster him or her to the greatest extent possible.

Constructivism. The theory of constructivism assumes that knowledge is created by subjective, individual construction and interpretation. This assumption is based on the principle of the theory of cognition which implies that reality is always constructed in a person's individual and social context. Thus, in a constructivist understanding, learning is described as a self-controlled, active process that can be encouraged but not directed by environmental conditions. In consequence, the teacher is regarded as a coach or moderator assisting and supporting the learner's self-reliant problem solving (Klimsa 1993). The fact that knowledge—according to the theory—cannot be simply transferred during the learning process but has to be generated by the independent construction of the learner, results in the principle that knowledge "can under no circumstances be divided from the act of learning and the situation" (Mandl and Nistor 1997, translation by author).

Constructivist learning theory underlines the promotion of self-reliance and the reflection of the own respective learning style. The approach of *social constructivism* as described by Berger and Luckmann (1969/1987), takes another step and includes the exchange with other actors like fellow learners and takes into account the educational culture as meaningful for learning processes. The principles of both theories are of significant relevance when it comes to the application of social media, as those offer the possibilities of co-creating virtual environments. They enable teachers to let learners create and work through learning activities in collaborative processes utilising them for their learning goals. Thus, the learner's self-reliance in the learning process is in the centre. A well-balanced proposition for learning and construction supports learners in the process of their knowledge acquisition and, at the same time, demands a high degree of self-reliance. Virtual learning can take place in different settings for which the applications utilised have to be adapted regarding their suitability. Hereby, classroom events can be supplemented by websites or online communication; they can take place in turns with online seminars or exclusively virtually.

The following principles could be adopted from constructivism for a new conceptual approach of digital learning:

- The learner should engage in the problems of his environment in an active and self-controlled manner.
- This approach is based on the principle that learning can only take place by self-reliant problem solving.
- Free interaction with the learning environment and other learners is productive for a self-controlled learning process.

Connectivism. Alongside the "classic" learning theories, a range of learning theories have been developed specifically for the learning in and with digital media. One of the most mature theories is the connectivism, essentially shaped by George Siemens (2004). It is based upon the assumption of an "information flood", i. e. the insight that, due to a constantly growing information supply, experiences cannot be made exclusively by the individual learner which is a maxim in traditional learning theories. Thus, a connectivist inspired learning approach must make sure that knowledge is externalised to create order in the abundance of information. Due to the increasing complexity of knowledge, it is necessary to create networks consisting of persons and information, often facilitated by technology. Another important leverage point can be seen in the perception of learning as dialogic learning. In contrast to the formerly promoted static, text-based learning, a change of thinking directed to a process-based, dialogic learning was promoted. The dialogue facilitates the adaptation of learning and therefore knowledge to the constantly changing reality. Due to the dialogue between teacher and learner, a two-way experience is created constituting the basis for the learner to create and interpret meaning. Furthermore, the exchange between learners is of utmost importance to enlarge their knowledge. For Siemens (2006), the internet itself depicts the connectivist notion of the network, as he states: "The learning is the network".

From an application-oriented perspective, the following criteria developed by Reinmann-Rothmaier and Mandl (2001) connect to the perspectives of (social) constructivism and connectivism on learning presented above and seem applicable to assess virtual learning environments for tertiary education institutions:

1. *Authenticity and applicability* in the form of tasks based on real-life challenges can increase the probability generating of long-term learning outcomes.
2. By exploiting the technological possibilities of new media, *multiple contexts* and changing learning environments can support the appropriation of knowledge much more than static learning situations and tasks.
3. *Social learning arrangements* foster co-operative learning and problem solving. Building virtual groups and communities becomes an additional task of educators and learning moderators.
4. *Instructional guidance and support* are important to support students not just technologically, but also regarding their task accomplishment and the requirements in virtual groups.

Conclusions: For the design of learning processes with an emphasis on social media, several aspects prove to be relevant and reflect the learning theories described above:

- A meaningful structure of the learning material is crucial.
- Different learning types have to be considered.
- Self-reliant problem solving leads to greater learning success.
- Lifeworld relatedness is inevitable to foster the application of the learning content.
- Learning organised as a dialogic process renders more successful.
- Networks may support learning.

6.1.3 Practice: ICT Based Co-operation and Learning

Against the background of these theoretical settings, the following chapter will suggest how co-operation and learning could be stipulated by using social media. The following insights were gained in the framework of a project funded by the EU Commission's Lifelong Learning Programme between 2012 and 2014. The project "Learn to teach by social web" (L2T, http://www.learn2teach.eu/) developed learning materials for social media supported classroom teaching. More than 20 teachers from six countries were involved—some of them had never used social media before. The underlying idea was that the vocational training learning curriculum was designed for teachers by teachers—with their own ambitions, restraints and experiences forming the background of the learning material for teachers that want to use the added pedagogical benefits of social media. The project developed critical starting rules for teachers that wanted to work on the curriculum. Mutatis mutandis, these rules also apply to facilitation context using social media applications.

- "You have to practice what you preach": Social media tend to claim a lot of time and attention. Teachers criticise their students for this. However, the project's findings imply that it is hardly possible to use social media for educational purposes, if you do not actually use social media in your private and professional life. This comes with a number of concessions: Teachers and facilitators will experience that the border between leisure und labour blurs; students will ask them in the evening or on weekends, and students will explore your social media accounts. Better you know your privacy settings well!
- Social media are co-operation! Don't work on content on your own, but share interim results and ask for feedback. Work incrementally and be open to revise your work. Incorporate suggestions and content from co-authors. Follow the claim "sharing is caring" and provide your partners with feedback, too.
- Apply rules to social media—like in the classroom! The communication in social media tends to be informal; sometimes even hectic or rude. But learning requires respect, thoughtfulness and a friendly atmosphere. Many teachers therefore start with introducing social media in their classes by working on a code of conduct,

which should be aligned with the institution's normal code of conduct on the one hand and refer to special online rules, known as the "netiquette", on the other hand. Those rules should also reflect working times and offline times. Even if social media are tending to speed up things and request for immediate response—learning should be protected from too much hurry and hectic.
- Reflect technological requirements. Even if technology seems to be widespread among students, there are differences with regard to technological equipment. Students might find it too expensive to surf online or might not have access to the latest equipment—which does not allow the use of latest social media. Select the applications you are using with regard to costs and data consumption as well as minimum standards of required equipment. Compatibility between different software and hardware parts should be observed. Better test different software and hardware before using them in a class.

These rules could work as a base for any social media supported learning community. They need to be adjusted to specific contexts, but it turned out that these rules form a conditio sine qua non for many communities.

In the next step, the editors of the curriculum agreed on specifications that the produced learning content should apply. The following claims summarise a very practical layer regarding the design of a learning environment.

Fourteen requirements for online learning content, aggregated into four main topics:

1. Navigation
   - Unfettered navigation regarding the subject matter. Every student should decide about the speed, sequence, repetition and skipping himself or herself.
   - The learning progress in the subject matter and the acquisition of new contents has to become obvious quickly
   - Connection to others of the institution's propositions like presentations, other seminars or literature databases
   - High linkage within the proposition and outwards
   - High usability, thoroughly developed help function
2. Communication
   - Facilitation of students' questions and feedback
   - Prompt reply by teachers
   - Straightforward contact to other students
3. Relevance
   - Practical application of the subject matter. The subject matter's relevance "in practice" has to be outlined, or even better, illustrated or demonstrated
   - Vivid examples
   - Possibility to download all documents, including further literature
4. Quality
   - Appealing visual effect (look and feel)
   - Current contents, reference to current events
   - No "dead ends"

Applying these rules, a team of more than 20 teachers—many of them without any experience in using social media—constructed a self-learning curriculum[2] for teachers who want to use social media in school teaching. The curriculum encompasses lesson plans, learning materials and instructions for teachers. It was constructed using a media-wiki platform, the same technology as Wikipedia uses to enable the co-creation of articles. The above listed rules and requirements were used as basic pillars of that co-operation but were frequently contested—for example in discussions on what "co-operation" actually is and how "co-operation" between students should be regarded from an assessment point of view. These rules might be amended or changed. Nevertheless, they turned out to be a productive starting point for using social media in learning and teaching.

6.2 Methodological Approaches Towards Community Based Learning

In this chapter we will describe . . .

. . . how to use the "spaces/people/training"-approach for setting up learning communities
. . . how three example projects used social innovation for vocational training

Digital tools have become standard in many educational contexts; schools and higher education institutions have made significant progress in recent years. But many learners—especially in adult learning—struggle with using digital media. Educational professionals are faced with the challenge of using digital tools for supporting their lessons without intimidating those learners that are not able to follow technological demands. How can we exploit the benefits that digital tools are offering without being caught in the trap of the "digital divide"—the fact that some people are profiting from the digitalisation while others are losing connection to learning because they experience technological or financial barriers?

This chapter suggests employing a "spaces/people/training" approach for tackling this challenge.

6.2.1 Spaces: Where to Acquire Digital Competences

People that have no access to the internet or have low digital skills will need "offline" support structures for their entry into the digital world. Within the last decade in many countries a landscape of spaces arose that is exactly aiming at providing a friendly, low-threshold offline environment for access to the online world. Public internet access points (PICs) or telecentres are institutions that have emerged to

[2]See: http://curriculum.learn2teach.eu/w/index.php/Main_Page

provide free internet access and to raise the competences of digitally excluded persons. Telecentres have placed themselves as providers of ICT access and digital competences in local communities. They cover the intersection of ICT based learning (for any purpose, such as employability or leisure, lifelong learning or personal development), ICT competences (learning how to use applications, how to surf the web or how to handle a tablet) and community building (local based communities or groups of interest like senior internet cafes or telecentres for migrants). These institutions have shaped new practices of supporting vulnerable target groups by creating places in which to learn and spend leisure time, by creating new learning opportunities and principles such as community-based learning, by creating local networks for promoting digital and social inclusion on the local level, and by supporting their staff's competences matching the multi-faceted profile needed to facilitate digital competences. They can be regarded as the institutional layer of vocational training for fighting the digital gap.

The EU Commission's Institute for Prospective Technological Studies (IPTS) acknowledges this by stating: "(. . .) digital inclusion and social inclusion actors such as Public Internet Access Points, public libraries, Third Sector organisations including NGOs as well as social workers, in a word, eInclusion 'intermediaries' play a crucial role, both in providing digital literacy to excluded groups as well as using ICT to support social inclusion of groups at risk of exclusion such as to acquire new skills (through eLearning platforms) or for employment." (Joint Research Centre, Information Society Unit 2017). "There is a huge variety of eInclusion intermediary actors and roles. Most of these actors belong to the public sector (58%) and mainly consist of public libraries, municipal/local government organisations and government—run telecentres. Third sector organisations make up almost 40 per cent of the universe of organisations and include associations, charitable organisations, or foundations and NGOs combined. The private sector (6%) is mostly represented by private training organisations and cybercafés." (Rissola and Garrido 2013, p. 3).

Telecentres can be distinguished by the support they offer and the proximity to their target groups. A four level pattern has been developed by Rissola and Diaz (2010, p. 1) (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1 Four-level model of telecentre services

Level 1: On demand assistance	Passive role; the telecentre only reacts to user's demand of help.
Level 2: Level 1 + Training	Provider of digital literacy training, the telecentre can also look for/attract the users and give a social orientation to his/her intervention.
Level 3: Level 2 + User empowerment	Provider of social inclusion, the telecentre promotes the digital autonomy of the users and their achievement of personal goals taking advantage of the many resources available at the Information Society
Level 4: Level 3 + Active participation in community	Provider of community service-learning, the telecentre promotes the critical use of ICT and the engagement of the users with their local communities/social belonging groups through their active participation of community/social projects.

Source: Rissola and Diaz (2010, p. 1)

Rissola and Garrido (2013, p. 3) estimate that there are "almost 250,000 eInclusion organisations in the EU27". These institutions usually operate with less than ten employees and a budget of less than 100,000 EUR per year, leading to a widely spread "physical" digital inclusion support structure in Europe consisting of small units. Half of the organisations provide employability, a quarter entrepreneurship-related services. More than a quarter of the organisations are addressing individuals with physical disabilities, more than 20 per cent individuals with mental disabilities. Other target groups are disengaged youth, long-term unemployed people, domiciliary carers, migrants, and all those at risk of digital exclusion. Telecentres work as promoters of digital competences especially for such disadvantaged target groups, using blended learning approaches in order to allow for more flexibility of the learners. Of course, this means people working in telecentres or public internet access points have to combine a set of competences enabling them to moderate learning groups face-to-face and facilitate online learning communities.

Telecentres have placed themselves as providers of ICT access and digital competences in local communities. They cover the intersection of ICT based learning (for any purpose, such as employability or leisure, lifelong learning or personal development), ICT competences (e.g. learning how to use applications, how to surf the web or how to handle a tablet) and community building (local based communities or groups of interest like senior internet cafes or telecentres for migrants). Their local base and pedagogy are aiming at providing a low-threshold environment. This institutional setting seems a perfect match for targeting the socio-economic dimension of the digital gap.

In the local dimension, the boundary-crossing character of telecentres and their staff with respect to the institutional and practice-related reference level comes into play. Telecentres are not part of the formal education system but provide non-formal education especially for vulnerable target groups and, subsequently, for people who voluntarily attend the courses. They have to develop strong networks with secondary and adult schools, employment centres, public administrations, companies and other local stakeholders in order to set up community projects, to help people find a job and to effectively support their clients in different settings and critical phases of their (learning) biography. This telecentre-driven accumulation of social capital and border-crossing collaboration—through interactions with policy-makers, researchers, companies and the civil society—shows that e-facilitators often act as social innovators and change-makers. In this system, civil society is of increasing importance for developing new processes and collaborations aimed at social change on the local level. This demanding task calls for further professionalisation of these eInclusion actors who constitute an emerging branch of social welfare.

Checklist: How to make ICT learning spaces target-group friendly
Public internet access Points (PICs) can be located in libraries, schools, museums or other public buildings. They offer internet access and training. What should a public space look like to provide ICT access and skills for all people?

1. *Cost sensitiveness*. Many people that do not have ICT equipment today are very cost sensitive. PICs should be very cheap or free. Many libraries charge a library fee that includes free internet access. This should be affordable.
2. *Stigma-free atmosphere*. People with low ICT skills often face stigmatising environments. PICs should be open, welcoming, inclusive and avoid any stigmatization of users.
3. *Talkative atmosphere*. Learning ICT can be fun and can be "social". Especially senior learners and leisure time attendants are best addressed by an environment that provides food (coffee and cake are great!) and time and space for exchange.
4. *Seeing the whole person*. People without internet access or low ICT skills often show several dimensions of exclusion. These need to be taken into consideration. Can the space provide care for children or satisfy special needs? Is it accessible for everybody? Are opening times target group friendly?
5. *Links to other spaces and services*. PICs should be well connected to other spaces that have experience with a specific target group. Senior residences, cultural clubs, schools, migrant institutions, public buildings as well as services aiming at tackling social needs should be at hand.
6. *Peer learning*. People with low ICT skills are often seen from a "deficit" perspective. Modern pedagogic approaches will prefer to address assets; peer learning should be made a standard pedagogical element, empowering both the learner and the "teacher".

6.2.2 People: The E-facilitator Profile

A key challenge for a successful target group approach is the competence rising of telecentre staff ("e-facilitators"). Recent years have seen a constant rise in requirements towards educational staff working in telecentres. On the one hand, telecentre staff meets challenges like reduced public funding, new labour market demands for employability concerning ICT competences and changing technological systems (tablets, cloud applications, apps). On the other hand, end users are requesting new services (mobile devices, online job searching, certification of competences) and new target groups are entering the digital world and face

competence gaps. These developments lead to a growing demand for professional training for educational staff of telecentres.

E-facilitators are key actors for providing digital competences for vulnerable people. The actual low-threshold space of the telecentre can be regarded as one key ingredient in providing ICT access and competences; the other one is the person that interacts with those seeking ICT access, competences or social activities such as connecting and collaborating with peers. People disconnected from the digital world today show a multitude of disadvantage features: This group has few options to access the formal education system, so non-formal adult education tends to become their unique option (apart from family and friends, i.e. informal learning) to get acquainted with e-skills and digital opportunities. This makes this target group a multi-faceted disadvantaged group needing special support on their way to the digital society. Educational staff with special abilities in dealing with this target group is key for providing digital competences.

The occupation of "e-facilitator" has been widely spread throughout the world since the first telecentre networks established themselves in the expiring past century, as a strategy to overcome the digital divide. These telecentres or ICT spaces are not just premises kitted out with automatically operated machines. They are also places for enabling processes of empowerment in the use of technologies for citizens who are approaching them with very different needs and who use ICT as a means to acquire new competences either to solve problems or to ease their access to the job market. These empowerment processes unavoidably require the intervention of professional, i.e. telecentre facilitators or e-facilitators who take on a bridge role between technology and people, highlighting the positive and beneficial use of technologies. Hence, this role is essential for the ICT space to fulfil its purpose.

This specific professional profile does not fall under the existing professional profiles within national catalogues. On the one hand, the technological aspect would suggest a need for a professional with a computer science degree. On the other hand, the educational and facilitation aspect requires a profile that would be closer to teaching, or even better, social education. Consequently, one should think of a multidisciplinary profile with a great capacity adapting to changes and to the wide variety of situations and needs that the general public request from an ICT space; e-facilitators enable disadvantaged people to acquire digital competences and participate in the digital world. Competent staff is needed to provide high-quality training, to initiate and sustain fundraising, to certify competences and to manage a volatile group of employees.

A formal recognition of the e-facilitators profile—either as a stand-alone profile or as specialisation of an existing one—can be expected to multiply further formal training and mobility opportunities. Prospects for e-facilitators beyond telecentres range from advising schools or libraries on digital training to dynamising collaboration inside co-working spaces or providing ICT guidance to small businesses. While one of the main issues faced by the e-skills mismatch in the IT industry is the limited access of women to IT careers, the e-inclusion sector is attracting women to a higher degree. Almost two out of three e-facilitators are female. Hence, a window to increase the number of women in IT can be opened.

The challenge remains to ensure a sufficient proficiency of people working as e-facilitators, both as learning moderators and as digital community/network managers. These issues were addressed by the EU-funded project "Trans e-facilitator". The project developed a curriculum that can still be accessed and used. We present it along with other learning resources serving as complementary material for this area of work.

Brainstorming: Is our organisation fit for ICT based learning?
Many people working in the "social" business are afraid of using ICT. This aspect cannot be underestimated. While we often see very engaged teachers and tutors, others remain reluctant to the use of ICT in education and training. This is one of the barriers to improve ICT competences in society. How can "social" institutions make their own staff "ICT fit"?

- ICT is not an asset per se. People need to see benefits that are not achievable without ICT.
- "Buying arguments" can illustrate these benefits. Here are some:
  - Tablets are real "inclusion machines". They can link people not having many social contacts.
  - Tablets can empower seniors to read, as they allow high contrast and large letters. Have you ever seen a senior re-enjoying reading after ten years without?
  - Social network sites can connect families. With families scattered across cities or even continents, communication with social network sites is cheap, multimedia and easy.
  - Exploring your city is very easy with a collection of good links and/or apps. If people with low ICT skills see no sense in ICT—show them what they could explore about their city, hobby or people of interest.
- The digital society is not a mirror of the society at large. Seniors, people with disabilities, migrants or people with low income are under-represented. How would the internet change, if those people would be there? Would it be a more inclusive place?
- Buying online can be much easier and cheaper than offline. This obvious fact is often discussed in the context of poor working conditions at large internet-based retailers or the ruin of small retail shops. But many people could benefit from cheaper prices or the possibility to buy and connect to others from home. Especially people with disabilities could be empowered for better inclusion.

6.2.3 The E-facilitator Curriculum

Since 2009, several pioneer projects focusing on the development of training materials for e-facilitators have been realized by international consortia of

Table 6.2 A learning unit of the e-facilitator curriculum, here: the first unit of "Building a Network Culture"

Unit 1	Learning aims/ outcomes	Learning content	Pedagogies and Educational Methods	Techniques, instruments, materials	Evaluation
Title: Network spirit **Duration:** 1 week; Mandatory: 5 hours; Recommended: 10 hours; **Actors:** Tutors and learners	• Acquire knowledge about the relevance of networking; • Positively valorise reasons to integrate "the networking" in the activities of telecentre; • Recognise the value of collaborative work through virtual networks; • Learn about social movements and their use of networking;	• The networking elements; • Reasons to incorporate a culture of networking in the world of the social; • Linking social movements and the network; • Charting the way in the construction of associative networks.	In this unit the learners are provided with information about networks, reasons to be connected and how to valorise the links among people. To carry this out, we propose for students to do a reflexion about the importance of collaborative work by the network in their field of work.	Reading: One reflexion to begin; Reading: One second reflexion; Reading: Which is the mission of "the telecentre"? Reading: Ten reasons to be in a network; Reading: Steps on building the network; Video: Social networks in plain English; Video: Where do good ideas come from? Video: Howard Rheingold – "On collaboration"; Video: Strengthening communities; Video: Social networks, how does the links between people work? URL: www.ticsociedade.pt. URL: www.telecentre-europe.org.	Forum: Answer and debate the question: how important are the collaborative work, the networking, and the partnerships in your community? Self-evaluation questionnaire unit 1

Source: www.trans-efacilitator.eu

researchers and practitioners from different European countries. The "All digital" network, a pan-European association representing member organisations across Europe working with 25,000 digital competence centres, was a cornerstone in all these endeavors.[3] "All digital" supports Europeans that have an insufficient level of digital skills and less chances to find work to use online services and have a better quality of life. They empower member organisations representing non-formal education providers to support their users, customers and staff to succeed in the digital transformation by providing them with training and advice.

A main outcome of the project series is a modular training curriculum for e-facilitators (see example in Table 6.2). The curriculum addressing facilitators of digital competences is based on a set of learning modules adapted to specific national needs. These needs were identified in national surveys analysing e-facilitators' tasks and competence gaps. All modules were piloted extensively.

By now, the curriculum includes eleven modules while two additional modules are currently developed. All of them are specialised in topics that concern the daily work of promoters of digital competences. Some modules are dedicated to hosting vulnerable target groups as visitors and customers of digital learning spaces; some focus on technical, others on pedagogical skills. Here is the current list of the eleven modules available:

Module 01: Building a network culture. The contemporary digital culture is based on two fundamental premises: the interaction people/machines and data sharing. These assumptions drive the recent evolution of the internet, emphasizing the role of interpersonal co-operation and collaboration among peers, for production of cultural,

[3]Formerly Telecentre Europe, see http://all-digital.org

educational, and recreational contents, as to the exercise of citizenship. The "Building a network culture" module is supposed to provide participants with resources for the creation of collaborative learning environments. In this module, the trainee will develop the skills to promote a network culture in their organisations, in their ICT centre, multimedia centre, telecentre, or public library.

Module 02: Auxiliary resources to optimise activities in telecentres/ICT centres/ libraries. This module provides trainees with a set of practical features enabling them to create and animate educational activities with Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) in ICT centres, telecentres, libraries or multimedia centres. It aims to improve the ability of trainers to organise and plan educational group activities. The module intends to provide the learners with tools fostering successful learning of populations with heterogeneous characteristics.

Module 03: Telecentre sustainability. Telecentre management, skills in planning activities for key target groups and project acquisition, planning and implementation skills are the focus of this module. Tapping different funding sources and being on top of the budget are crucial elements for all organisations, especially those with no basic funding. The module addresses these learning needs and supports the idea of teamwork as a cornerstone of sustainable organisations.

Module 04: Promoting ICT for elderly at the telecentre. Elderly people can highly benefit from the advantages of the internet. For example, with the help of digital media they can live more independently, e.g., by ordering supplies online and communicating with their social environment in an uncomplicated manner. Yet, still a large proportion of senior citizens does not use computers and other digital devices. Security concerns and the fear of the unknown technologies are posing barriers. This module outlines strategies and ways to help senior citizens overcome their fear and to motivate them to use the internet and the computer.

Module 05: Promoting ICT with migrants at the ICT centre. Digital media is a big factor when it comes to integrating people into our society. The internet provides information about administrative processes, possibilities of further education and work opportunities that can support especially migrants in their everyday life in a foreign country. This training module provides an overview of the needs of migrants and shows motivational strategies and activities for this target group.

Module 06: Getting familiar with Office tools (Open/MS) for developing digital literacy workshops. Having ICT skills yourself is not sufficient when you want to help others develop digital literacy. The module helps to design digital literacy workshop/laboratories in informal learning contexts. It also shows how to create communication tools to promote the organisation and the workshop in the local context, especially by using MS Office.

Module 07: Developing a digital photography workshop in the telecentre. This module discusses the main features of digital technology applied to photography starting from the basics of recording, storage and handling (editing, printing, sharing) of visual images. This module will help to promote an inclusive knowledge of different digital technologies for recording and storing images and some applications, regarding the interest of certain types of target groups, for example senior or youth. They can take advantage of this creative, playful and strong motivation for approaching ICT that this discipline can offer.

Module 08: Facilitating job seeking in the telecentre. More advanced digital learning spaces do not restrict themselves to teaching; they often support their customers in taking the step into the labour market. Here, facilitators learn about basic and advanced job seeking and job guidance tools, web 2.0-based techniques of job guidance, and the added value of social media for promoting the employability of job seekers.

Module 09: Planning a digital literacy workshop. The module addresses the learning needs of trainers regarding the management and planning of generic digital literacy workshops for different target audiences. The aim is to provide a set of teaching guidelines to structure such events, considering not only the content (what we teach) but useful pedagogic approaches for different user groups.

Module 10: Facilitating access to e-services. Here, learners will develop skills to work with the most important technological tools for understanding e-service procedures. E-services make use of ICT in order to provide public services to citizens of a city, country or region. They will learn how to organise e-service training courses for their audience with different knowledge levels and how to enable them to make use of digital administration tools like annual tax declarations, e-voting or e-health services.

Module 11: E-safety and e-security. This module provides a set of fundamental notions applied to the universe of Information and Communication Technologies, focusing on two distinct assumptions: a safety-based point of view of user behaviours which avoids and actively combats bullying and other aggressive behaviour online, and security from the point of view of technical systems and devices (cybersecurity). At the end of this module, participants will be able to recognise the main individual and systemic risks and threats posed by the massive use of ICT as well as some solutions for prevention, diagnosis and recovery applicable in different situations and contexts.

All modules can be accessed under http://www.trans-efacilitator.eu. They are structured in a set of units, describing the duration of the learning unit, learning outcomes, learning content, methods, and materials to use (Table 6.2).

In addition to these eleven modules, two additional ones have been developed by the consortium of the CODEMOB project.[4] In the module *Coding for e-facilitators* one can learn about web technologies, servers, protocol, domains, www addresses, basic World Wide Web terminology, hypertext mark-up language, the structure of web pages using mark-ups, and more. In sum, these new competences will help to develop coding skills of unemployed young people and thereby increase their employability.

The module on the *use of mobile devices* in different learning arrangements helps facilitators to explore open and collaborative learning methodologies. It focuses on mobile devices such as smart phones and tablets as they make teleworking easier and more efficient. Employers more and more expect skills for using mobile devices. Here, the participants can learn how to increase their own skills and those of the customers of digital learning centres.

[4]See http://codemob.eu

6.2.4 Three Examples of Social Innovation Based Resources for Vocational Training

Social innovation, as Hans-Werner Franz once put it, is when many people start to do things differently. Social innovations have always played a major role in society. They have changed the way we live together (shared housing), how we work (teleworking, team structures), or how we distribute prosperity (progressive taxing). Urban farming, parental leave, micro-credits, and many other examples show how people have adopted new practices in their daily life. Principles of co-creation particularly characterise social innovation initiatives. However, while it is quite easy to like and embrace these principles, practicing them requires learning, competences and experience. The following examples are learning opportunities of different kinds, which can enable learners to involve stakeholders in joint development processes and communicate with these groups through various means.

Example 1 The Babele online platform
Babele is an open innovation centre that helps entrepreneurs in refining their strategies through crowd mentoring and peer learning. It supports the development of social innovation clusters to engage in their networks and build a collaborative ecosystem to mentor and incubate social businesses.

Using the Entrepreneurs & Innovators platform can help social entrepreneurs develop their business model and involve key stakeholders (team, advisors, partners, customers, etc.) from different societal sectors in order to validate their assumptions and tackle their business challenges. Citizens, mentors and entrepreneurs find the businesses matching with their interests and competences, and they can contribute and support a social enterprise by submitting ideas, sharing documents and giving feedback to the entrepreneurs. Different institutions like universities, incubators, and corporate social responsibility driven companies can create communities inside the platform in order to engage their networks (entrepreneurs, experts, investors, alumni, etc.) and tap the collective intelligence and resources of the members to create social innovation initiatives. They can stimulate peer learning among their own projects, engage with their mentors and foster exchange with other organisations. The platform combines the principles of crowdsourcing and collective intelligence, lean startup and social innovation by engaging crowds of stakeholders in problem solving, supporting the business development process of social enterprises on an international scale.

Babele defines its three market principles as follows:

1. *Crowdsourcing and collective intelligence*. Tools which leverage open innovation to combine the creative and intellectual capacities of a highly diverse range of individuals to produce optimal solutions to complex issues.
2. *Lean startup*. Change in the way businesses are shaped by constantly validating key assumptions through continuous interaction with customers.
3. *Social innovation*. To build sustainable business solutions through stakeholder engagement.

Babele functions as a network that is actively working to connect the dots between different individual initiatives and organisations involved in the social innovation sector. It implies that the sector suffers from scarce effectiveness because of high fragmentation and thus, Babele focuses on connecting individual initiatives, like universities with social entrepreneurship classes, social incubators, foundations, etc., with social innovation support networks, like Ashoka, Echoing Green, Schwab foundation, Skoll foundation, NESsT, etc., offering crowd-mentoring communities to manage and scale social innovation programs. The vision and final result of Babele is a network of communities that can interact with each other.

Reference link and contact info: https://babele.co/#!/about

Example 2 Team Academy of the Mondragon Cooperative

The Mondragon Team Academy (MTA) is a global network of social innovation labs made up of students and team entrepreneurs. It was founded in 2007 within the Faculty of Business Studies of Mondragon Unibertsitatea (Basque Country, Spain). The purpose of MTA is to transform society through team entrepreneurship, based on active learning and cooperative values. It deploys the 'Lasagna model' which involves the provision of three complementary activities co-located in the same building. These are the centre for innovation and entrepreneurship for start-ups (idea generation and incubation), learning activities (teaching and research through university programmes including, among others, entrepreneurial management, networking and innovation skills) and a headquarter for young people's businesses and support for scaling up.

MTA is the first example of a co-operative utilising peer-to-peer learning for social innovation in order to encourage ongoing corporate social innovation. The use of the Lasagna model is important to this lab's approach because it means that students are able to learn from those who are currently innovating and from established ventures. The building encourages the free movement of people across the building facilitating a learning process that Mondragon values in the development of ventures. The eco-system approach is facilitated by this co-location as people at earlier stages of venturing can learn from more advanced people very easily. It helps to share learning and particularly ensures that specific learning of venturers during their process of scaling up is not lost.

Reference link and contact info: http://www.mtaworld.com

Example 3 The SIC Training Curriculum

The goal of this handbook developed in the context of an EU funded project[5] was to define a simple yet effective set of steps to be applied and adjusted according to different circumstances, contexts and users. The novel approach of this set of tools is that it builds upon previously conducted research on needs, gaps and opportunities of social innovators, providing a set of modules and tools that specifically address those needs and gaps by, for example,

[5]The Social Innovation Community (SIC) project is funded by the EU's framework programme Horizon 2020.

- connecting social innovators with "do it with others" sessions to encourage "shared learning" and provoke different points of view;
- helping social innovators to rapidly ideate or polish up their SI ideas in a structured way;
- providing a safety net for social innovators to test out their solutions and assess their funding options; and, last but not least,
- inspiring and giving social innovators the confidence to think big (and bigger).

The training curriculum offers a guide to growing an idea into a structured social innovation or venture which can be prototyped and tested with a community of stakeholders. It is designed to provide a comprehensive menu of options to guide users in the process from an idea to a structured and sustainable social innovation venture with a pre-prototype that can be tested within a target community of stakeholders. In the ideal case, the process would end in a plan for scalability or replication. The curriculum focusses on the incubation phase of product development. However, besides having a key focus on social innovators it also contains supportive learning elements for intermediaries (e.g. innovation centres) whose role is among others to recruit supporters, create and manage (online) networks, support and facilitate the social innovation training process. It builds upon the following six key principles:

1. *People-centred*. Integration of design and design tools in the whole SI product development process.
2. *Open design inspired*. Integration of existing innovations and crowdsourcing principles (experimenting with open (social) innovation).
3. *Peer driven*. Mediation in establishing own networks of funders, investors, public entities or technical experts.
4. *Co-creation driven*. Including key stakeholders from the early stage.
5. *Sustainability driven*. Early identification and continual evaluation of SI sustainability elements (setting up and maintaining SI).
6. *Transferable and impact driven*. Early identification and continual evaluation of scaling and/or replication potential of the SI model.

The training curriculum is available for three groups of users and therefore offers three learning paths:

1. *For intermediaries*: mediators and facilitators of the learning process who work with different target groups and manage cross-sector and/or cross-thematic groups with a goal to raise their capacity in the area of social innovation and leaves them with tools to continue implementing the process of social innovation on their own.
2. *For the public and private sector*: public government agencies, local, regional and national governments, public institutions and private sector actors with a commitment to supporting social change like non-profit organisations, charities, co-operatives and social enterprises.

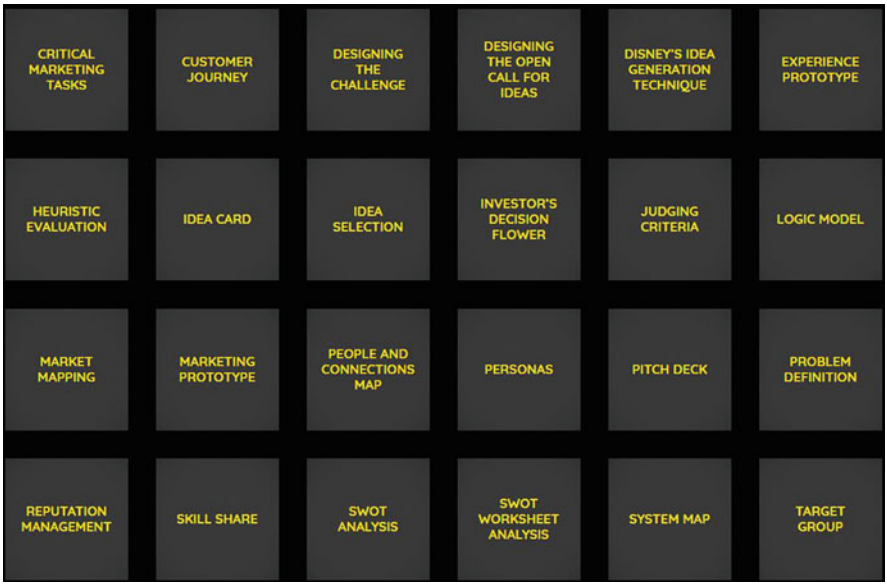


Fig. 6.1 Examples of tools to support innovation processes. Source: www.silearning.eu

3. *For innovators/end users*: these can be individuals, a team, or a local community who would like to embark on this process on its own or use a facilitator. They are likely to select the tools that best suit their context (Fig. 6.1).

Digital skills and online community facilitation play a role in different stages of the innovation process structuring the learning materials presented. For example, social media competences and the implementation of digital campaigns play a crucial role in stages where a network of supporters is being built and stakeholders are recruited. Another learning objective is to design an effective online/offline communication strategy: It is usually difficult to start and develop your message or select the right target audience and the most appropriate social media tools. The learning materials help to prepare a solid communication strategy, assess the key message, and to select communication technologies and channels along with the right frequency for content dissemination.

Outcomes of the training curriculum are diverse and depend, of course, on the user him/herself, the reasons and challenges why the person wants to use the learning materials in the first place, and the subsequent choice of learning content. In general, the SIC learning curriculum will raise the users' capacity of how to manage and implement social innovation processes, how to test and apply different tools and templates to their local and online context and groups, and finally, how to create a pre-prototype of an innovative solution to a local challenge. And here is where it relates to the needs telecentres and e-facilitators are facing.

Reference link and contact info: http://www.silearning.eu.

6.3 Final Remark

Project and network management need experienced and competent people who follow principles of co-operation. This is especially true for actor constellations without significant hierarchy, the setting this book focuses on. However, as in all fields of work, competences required to act in this role change over time. This chapter has reflected such changes in network management and leadership resulting from the ongoing digitalisation of society and therefore digitalisation of communication on the one hand. On the other hand, it connects to the field of social innovation. Even though social innovation has always been there, it has become a guiding principle for many of those who manage complex actor constellations and co-operations, and it has become a promise for those who want to achieve societal change. The collection of resources presented should be seen as a toolbox from which all types of educators and network managers can select those items they feel comfortable with.

SME Internationalisation and the Role of Facilitators

7

7.1 About Internationalisation as a Decisive Competitive Factor for SMEs

7.1.1 Internationalisation

Internationalisation can be defined as a process allowing a company to operate in different forms on foreign markets. In essence, going international for a company means: selling abroad directly or via agents or distributors, establishing joint ventures and strategic partnerships with foreign partners, creating a subsidiary. Going international can also mean: joint research and development activities, subcontracting or investing directly abroad (i.e. establishing or acquiring a new company). The specific form of internationalisation chosen usually depends on different factors both external and internal to the company.

Among the *external factors*, the sectoral one has a leading role. A small agri-food company producing so-called speciality products with the objective to sell abroad and according to the opportunities of the target market will look for an agent, an importer, a broker or directly a distributor. An SME producing furniture going abroad will look out for investment opportunities in a new production plant. However, an SME belonging to a high-tech sector, for example aerospace, will look for a strategic partnership or will propose itself as a subcontractor.

This Chapter has been developed based on direct field work experience with the Italian Chamber of Commerce in Canada (ICCC) (www.italchamber.qc.ca) over a 10 year period. Italian Chambers of Commerce abroad are professional, non-profit organisations facilitating and supporting the internationalisation process of individual SMEs, consortia, clusters, co-operatives. They are deeply rooted in their market context and play a strategic role in opening and securing new market opportunities and in accelerating the development of a trustworthy commercial and industrial relationship. A big thank you to all the ICCC colleagues, in particular to Danielle Virone—Executive Director and great team leader—and to Monika Biskup for her help in revising the text of this section. And a special thanks to the CCIC's visionary president Emanuele Triassi.

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*, Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3_7

Among the *internal factors*, a company's size, its degree of capitalisation and the life cycle of its products will impact on the internationalisation pathways.

7.1.2 Internationalisation for SMEs

For SMEs, the main and most relevant internationalisation path is *exporting,* that is, selling abroad both directly and indirectly, via an intermediary.

When well-planned and managed, internationalisation and export are undoubtedly key-success factors for SMEs. Going abroad, in fact, could contribute to:

- increasing turnover and market quotas;
- reducing vulnerability; in the last decade, due to the consumer stagnation in most of the EU countries, diversifying in foreign markets has clearly contributed to replacing the turnover lost from the domestic downturn;
- accessing new competencies, networks, know-how and technologies and, in so doing,
- facilitating competence upgrading, innovation, competitive positioning.

According to the World Trade Organisation (WTO, 2017), SMEs in developed countries trade relatively little abroad as compared to larger firms**.** On average, micro enterprises and SMEs account for 34 per cent of exports in developed countries, and there is a positive relationship between enterprise size and export participation, with lower rates of participation for micro enterprises (9%) and small enterprises (38%) than for medium-sized (59%) and large enterprises (66%).

7.1.3 Obstacles SMEs Have to Face

Exporting is a challenging path for an SME. The OECD (2008) recalls the main obstacles the companies can face. Among them are:

- *Informational Barriers*

  Most of the time, a small company starts going abroad just by chance or imitation. When questioned why the company chose that particular market and how it selected its importer, the company will have the same answer: by chance. "I met the importer at a fair" or "I heard of the opportunity on this market from another company and I tried". Of course, these are not the ideal premises for a successful internationalisation path, which for reducing the risk of failure requires targeted information on the foreign market like a macro-economic overview, consumer trends, import flows, competitor positioning, characteristics of distribution channels, scouting and mapping of potential commercial partners and/or customers and further specific information. In summary, successfully going abroad requires a shift from a re-active to a pro-active attitude; and for this shift, getting access to tailored, up-to-date, reliable information is a highly useful

pre-requisite. Without such preparation, SMEs might face a number of home-grown risks and barriers each of which or several of which together might question the new initiative and lead to severe setbacks or complete failure of their endeavour.

- *Human resource barriers*
  These include inefficiencies of human resource management with regard to internationalisation, inefficiencies such as a lack of quality time to devote to internationalisation management or a lack of specific skills and competencies required when going abroad, from negotiation skills to documentation handling, from communication with foreign customers and partners to logistical aspects.
- *Financial barriers*
  Going international requires financial resources and medium-term investment planning.
- *Product and price barriers*
  Often approaching a new market requires adapting packaging and design, labelling or assuring different standard and product certification as compared to the home market. Sometimes, the product's competitive positioning must be adapted to different market conditions and this would imply pricing revision, investment in promotion and rebranding. Barriers can also come from difficulties in granting credit facilities to foreign customers or from the inability to increase the overall production in order to face the growing demand coming from a foreign market.
- *Distribution, logistics and promotion barriers*
  These include difficulties in getting access to proper distribution channels, in identifying and selecting the most appropriate commercial partner or representative on the target market or in insuring effective after-sales services. They may also lead to difficulties in managing transportation, shipping and customs clearance or to difficulties in defining a promotional activity targeted to the specific foreign market.
- *Procedural barriers*
  These may be caused by difficulties in managing exporting paperwork and procedures, dealing with contracts and resolving disputes.
- *Business environment barriers*
  These may be influenced by **c**hanging economic conditions in the target market, differences in business practices and etiquette.
- *Tariff and non-tariff barriers*
  These may refer to excessive custom duties, IPR protection, restrictive technical standards etc.

Lowering the barriers, and in doing so, supporting and encouraging the internationalisation process of SMEs has become a clear priority for public and semi-public organisations working for local development and SMEs. In 2011, the EU Commission published a paper titled "Small Business, Big World—A new partnership to help SMEs seize global opportunities" proposing a more integrated and coherent approach to public support for EU enterprises expanding their business outside the EU. Among the priorities, the EU Commission listed as major activities

for supporting SME internationalisation, priority 4 demands "promoting clusters and networks". In this framework, facilitation methods and techniques like the ones collected and presented in this book can be extremely useful for implementing and achieving strategies of internationalisation.

7.2 Facilitating the Internationalisation Process

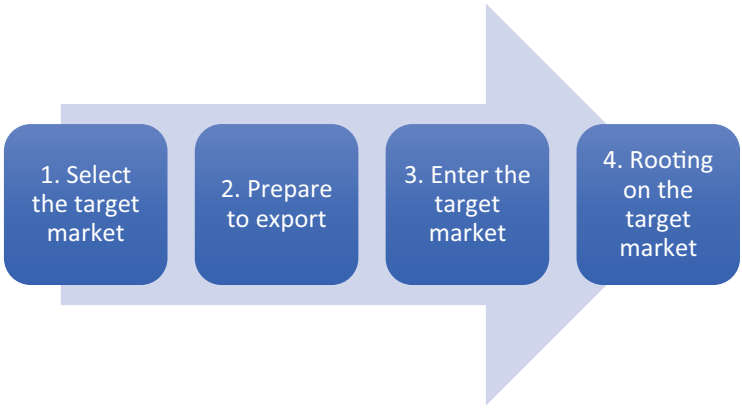
The whats and hows of such a facilitation process will be detailed in the following parts of this chapter along with the methods and tools used or suggested for the individual steps. As always it is the subject matter that dictates the succession of steps supporting a structured strategic decision-making process; but it is the task (and responsibility) of the facilitator to choose or suggest to the persons involved methods and tools leading to a transparent, convincing and inclusive learning and decision-making path. The aim of such a process is not only to come to sound decisions for future joint action but also to mobilise learning competence of how to structure future joint decision making in the process of going abroad without a facilitator supporting their co-operation.

For identifying the tasks of facilitation in such a strategic process, it is necessary to clarify what are the steps following the simple intention of exporting products, i.e. selling abroad.

7.2.1 Selling Abroad or How to Become an Exporting Company

The process involves four different but strictly intertwined steps:

- *Step 1: Select the target market.* Which is the foreign market that is aligned with the company's specialisation, offers growth opportunities and allows the company to position itself advantageously?
- *Step 2: Prepare to export*. This step requires the definition of both the strategy for the targeted market and an operational plan.
- *Step 3: Enter the target market.* This is the execution of the operational plan. It implies activating the network, adapting products if necessary, selecting potential partners, defining the partnership deal, starting to sell.
- *Step 4: Rooting on the target market*. The process continues with a constant monitoring of the market's evolution and needs, activating a strategy for market push and consolidating the presence on the market. The smaller the company, the more the decision-making process leading to entering the foreign market is re-active and the more critical is the step.



In parallel, the different process steps need to be properly assessed and monitored.

- *Assessing commitment and readiness*. This means assessing the company's real commitment and readiness in approaching a foreign market: Are the top management and the entrepreneur committed and involved? Does the company have the necessary competencies and skills? In synthesis, what is the degree of export readiness?
- *Monitoring and assessing on-going results.* This means constantly assessing the execution steps and, if required, activating a contingency plan, re-defining or updating the strategic and operational plan.

7.2.2 Facilitating at Two Levels

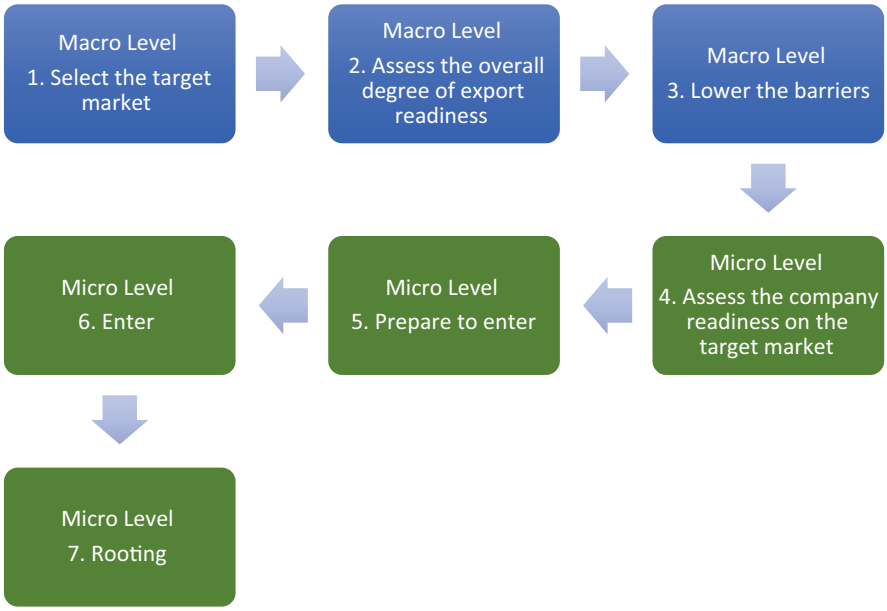
Such an internationalisation process can be *facilitated at two different but clearly connected levels.*

- At *macro level*, facilitation implies supporting the decision-making process of local, regional and/or sectoral stakeholders when identifying opportunities and needs, in order to define the services and the activities for lowering the barriers facing small companies.

- At *micro level*, facilitation is applied to inter-organisational and/or intra-organisational teams defining strategic and operational plans, assessing and monitoring export readiness and the execution phase.

An intra-organisational team is composed of people coming from the different company departments whose commitment and involvement are needed in order to define an effective strategy and plan as well as launching an efficient execution (export department, financial, marketing, production, Human Resources, top management;). An inter-organisational team is composed of SMEs involved in a consortium, a network, a sectoral cluster.

As a general rule, it can be said that the more the two levels are coordinated the more effective is the facilitation process; and regarding the task of facilitating these teams in such a process, it can be observed that all the four roles of the facilitator are becoming relevant in this process. He or she is a moderator, an expert in process management, a trainer and a coach (*cf. 2M1.1 Network facilitator*).



7.2.3 Facilitating the Decision-making Process at the Macro Level

The main steps and related key decisions characterising the facilitation process at the macro level include:

- The market selection
- The assessment of the overall degree of export readiness
- The identification of supporting services able to lower the barriers to internationalisation

At the macro level, the roles of the facilitator as a process manager and as a moderator tend to prevail, since the decision-making process leading to policy choices has to be ensured generally between stakeholders with different priorities and agendas.

7.2.3.1 Selecting the Target Market

Stakeholders wishing to support the internationalisation process of SMEs first need to select the target market areas in order to concentrate the services and funds for supporting companies. Most of the time, small businesses are not able to identify their own potential target market properly. An effective selection requires information and a network, which a small business does not necessarily have access to, such as market research, consumer trends, regulations, etc. At the same time, sectoral and/or local stakeholders need to concentrate efforts and resources on markets coherent with territorial specialisation, with growth opportunities, with a well-established network. For this step, the facilitation process implies guiding and moderating the decision-making process leading to a shared outcome: a list of target foreign markets. In order to be effective, the decision-making process has to be well rooted not only on a consistent and value-added set of information but also on a direct contribution or even guidance of market experts, e.g. an export manager, with direct experience from the target areas. The decision-making process must also be clearly contextualised depending on the specific SME stakeholders and who they are working for: sector and specialisation, size, etc.

Therefore, planning a facilitation session on market selection implies:

- *Assuring the availability of relevant information,* which will facilitate the decision-making process. After the pre-selection of target markets results have to be clearly reported and shared.
- *Activating and moderating a small panel of subject matter experts* with direct expertise on the target sector and on the selected market. Ideally, a subject matter

expert would be an export manager of a local company successfully exporting on the pre-selected target markets. The selection of the subject matter expert panel should be made with the contribution of the sponsor stakeholder, thus avoiding possible conflicts of interest.

- *Constantly inviting participants to contextualize* the decision-making process on their territory and the specific characteristics and opportunities of SMEs. Decisions taken in other contexts, for other groups of companies, and for other sectors, do not guarantee a successful matching.

The outcome of a successful facilitation session leads easily to the following facilitation step, the assessment of the degree of export readiness. The more stakeholders involved are aware of the characteristics and opportunities of the selected market(s), the better they are able to identify the degree of export readiness of their SMEs. By applying the SWOT analysis (cf. 4D6 SWOT analysis), the following key questions have led to choosing Canada as a target market.

Key-questions	Tools suggested	Outcomes expected
Which potential foreign markets match best our industrial specialisation, product/service offer, competencies? Do we have a well-established network in the potential target markets?	PEST analysis – 4D.7 SWOT analysis - 4D.6	List of target market(s); reasons for their choice and recommendations for assessing the degree of export readiness on the selected market(s)

SWOT analysis of Canada as a target market

Strengths	**Weaknesses**
Local main specialisations (agri-food and ICT) coherent with Canadian market opportunities Agri-food: growing number of bio and innovative products in line with the Canadian market trends ICT: local specialisation is complementary with Canadian specialisation, especially for gaming, big data, cyber security, telemedicine Qualified research and development (R&D): ICT centres could open up new opportunities for technology transfer and joint R&D activities with Canadian counterparts A considerable number of local SMEs already export successfully to Canada A good professional and institutional network already exists on the target market	Agri-food companies scarcely rooted on the Canadian market Agri-food companies mostly operating in Canada with private label and this weakens their negotiating power with Canadian counterparts Canada is a bilingual market and most of the local smaller companies do not master two foreign languages Local ICT companies tend to only explore export, while the main opportunities in the ICT sector come from strategic partnerships and joint ventures
Opportunities	**Threats**
GDP growth Solid banking and credit system Reliable institutional context CETA opens up new opportunities for both agri-food and ICT sectors For agri-food, the distribution channels are	CETA opens up a growing competition with other EU countries New consumer groups are emerging with new needs and priorities EUR/CAD exchange rate Long-distance market which needs to be

(continued)

particularly suitable for small businesses Imports from Italy constantly growing New consumer groups are emerging with new needs and priorities Well established formal ICT cluster The "Made in Italy" brand is well positioned, both for agri-food products and for innovative sectors such as ICT Canada, and in particular the province of Québec, is a potential access channel to the whole NAFTA area	continuously and directly monitored Differences in market trends, competencies / specialisations and business etiquette between the different Canadian provinces

7.2.3.2 Assessing the Degree of Export Readiness

Assessing the degree of export readiness means ensuring an appropriate macro needs analysis of SMEs. In synthesis: Are SMEs ready to export in the selected markets? Which gap should be filled in order to make them ready or best equipped for the selected market?

In this case, the facilitator would support:

- the decision-making process leading to the identification and rating of the relevant indicators for mapping export readiness and gaps and
- the decision-making process leading to a feasible and shared work plan.

A learnshop on assessing the degree of export readiness implies:

- Facilitating a reflection on useful, feasible and ready-to-use key indicators. Assessing is not an academic exercise; it must give clear results identifying needs and gaps to be filled. It should also be able to cluster and select SMEs, which could access services and programs offered to stakeholders in the selected foreign market(s). Last but not least, assessment is a process, and its key indicators have to be periodically monitored.
- Facilitating a decision-making process strictly linked to the supporting services, which the stakeholders could plan or have planned to launch. In other words, the output of the assessment analysis must constitute the input for guiding the definition and selection of supporting services for the SMEs. To ensure the result of the facilitation process, the sponsor's commitment is fundamental in the preparatory phase and during the facilitation session.

If well done, the facilitation process leads to ready-to-use outcomes clearly linked to the following and final step: how to fill the gap and lower the barriers SMEs could face in their internationalisation process.

Key questions	Tools suggested	Outcomes expected
Which management areas need to be assessed? For each of the selected areas, what are the main assessment indicators ? How can we assess areas and indicators? How can we collect the relevant information for assessing the degree of export readiness? How can we organise the whole process?	Mind mapping 4D.1 *Dashboard – see below* Semi-structured in-depth interviews – 4B.2 Focus group – 4B.4 To-do form 4A.1	Set of key assessment indicators Semi-structured questionnaire Work plan

7.2.3.3 Dashboard: A Specific Tool for Preparing, Monitoring and Improving the Company Performance

The dashboard is a management tool supporting the company's decision-making process (e.g. on market, sales, production, human resource management, etc.) by identifying key indicators to map and monitor. In order to be effective, it has to be tailored to the company's specific objectives and needs and should use visualisation as a key element. The dashboard can be easily created using an Excel spreadsheet.

In our case, which is to assess the degree of export readiness, the dashboard can be prepared by a team of stakeholders as follows:

- First of all, the team—the learnshop participants—identifies areas (e.g. overall level of internationalisation, strategic and operative planning, human resources and organisation, etc.) and key indicators for each area (e.g. level of internationalisation: foreign markets coverage, export value on total turnover, etc.). This task can be facilitated by a mind map.
- Then, the team—the learnshop participants—rates areas and indicators by giving them a weight and decides the evaluation scale of each indicator (e.g. from 1 to 5). This can be done with the dashboard previously developed and agreed. A formula for calculating results can be easily inserted.

Area	Indicators	Area weight	Indicators weight	evaluation					
				not sufficent	low	medium	good	excellent	
					1	2	3	4	5
A. Level of internationalization	1- Foreign markets coverage		15%	0					
	2- Export on total turnover		25%	0					
	3- Export growth over the last 3 years		25%	0					
	4- Years on different single markets		25%	0					
	5- Direct presence on the foreign market (representative office, branch,..)		10%	0					
	Total	10%	100%	0					
B. Strategic and operative planning	1- Clear internationalization objectives		25%	0					
	2- Availability of an export plan		25%	0					
	3- Access to relevant information and network on target markets		15%	0					
	4- Availability of market research		15%	0					
	5- Availability of a monitoring system		20%	0					
	Total	15%	100%	0					
C. Overall Competitivity	1- Clear competitive advantage (uniqueness, innovation, quality, price,...)		20%	0					
	2- Possibility to adapt product/service to foreign markets		20%	0					
	3- Pricing strategy for foreign markets		20%	0					
	4- After sales strategy for foreign markets		20%	0					
	5- Communication and branding strategy		20%	0					
	Total	15%	100%	0					
D. Finance and legal	1- Planned investment at short and medium terms		25%	0					
	2- Access to capital or credit		20%	0					
	3- Dealing with different monetary systems		10%	0					
	4- Advice on legal and tax implications		25%	0					
	5- IP protection		20%	0					
	Total	10%	100%	0					
E. Logistics	1- Selected freight forwarder or customs broker		20%	0					
	2- Free on board (FOB), or cost, insurance and freight (CIF) price list		20%	0					
	3- Delivery monitoring		20%	0					
	4- Packaging/specific containers for shipping on foreign markets		20%	0					
	5- Integrated information system with production		20%	0					
	Total	10%	100%	0					
F. Human resources and organization	1- Export department/office		20%	0					
	2- Foreign language competencies		20%	0					
	3- Clear top management committment		20%	0					
	4- Inter-organizational co-operation (i.e. co-ordination with production dept, marketing dept, HR dept,..)		20%	0					
	5- Technical competencies (export documentation handling, logistics arrangements, international fiscality)		20%	0					
	Total	15%	100%	0					
G. Production	1- Production flexibility (quantity) for foreign market demand		20%	0					
	2- New products for foreign markets		20%	0					
	3- New packaging for foreign markets		20%	0					
	4- Standards & certifications for foreign markets		20%	0					
	5- Labeling		20%	0					
	Total	15%	100%	0					
H. Communication and promotion	1- Website, catalogues and brochures available in foreign languages		20%	0					
	2- Database for targeted mass mailing		20%	0					
	3- Social media management for foreign markets		20%	0					
	4- Participation at international events		20%	0					
	5- Events for foreign clients/partners/sales network	10%	20%	0					
	Total		100%	0					
Total		100%		0					

The dashboard is a tool for collecting information and monitoring their evolution. In order to put the dashboard into practice, a final step is required, which is preparing the questionnaire or template for collecting information and planning the fieldwork activity.

The dashboard below has been proposed following in-depth interviews with a sample of SMEs. During the interviews, each area and related performance indicator was analysed and discussed. On this basis, the agreed assessment from 1 to 5 was

entered. The team of interviewers was briefed before the fieldwork and provided with guidelines. The visualisation helped identify gaps and needs as well as strengths to be optimised. This was the basis used to launch the decision-making process on how to lower the barriers and design supporting services.

The following dashboard provides a documentation of the fieldwork results and shows neatly how the assessment of exporting readiness is evaluated.

Area	Indicators	Area weight	Indicators weight	evaluation	not sufficent	low	medium	good	excellent
					1	2	3	4	5
A. Level of internationalization	1- Foreign markets coverage		15%	3					
	2- Export on total turnover		25%	3					
	3- Export growth over the last 3 years		25%	3					
	4- Years on different single markets		25%	3					
	5- Direct presence on the foreign market (representative office, branch,..)		10%	2					
	Total	10%	100%	2,9					
B. Strategic and operative planning	1- Clear internationalization objectives		25%	2					
	2- Availability of an export plan		25%	2					
	3- Access to relevant information and network on target markets		15%	2					
	4- Availability of market research		15%	1					
	5- Availability of a monitoring system		20%	1					
	Total	15%	100%	1,7					
C. Overall Competitivity	1- Clear competitive advantage (uniqueness, innovation, quality, price,...)		20%	3					
	2- Possibility to adapt product/service to foreign markets		20%	4					
	3- Pricing strategy for foreign markets		20%	3					
	4- After sales strategy for foreign markets		20%	3					
	5- Communication and branding strategy		20%	2					
	Total	15%	100%	3					
D. Finance and legal	1- Planned investment at short and medium terms		25%	2					
	2- Access to capital or credit		20%	2					
	3- Dealing with different monetary systems		10%	2					
	4- Advice on legal and tax implications		25%	1					
	5- IP protection		20%	1					
	Total	10%	100%	1,6					
E. Logistics	1- Selected freight forwarder or customs broker		20%	3					
	2- Free on board (FOB), or cost, insurance and freight (CIF) price list		20%	2					
	3- Delivery monitoring		20%	3					
	4- Packaging/specific containers for shipping on foreign markets		20%	2					
	5- Integrated information system with production		20%	2					
	Total	10%	100%	2,4					
F. Human resources and organization	1- Export department/office		20%	3					
	2- Foreign language competencies		20%	3					
	3- Clear top management committment		20%	4					
	4- Inter-organizational co-operation (i.e. co-ordination with production dept, marketing dept, HR dept,..)		20%	2					
	5- Technical competencies (export documentation handling, logistics arrangements, international fiscality)		20%	2					
	Total	15%	100%	2,8					
G. Production	1- Production flexibility (quantity) for foreign market demand		20%	4					
	2- New products for foreign markets		20%	4					
	3- New packaging for foreign markets		20%	3					
	4- Standards & certifications for foreign markets		20%	3					
	5- Labeling		20%	2					
	Total	15%	100%	3,2					
H. Communication and promotion	1- Website, catalogues and brochures available in foreign languages		20%	3					
	2- Database for targeted mass mailing		20%	1					
	3- Social media management for foreign markets		20%	1					
	4- Participation at international events		20%	3					
	5- Events for foreign clients/partners/sales network	10%	20%	3					
	Total		100%	2,2					
Total		100%		3					

7.2.3.4 Lowering the Barriers

Having selected the target markets and mapped the export readiness of SMEs, local stakeholders can identify how to make the internationalisation process easier and more effective by lowering barriers for small businesses. This means grading the needs and identifying the set of support services offered to SMEs.

A well-done context analysis carried out by a dashboard, for example, could easily lead to the identification and clustering of gaps and needs to be filled.

Facilitating this step requires an in-depth briefing with the sponsor stakeholder, allowing the sharing of policy priorities and potential related services, which could lead to lowering the barriers.

Examples of services lowering the barriers could be:

Services lowering barriers	
Access to relevant information	Supplying relevant information to facilitate the company's decision-making process: market research, competitive analysis, statistics, guidelines on regulations in the target markets, etc.
Strategic and operative planning and tools	Assisting and supporting the preparation of export and marketing plans; preparing the company prior to meeting potential partners/clients by facilitating the creation of the company's value proposition or sales pitch, for example.
Networking and first market access	Activating professional, trade and media networks, which facilitate access to the new market. For a company, this means participating in a matchmaking event (business to business) and/or a trade show.
Technical consultancy (legal, logistics, marketing)	Making available professional consultants, specialised in contracts and deals, in re-branding and new packaging for the target market, etc.
Human resource development	Providing training which ensures development of key competencies needed for an effective internationalisation management process.
Organisational consultancy	Supporting the company in the set-up or the improvement of its export department/office, for example.
Communication and branding	Supporting the small business in improving its own communication strategy and tools (e.g. website, brochures and flyers for the target markets, social media planning for the target foreign markets, etc.).
Finance	Supplying financial contributions and facilitating the access to credit.

Key-questions	Suggested tools	Expected outcomes
What are the main barriers impeding an effective, well-rooted internationalisation process? Which services could be activated in order to fill the gap and answer to specific SMEs need? How to ensure the potential services are feasible, self-consistent, effective? How to select or cluster SMEs in order to access the different services?	*Filled in Dashboard – see example above* Stakeholder analysis – 4D.2 Force field analysis 4D.9 SMART – 4C.1 Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning – 4D.3 Prioritisation – 4D.14	Matrix correlating needs opportunities and services

7.2.3.5 The Macro Level Facilitation Process: Recommendations and Final Remarks

Facilitating the internationalisation process at the macro level requires a strong, continuous commitment of the sponsor organisation.

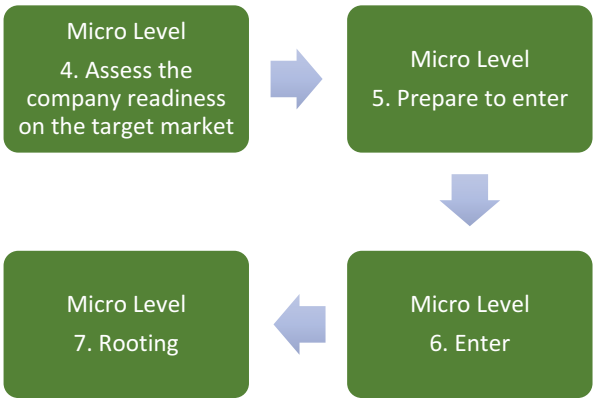
- *Information and communication*
  Preparatory briefings, debriefings, and a quick and clear contribution for securing results must be ensured and must be inserted in the overall facilitator work plan. At the same time, most of the facilitation steps need a set of reliable information and documentation to share. The sponsor organisation has a leading role in providing preparatory dossiers.
- *Participants*
  Always be aware of each participants' expectations and competencies. Stakeholders coming from different organisations (e.g. a local development agency, a Chamber of Commerce, a sectoral association, etc.) may have different expertise, expectations and agendas. A questionnaire mapping the profile and expectations of each participant is needed, and an appropriate ice-breaking session must be carefully designed on this basis.
- *The role of the facilitator and the role of the subject matter expert*
  The facilitator need not necessarily be an expert on internationalisation, but having some basic knowledge is certainly helpful. The contribution of a subject matter expert on some key turning points could support the facilitation process and foster the facilitator's learning process as well. If the facilitator does not have any experience on internationalisation and a contribution of a subject matter expert is needed, it is preferable to avoid selecting researchers and academic experts with no or limited direct experience on the field. An export manager would be a better choice.

7.2.4 Facilitating the Decision-making Process at a Micro Level

The main steps and related key decisions characterising the facilitation process at a micro level include:

- Assessment of the company's readiness on the target market
- Prepare to enter
- Enter
- Rooting on the foreign market

In this case, facilitation could involve an intra-organisational team (i.e. people from the same company, coming from different departments or areas) or an inter-organisational team (i.e. people coming from different companies co-operating in the internationalisation process, for example a consortium, a formal network, etc.).



7.2.4.1 Assessing the Company Readiness on the Target Market

Facilitating the assessment of a company's readiness on the target market is, first of all, a way to induce a self- reflection on the company's strengths and weaknesses, as well as on the need of improving information, competencies, performance. In order to be effective, the self-assessment has to be focused on the specific foreign target market(s) the company is addressing. In this case, the facilitator acts not only as an expert in process management but as a trainer and coach as well. For this, the facilitator: (1) has to collect relevant information on the target market that participants should analyse and/or (2) should be placed side by side with a subject matter expert.

Having identified problematic areas and needs, an improvement pathway must be prepared. As an expert in process management and coach, the facilitator must ensure the team agrees on how to proceed in autonomy, after the learnshops, in order to co-manage and co-monitor the improvement process.

Key-questions	Tools suggested	Outcomes expected
Are we ready for the selected foreign market? What are the main problematic areas? How can we tackle them? How can we improve our competencies, information and communication sharing, networks in order to start a successful internationalisation process?	*Self-assessment check list – see below* SWOT analysis 4D.6 3C – case consultation with colleagues 4D.11 To-do form 4A.1	Improvement plan

7.2.4.2 From the Fieldwork: The Self-assessment Check List

Are you ready for the Canadian market? This self-assessment session was proposed to an inter-organisational team composed of representatives from companies participating in a consortium promoting the agri-food sector. Most of the representatives were export managers and general managers. The consortium acted as a project sponsor and ensured a preparatory briefing with the facilitator, a direct

participation in the learnshop as well as a strong commitment for planning supporting services aimed at facilitating the improvement process.

The self-assessment exercise was held at the end of an information session on the Canadian market and was led by the facilitator who was a market expert as well. The check list crosses relevant items to be assessed and offers a simple, clearly visible way to grade the degree of export readiness.

Items to be self-assessed	Low degree of competence, information, performance: **STRONG NEED to improve** 	Medium degree of competence, information, performance: MEDIUM NEED to improve 	High degree of competence, information, performance: **NO NEED to improve** 
MARKET, DISTRIBUTION CHANNELS, PARTNERSHIP			
Do you have a defined export objective for the Canadian market?			
Do you know the market trends in Canada and how you can position your product?			
Do you have Canadian import statistics for your product category and for Made in Italy imports?			
Do you know if there are any differences (consumption, trends, etc.) between the major Canadian provinces?			
Do you know how the distribution network in the agri-food sector works in Canada?			
Do you know who your direct competitors would be in Canada?			
Have you defined an entry strategy for the Canadian market?			
Are you able to detail the kind of partnership or relationship you would be interested in activating in Canada? (i.e. buyer, distributor, sales representative, broker, other)			
COMPETITIVENESS			
Do you know what your product 's specific competitive advantage (quality, pricing, innovation, uniqueness, package, etc.) could be for the Canadian market?			
Do you have a specific value proposition for potential Canadian partners/clients?			
Do you know if the Euro CAD exchange rate is favourable?			
RULES OF THE GAME			
Do you know if your product needs a specific certification or standard for exporting to Canada?			
Do you know if there are any import quotas for your product?			
Do you know if the recently signed agreement between Canada and EU – CETA – has any impact for your product?			
Do you know if the Canadian regulations require a specific labelling for your product?			
PRODUCT, PRODUCTION, LOGISTICS			
Have you evaluated the potential quantity of your product needed for the Canadian market?			
Do you know how the shipping cost could impact your product's final cost?			
Do you have a price list for the Canadian market?			
Can you adapt your product packaging for the Canadian market, if needed?			
Do you know if the shelf life of your product is compatible with the need of the Canadian market?			
Do you know how to ship your product to Canada?			
COMMUNICATION AND PROMOTION			
Do you have bilingual (EN and FR) communication and promotional tools (website, catalogues, brochures)?			
INVESTMENT			
Has your company set aside the necessary financial resources to embark on an export process to Canada?			
SPECIFIC COMPETENCIES			
Are you sufficiently fluent in Canada's two languages (English and French)?			
Have you determined the criteria for selecting and effectively managing your potential Canadian trade partner?			
Do you know if there is any specific business etiquette in Canada you should be aware of?			
NETWORKS			
Do you have any reliable professional contacts in Canada who can assist for specific requests? (Partner selection, legal advisor, fiscality, marketing, etc.)			
Can you easily get access to a custom broker in Canada?			

7.2.4.3 Preparing to Enter a Foreign Market

Preparing to enter means to put into practice the improvement plan defined in the previous step, to finalise an export plan as well as a related operational plan, including tools for presenting and "crediting" the company by potential clients/buyers/customers.

Among these tools, there is one that is often underestimated by small businesses but which is a real success factor, especially for some sectors and some markets, able to speed up the entering process or, if missing, to cause unexpected failure. For high

tech sectors—such as ICT, aerospace, life sciences—and for some markets, in particular those most competitive markets such as the North American one, having a concise, reliable value proposition makes all the difference.

The *value proposition* can be defined as a statement of the functional, emotional and self-expressive benefits delivered by the company's product and service that provide value to the target customer. The value proposition creates a value relationship between the company offering a new product or service and the client/buyer. An effective value proposition is short, with a clear statement of tangible results the client receives, and focuses on the business value of the offering.

The value proposition must be tailored to the target market and to the clientele's profile the company is addressing. In approaching a new foreign market, the company has to map its potential clients/buyers and needs. This is the basis to develop a tailored value proposition, which should be presented in max. 10–15 slides before the matchmaking meeting.

Preparing the value proposition is a process, which could be developed by correlating performance criteria to all the steps of the company's value chain. This latter is defined as "a set of activities that the firm operating in a specific industry performs in order to deliver a valuable products or service for the market" (M. Porter, 1985). Facilitating the process of developing the value proposition is particularly effective and useful because it gives the team the opportunity to reflect on the company's competitive advantages, on its positioning, on its internationalisation objectives, on its communication ability.

In this process, the facilitator acts as process manager, but high relevance is also placed on his role as a trainer and coach.

Key-questions	Tools suggested	Outcomes expected
To develop the value proposition Who is your target customer for the selected foreign market? What kind of problem does he have? Will your product, service, technology solve this problem? How? What benefits or incremental value does your solution offer to the customer? (cost saving, time saving, turnover increase, customer satisfaction increase, etc.) How is this benefit or value generated? Are you the only company to do this? If yes, why? If not, what are the competitors' solutions? Is your advantage sustainable in the long run? Why will the customer buy from you?	Brainstorming – deductive approach 4A.10 Force-field analysis – 4D.9 The Five Whys – 4D.10 Customer and supplier needs analysis and planning 4D.3 Cause and effect diagrams 4D.8	Value Proposition key-points

7.2.4.4 Entering a Foreign Market

Entering a foreign market means looking for and finding a suitable partner/client/buyer who is coherent with the company's export objectives and with the entry strategy the company has defined. In this, facilitation would help the team in identifying guidelines for: (1) pre-selecting the counterpart and (2) managing the

matchmaking meeting and the follow up phase. Even in this case, the more the reflection is market-contextualized, the more effective is it.

Key-questions	Suggested tools	Expected outcomes
Based on your export objectives, what is the most suitable entry strategy? For the selected entry strategy, what is the ideal profile of the counterpart you are interested in? Can you map the possible counterparts on the selected target market? If not, how can you get access to this information? Once you have identified the potential counterparts, what would be the most effective strategy to contact them and arrange a meeting? How do you prepare for the meeting? What information do you need to effectively manage the meeting? How do you manage the meeting? Is there any country specific business etiquette to be followed? How to evaluate the meeting results? How to approach the follow up phase? Is there any country specific business etiquette to be followed?	The five Whys 4D.10 Brainstorming –deductive approach 4A.10 Flow chart – 4C.5 To-do form 4A.1	Short Guidelines

7.2.4.5 Rooting in a Foreign Market

Rooting, or consolidating, means to operate successfully and continuously on the targeted foreign market. One of the problems small businesses face while going abroad is not to monitor the market, not to constantly improve their performance and the relation with their counterpart (buyer, client, distributor). Being successful in selecting the counterpart and in formalising the deal is just a starting point. The real challenge begins after that.

Facilitating the "rooting" step means making the company fundamentally aware of the need to monitor and evaluate its performance on the target market and in identifying a possible contingency plan. Facilitating this process requires encouraging communication between all the key people involved (top management, export management, production, marketing, ...) and their co-operation process.

Key-questions	Tools suggested	Outcomes expected
What does it mean to be successful on this target market? What are the main lessons learned on this target market? Can you identify the main performance indicators able to evaluate if the company is successful on this target market? How can you collect data and information to evaluate the identified indicators? What are the main risks you are facing and could face on this market? How can you lower the possible risks?	Brainstorming 4A.10 Mind mapping – deductive approach 4D.1 SWOT analysis 4D.6 Cause and effect diagram 4D.8 To-do form 4A.1	Monitoring plan and contingency plan

7.3 Facilitating Internationalisation Processes in SMEs: Recommendations and Final Remarks

- **Higher flexibility**

  Smaller companies tend to be monopolised by the day-to-day work and deadlines, making it difficult to put aside quality time for strategy development and complex projects. Top managers, as the main sponsors, need to be directly involved and the rules of the game for an effective facilitation process need to be developed, shared and adopted. Dealing with a small business may require a higher flexibility from the facilitator in organisational terms, and this may demand, for example, combined meetings, close communication between the meetings and the use of some e-facilitation process and tools.
- **Facilitator as a coach**

  Facilitating the internationalisation process at the micro level is a great opportunity for the company and for the group of participants to reflect on and self-assess skills and competency gaps. This could lead to the start of a training and development process. The role of the facilitator as a coach may become relevant in this context supporting the idea that internationalisation not only needs better prepared managers but also better prepared development and production or service teams.
- **Unexpected outcomes**

  When the facilitation process involves people coming from different companies interested in undertaking an internationalisation process—for example companies associated with a consortium, a cluster, etc.—some unexpected outcomes could emerge. Two or more companies could discover they share a complementarity in their products or services and, on this basis, may decide to develop a joint value proposition for a specific market and a specific buyer/client. This could happen mainly in some high-tech sectors.

Glossary

The glossary defines all relevant notions and concepts used in the SME ACTor context. It follows an alphabetical order. Each of these definitions is only supposed to be consistent referring to other concepts within the SME ACTor context. Although formulated with a scientific foundation, none of them pretends to be true or correct in a scientific sense, whatever truth or correctness in a scientific sense may be.

Action learning methodology	All those methods and instruments facilitating learning and action, i.e. • Facilitating dialogue, reflection and the construction of common sense (shared meanings or shared models) • Facilitating processes of >> co-operation and trust building • Facilitating active >> learning in such processes, and • Facilitating personal involvement (>> participation) of regional actors from companies and institutions in all activities and processes developing social capital.
Action research	The concept was introduced by the German psychologist Kurt Lewin who in 1933 had to flee from Germany to the USA. Action research is a process wherein people having common interests actively participate in a research activity with the explicit intention of bringing about change through the research process. Action research consists in an intervention guided by a team of researchers-consultants who interact with organisation members on the basis of cyclical steps including planning, action, and evaluating the result of action. Starting from a specific problem to be solved in the given context, the experts continually encourage actions (data collecting, interviewing, etc.) and reflections on actions (through self-observation, discussion, etc.) by the organisation members. The activities carried out at each step are monitored in order to adjust as needed (Dickens and Watkins 1999).
Case study	Case studies constitute a research strategy, an empirical inquiry investigating a phenomenon within its real-life context. Case study research can mean single- and multiple case studies; it may include quantitative evidence and it always relies on multiple evidence sources benefiting from prior development of theoretical propositions (Yin 2002). Rather than using large samples and

(continued)

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*, Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3

	following a rigid protocol to examine a limited number of variables, case study methods involve an in-depth, longitudinal examination of a single instance or event -a case. They provide a systematic way of looking at events, collecting data, analysing information, and reporting results. As a result, the researcher may gain a sharpened understanding of why the instance happened as it did, and what might need more extensive examination in future research. Case studies lend themselves to both generating and testing hypotheses (Flyvbjerg 2006). In the framework of a networking programme fuelled by the Action Learning approach, a case study supports the facilitator as well as the community as a whole, providing a better understanding of the overall context in which the networking path will take place. Data collected and analysed in such a case study constitute an empirical foundation for designing the strategy and the operative planning. In this case, the facilitator acts as an expert consultant for the institution or organisation promoting the co-operation or networking path. >> Tool 4B3
Clusters	Clusters are regional aggregations of mostly small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) with varying forms and intensities of co-operation. According to Porter (1998) they are labelled as a "cluster" when they take on the form of "a geographically proximate group of interconnected companies and associated institutions in a particular field, linked by commonalities and complementarities". In this particular context, companies compete but also co-operate, interacting with their external environment and creating dynamic mechanisms of knowledge creation and use. >> Message 2M14
Coaching	Coaching is a concept of consultancy directed to an individual and his or her personality with the aim of developing existing potentials and resources of this individual as a member of an >> organisation or a group within an organisation. >> Messages 2M1 and 2M2
Communities of performance (CoPe)	Communities of performance are very advanced forms of >> communities of practice; they typically are or exist in >> learning organisations. They represent the social spirit of organisations and networks with a developed internal culture of >> learning and change, and they exist in a framework of an explicit common purpose and strategy and continuously managed or co-ordinated action to implement this strategy. If they are institutions, they usually have a self-image of being service agencies to their clientele. Professional organisations or associations of companies within an industrial sector tend to develop from mere initial communities of practice to such communities of performance with semi- or fully institutionalised agencies. >> Message 2M9
Communities of practice (CoP)	A community of practice is a congregation of people with mutual engagement, a joint enterprise and a shared repertoire of meanings (Wenger 1998:45ff); and somewhat more explicit, CoP show three fundamental elements:

(continued)

	• sharing a domain of knowledge which creates common ground and sense of common identity and, as a consequence, legitimises the community • caring about this domain continuously re-creating the social fabric of >> learning • sharing practice that people are developing to be effective in their domain Such CoPs have a life cycle and may show varying stages of maturity, from their beginnings to their decline and decease. >> Message 2M9
Competence	Competence means being able to decide, act and learn adequately with respect to the functional and situative context. >> Message 2M5
Competence management	Competence management is the management of the development, use and maintenance of the growing and changing competence incorporated by the individual people belonging to a group of people, organisation or network and by the whole functioning body of such a co-operation. >> Messages 2M9 and 2M10
Co-operation	Co-operation means working together to achieve individual and common advantage. In more detail, co-operation is defined as joint or jointly directed, co-ordinated action of people for achieving individual and common aims, purposeful interaction. >> Message 2M7
Focus group	A focus group is a form of qualitative research in which a group of selected persons with a specific expertise related to the research topic are asked, according to a pre-defined set of questions, about their attitude towards a product, service, concept, or idea. Questions are asked in an interactive group setting in which participants are free to talk with other group members. The aim of the focus group is to identify and analyse research findings, perceptions, feelings, opportunities or shortcomings. Its purpose is not to develop a consensus, to arrive at an agreeable plan or to take decisions concerning the course of action. >> Tool 4B4
Interviews with experts	Interviews with experts are semi-structured personal interviews on the basis of an interview guide containing all relevant items and questions. Experts are all those people in the region who are supposed to be able to provide valuable expert information and assessment. Supposed to be able means, they are experts in the view of the researcher/interviewer or in the view of other relevant actors. >> Tool 4B2
Leaders	Leaders are people who take responsibility in building common sense for common action and for developing >> communities of practice into >> communities of performance. >> Messages 2M8, 2M9 and 2M10
Learning	Learning is an active process of appropriation (making one's own) of knowledge, abilities and skills in order to enhance the personal or collective control potential (>> competence) of shaping reality in a given context or situation.

(continued)

	>> Message 2M5 and section "Making Learning Easy: Facilitation and the Didactics of Action Learning" on the didactics of action learning
Learning organisation	"A learning organisation is a group of people who need one another in order to achieve something and who in the course of time continuously extend their capacities of achieving what they really want to achieve" (Senge 1996:500). A more elaborate approach would define a learning organisation "as a processing structure determined by purposes, rules and values which conceives itself as improvable. It wants and enables its members to learn with this end in mind and considers this capacity of learning for improvement as a necessary characteristic of survival." (Franz 2003:55) >> Messages 2M7 and 2M15
Learnshop	A learnshop is a >> workshop with the intention of learning or reflecting on common tasks or purposes in order to improve the collective >> competence of accomplishing some common purpose or task. >> Tool 4A6
Management	Managers can be seen as people responsible for transforming the knowledge and competence of their personnel into products and services useful to other people and economic success for the >> organisation. Managers can also be >> leaders. >> Message 2M8
Moderation	A moderator is a person who helps a group of people to solve a problem by supporting their communication, rendering it more effective and efficient. Any person with some basic >> competence in moderation methods and techniques can assume this role. The role requires impartiality and basically consists of securing agreed rules of communication and the visual safeguarding of the communication results. >> Messages 2M1 and 2M2
Network facilitator	A network facilitator is usually a formal network function or one of the roles of a network manager. In the framework of networks a facilitator is a person with specific competencies who is directed to develop trust to facilitate >> co-operation between >> organisations (in our case mainly SMEs) in a given regional or industrial context, despite and beyond their ongoing competition. This trust, if constituting a culture of co-operation, can also be called social capital. So, from a very general viewpoint, they may be called developers of >> social capital. More specifically, network facilitators are those professionals involved in supporting and valorising aggregation processes of SMEs by promoting and making easier (i.e. facilitating) networking activities and animation of local expert communities and within this framework activities of inter-organisational non-formal and informal learning. In this role as network facilitators they have four different sub-roles referring to both the action and the learning side of their role. They are • >> moderators with the task of shaping successful communication in the network in general as well as and in its events, meetings, workshops etc.

(continued)

	• experts in process management not only for communication processes but also for projects and other joint network endeavours • trainers of facilitating methods and techniques, responsible for systematic reflection with all participants on common learning in such processes as a means of rendering them more effective and efficient and as a central mechanism of creating reflective co-operativity • >> coaches, since they pursue a specific way of shaping enhanced communication avoiding conflict while, at the same time, they are experts at settling conflicts if they arise in such processes Facilitating then means supporting and structuring the perception and communication of a number of people who have a common interest in order to lead a common process of analysis, design, planning, implementation and/or evaluation to become a success. >> Messages 2M1 and 2M2
Networks (of companies)	Networks represent a specific, relatively open and flexible form of loosely coupled, yet purposeful >> co-operation between individuals and individual >> organisations on the basis of shared structures, rules, interests and values. >> Messages 2M14 and 2M15
Organisation	Organisations are the distinctively structured and regulated form of purposeful interaction of individuals and groups. Put another way, organisations represent purposeful >> co-operation of (groups of) people based on shared structures, rules, interests and values. The first and foremost objective of organisations (as of all systems) is striving for survival by fulfilling their purpose. Economic organisations must fulfil a double purpose; they must produce the product or service they have been created for, and in doing so they must produce an economic yield that allows extended reproduction. >> Message 2M7
Organisation development	Organisation development is the way how >> organisations master changing framework conditions by changing themselves according to new requirements and with the active >> participation of all those organisation members affected by such changes. Frequent examples of OD are the introduction of team concepts, process reengineering, introduction of >> quality management. >> Message 2M7
Organisational culture	Organisational culture is the way how we treat each other in working together. >> Messages 2M6–2M11
Participation.	All those who are immediately affected by a problem or its solution are informed and involved in the process of problem solving in a way that respects their interests and responsibilities. This implies a non-hierarchical approach to improvement and >> learning processes. >> Message 2M7
Private institutions	Private institutions are those >> organisations that are overly or entirely privately-owned and that provide private goods that are customised and sold. These institutions are firms, including

(continued)

	consultancy firms, selling highly customised services to other firms. >> Message 2M14
Public institutions	All those >> organisations that are totally or overly publicly owned, operate in the targeted area by providing incentives, services and/or control mechanisms to the firms, and follow general goals for the development of the territory. Examples of public institutions are: local government, local development agencies, public research centres, etc. >> Message 2M14
Quality (management)	Quality is the intersecting quantity of satisfaction and perfection. Quality management consists of all activities safeguarding the quality of management of an organisation or a network. >> Message 2M12
Responsibility	Responsibility, in our context, is understood as the individual and organisational ability of responding actively to perceived questions and problems. Accepting responsibility is the aim of learning and working together. Leading people to responsibility is the main objective of facilitating. Sharing responsibility defines the difference between communities of practice and communities of performance. >> Message 2M6
Self-organisation	Self-organisation related to groups of people or >> organisations means that a number of individual group factors such as >> competences, attitudes, methods used, and certain processes with good or bad results, through their interaction (basically attraction or repulsion in common experiences) spontaneously lead to the emergence of a new, relatively stable structure, method, process or logic of action that is perceived as more effective and/or efficient. For example, Wikipedia is an encyclopaedia that grows according to this principle of self-organisation, which is characteristic of open systems. >> Message 2M9
Semi-public institutions	*Semi-public institutions* are those >> organisations that are privately owned and operate in the area involved by the project by providing general incentives and services. Despite private ownership, services provided by semi-public institutions have a public/collective nature. Semi-public institutions might require payment for their services, but the most important features are those services that normally *have a general (non-customised) character and require a rather limited payment*. Examples of semi-public institutions are: associations of firms providing non-customised and collective goods such as information or technical support to firms, non-profit organisations for economic development (foundations, etc.), industry education and training associations, technological institutions. >> Message 2M14
Social capital	Social capital is the result and agent of social interaction of individuals in groups, >> organisations and networks based on reciprocity and leading to trust (Schechler 2002). >> Message 2M15

(continued)

Teaching	Teaching is a social interaction in the course of which the teaching person can help the student to learn offering certain knowledge, ability or skills in a way which makes learning easier. >> Section "Making Learning Easy: Facilitation and the Didactics of Action Learning" on the didactics of action learning
Visualisation	Visualisation means making visible spoken or written information by using a different set of symbols, i.e. pictures, structures, graphics. Usually visualised information is provided for making understanding easier and more easily memorable. >> Message 2M3
Workshop	A workshop is a gathering of people with the intention of working or reflecting in order to produce results which are meaningful for action directed to accomplish some common purpose or task. >> Tool 4A5

References[1]

Adair, J. (2008). http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Adair_(author), edition. August 12, 2008

Argyris, C., & Schön, D. (1974). *Theory in practice: Increasing professional effectiveness*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Arnold, R. (1999). Die ermöglichungsdidaktische Wende in der Berufsbildung. Anmerkungen zur Integration von erfahrungsorientiertem und intentionalem Lernen. *Berufsbildung, 57*(6), 2.

Arnold, R., Krämer-Stürzl, A., & Siebert, H. (2005). *Dozentenleitfaden. Planung und Unterrichtsvorbereitung in Fortbildung und Erwachsenenbildung*. Berlin: Cornelsen.

Arnold, R., & Schüssler, I. (1998). *Wandel der Lernkulturen: Ideen und Bausteine für ein lebendiges Lernen*. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.

Arnold, R., & Siebert, H. (2003). *Konstruktivistische Erwachsenenbildung. Von der Deutung zur Konstruktion von Wirklichkeit* (4. Auflage). Baltmannsweiler: Schneider Hohengehren.

Aydalot, P. (1986). *Milieux innovateurs en Europe*. Paris: GREMI.

Becattini, G. (1990). The Marshallian industrial district as a socio-economic notion. In F. Pyke, G. Becattini, & W. Sengenberger (Eds.), *Industrial Districts and Inter-firm co-operation in Italy* (pp. 37–51). Geneva: International Institute for Labour Studies.

Becker, T., Dammer, I., Howaldt, J., Killich, S., & Loose, A. (Eds.). (2007). *Netzwerkmanagement. Mit Kooperation zum Unternehmenserfolg*. Berlin: Springer.

Berger, P. L., & Luckmann, T. (1969/1987). *Die gesellschaftliche Konstruktion der Wirklichkeit. Eine Theorie der Wissenssoziologie*. Frankfurt/Main: Fischer.

Bosetzky, H. (1995). Mikropolitik und Führung. In A. Kieser, G. Reber, & R. Wunderer (Hrsg.), *Handwörterbuch der Führung* (pp. 1517–1526). Stuttgart: Schaeffer-Poeschel.

Bourdieu, P. (1983a). Ökonomisches Kapital – Kulturelles Kapital – Soziales Kapital. In P. Bourdieu (Ed.), *Die verborgenen Mechanismen der Macht*. Hamburg: VSA.

Bourdieu, P. (1983b). Forms of capital. In J. C. Richards (Ed.), *Handbook of theory and research for the sociology of education* (pp. 241–258). New York: Greenwood Press.

Bourdieu, P. (1984). *Distinction: A social critique of the judgement of taste*. London: Routledge.

Braczyk, H., Cooke, P., & Heidenreich, M. (Eds.). (1998). *Regional innovation systems*. London: UCL Press.

Brusco, S. (1982). The Emilian model: Productive decentralisation and social integration. *Cambridge Journal of Economics, 6*, 167–184.

Burns, T. (1961). Micropolitics. Mechanisms of institutional change. *Administrative Science Quarterly, 6*(62), 257–281.

Businessballs. (2008). http://www.businessballs.com/action.htm December 12, 2008

[1]The references used in the SME ACTor context only mirror the range covered by those who have written the texts. No efforts have been made to take in consideration the complete, partly very rich literatures on the themes referred to, available in the partner countries and languages of the whole SME ACTor project, i.e. German, Hungarian, Italian, Polish, Spanish, Romanian.

H.-W. Franz et al., *Building Leadership in Project and Network Management*, Management for Professionals, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78268-3

Cohen, D., & Prusak, L. (2001). *In good company. How social capital makes organizations work*. Boston, MA: Harvard Business School Press.

Coleman, J. S. (1988). Social capital in the creation of human capital. *American Journal of Sociology, 94*, S95–S120.

Coleman, J. S. (1990). *Foundations of social theory*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Cooke, P. (1999). Regions in a global market: The experiences of Wales and Baden Wurttemberg. *Review of International Political Economy, 4*(2), 349–381.

Courlet, C. (2000). *Districts industriels et systèmes productifs localisés en France*. Paris: DATAR.

Dammer, I. (2007). Gelingende Kooperation ("Effizienz"). In T. Becker, I. Dammer, J. Howaldt, S. Killich, & A. Loose (Eds.), *Netzwerkmanagement. Mit Kooperation zum Unternehmenserfolg* (pp. 49–59). Berlin: Springer.

Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (1985). *Intrinsic motivation and self-determination in human behaviour*. New York: Plenum Publishing Co..

Dickens, L., & Watkins, K. (1999). Action research: Rethinking Lewin. *Management Learning, 30* (2), 127–140.

Dudenhöfer, K., & Meyen, M. (2012). Digitale Spaltung im Zeitalter der Sättigung: Eine Sekundäranalyse der ACTA 2008 zum Zusammenhang von Internetnutzung und sozialer Ungleichheit. In *Publizistik*, Jg. 57, H. 1, S. 7–26.

Elger, E., Friederici, A., Koch, C., Luhmann, H., von der Malsburg, C., Menzel, R., et al. (2004). *Hirnforschung im 21. Jahrhundert. Das Manifest* (Gehirn & Geist Nr. 6/2004). pp. 30–37.

European Commission. (2008). *The new SME definition. User guide and model declaration*. Enterprise and Industry Publication. Available from http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/enterprise_policy/sme_definition/sme_user_guide.pdf

European Commission. (2010). *A digital agenda for Europe*. Online: http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:52010DC0245R%2801%29&from=EN

European Commission (EC). (2011). *Small business, big world – A new partnership to help SMEs seize global opportunities*. MEMO/11/765, EC Brussels.

Eurostat. (2015). *Individuals who have never used the internet*. http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/tgm/table.do?tab=table&init=1&language=en&pcode=tin00093&plugin=1

Falk, I., & Harrison, L. (1998). Indicator of social capital as the product of local interactive learning processes. In *CRLRA Discussion Paper Series 17/1998*, p. 23. www.crlra.utas.edu.au

Faulstich, P. (2006). Lernen und Widerstände. In P. Faulstich & M. Bayer (Eds.), *Lernwiderstände. Anlässe für Vermittlung und Beratung*. Hamburg: VSA.

Faulstich, P., & Zeuner, C. (1999). *Erwachsenenbildung. Eine handlungsorientierte Einführung in Theorie, Didaktik und Adressaten*. Weinheim und München: Beltz.

Fietz, G., & Junge, A. (2005). Selbstqualifizierung für Führungskräfte in KMU: Anforderungen an Lernarrangements für Wissensarbeiter. In H. Loebe & E. Severing. *Wie lernen Führungskräfte? Verfahren der Selbstqualifizierung für den Mittelstand, Reihe Wirtschaft und Weiterbildung des Forschungsinstituts Betriebliche Bildung* (Bd. 36, pp. 9–31). Bielefeld: wbv.

Flyvbjerg, B. (2006). Five misunderstandings about case study research. *Qualitative Inquiry, 12*(2), 219–245.

Franz, H. W. (1999). *Integriertes Qualitätsmanagement (IQM) in der Weiterbildung. EFQM und DIN ISO 9001. Modell, Instrumente, Fallstudie*. Bielefeld: wbv.

Franz, H. W. (2003a). How organisations learn – a theory of learning and organisational development. In B. Nyhan, P. Cressey, M. Kelleher, & R. Poell (Eds.), *Facing up to the learning organisation challenge*, *Selected writings* (Vol. 2, pp. 50–72). Thessaloniki: CEDEFOP.

Franz, H. W. (2003b). Nachhaltige Personal- und Organisationsentwicklung. In R. Kopp, G. Langenhoff, & A. Schröder (Eds.), *Methodenhandbuch, Angewandte empirische Methoden, Erfahrungen aus der Praxis*. Münster: LIT.

Franz, H. W., & Kopp, R. (Eds.). (2003). *Kollegiale Fallberatung – state of the art und organisationale Praxis*. Köln: EHP.

Franz, H.W., & Kopp, R. (2004). Betriebliche Experteninterviews. In *Sozialwissenschaften und Berufspraxis 1/04*. pp. 51–61.

Franz, H. W., & Menzer, M. (Eds.). (1996). *Total quality management*. Werkzeuge und Techniken, Dortmund: Montania.
Freeman, L. (2006). *The development of social network analysis*. Vancouver: Empirical Press.
Fricke, W. (1975). *Arbeitsorganisation und Qualifikation*. Bonn: Neue Gesellschaft.
Fukuyama, F. (1995). *Trust: The social virtues and the creation of prosperity*. New York: Free Press.
Fukuyama, F. (1999). Social capital and civil society. In *Paper prepared for delivery at the IMF Conference on Second Generation Reforms* (p. 13). www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/seminar/1999/reforms/fukuyama.htm. (June 04, 2004)
Geißler, H. (1991). Vom Lernen in der Organisation zum Lernen der Organisation. In *Sattelberger Th Die lernende Organisation - Konzepte für eine neue Qualität der Unternehmensentwicklung* (pp. 79–96). Wiesbaden: Gabler.
Geißler, H. (1996a). Die Organisation als lernendes Subjekt - Vorüberlegungen zu einer Bildungstheorie der Organisation. In Idem (Ed.), *Arbeit, Lernen und Organisation - Ein Handbuch* (pp. 253–282). Weinheim: Beltz.
Geißler, H. (1996b). Organisationslernen und die Frage nach dem Subjekt des Lernens. In P. Diepold (Ed.). Berufliche Aus- und Weiterbildung, Nürnberg: BeitrAB 195 und Beiträge zur Berufsbildungsforschung der AG BFN., No. 2, pp. 329–335.
Glasersfeld, E. von. (1998). *Radikaler Konstruktivismus: Ideen, Ergebnisse, Probleme*. Frankfurt/Main: Suhrkamp (Radical constructivism, a way of knowing and learning, London 1995).
Granovetter, M. S. (1973). The strength of weak ties. *American Journal of Sociology, 78*(6), 1360–1380.
Grotlüschen, A. (2005). Expansives Lernen: Chancen und Grenzen subjektwissenschaftlicher Lerntheorie. *Berufsbildung, 36*, 17–22.
Gustavsen, B. (1992). *Dialogue and development*. Assen: van Gorcum.
Hacker, W., & Skell, W. (1993). *Lernen in der Arbeit*. Berlin: Bundesinstitut für Berufsbildung.
Hall, S. (Ed.). (1980 [1973]) Encoding/decoding. In *Centre for contemporary cultural studies culture, media, language: Working papers in cultural studies, 1972–1979* (pp. 128–138). London: Hutchinson.
Heese, A. (1992). Arbeitspolitik als unternehmerische Aufgabe. Arbeit. *Zeitschrift für Arbeitsforschung, Arbeitsgestaltung und Arbeitspolitik, 1*, 80–92.
Heijl, P. (1992). Die zwei Seiten der Eigengesetzlichkeit. In S. J. Schmidt (Ed.), *Der Diskurs des radikalen Konstruktivismus* (pp. 167–213). Suhrkamp: Frankfurt.
Hendricks, K. B., & Singhal, V. R. (2001). The long-run stock price performance of firms with effective tqm programs. *Management Science, 47*(3), 359–368.
Hilgard, E. R., & Bower, G. H. (1983). Theorien des Lernens. Band I. In dt. Sprache hrsg. und neu übersetzt von Hans Aebli und Urs Aeschbacher. 5. veränderte Aufl., Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta.
Holzkamp, K. (1993). *Lernen. Subjektwissenschaftliche Grundlegung*. Frankfurt/Main, New York: Campus.
Howell, J. (1999). Regional systems of innovation? In D. Archibugi, J. Howells, & J. Michie (Eds.), *Innovation policy in a global economy* (pp. 67–93). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
http://www.12manage.com/ Website with a large number of tools in 13 languages December 06, 2008
http://www.adb.org/Documents/Studies/Auditing-Lessons-Architecture/ala2.asp/ A friend of communities of practice and their functioning December 12, 2008
Ibarra, H. (1993). Personal networks of women and minorities in management: A conceptual framework. *Academy of Management Review, 18*(1), 56–87.
ISO 8402: DIN EN ISO 8042:1995-08, Qualitätsmanagement. Begriffe, ed. by DIN: Berlin.
ISO 9001: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000, Qualitätsmanagementsysteme. Anforderungen, ed. by DIN: Berlin.
ISO 9004: EN ISO 9001:2000, Qualitätsmanagementsysteme. Leitfaden zur Leistungsverbesserung, CEN, Brussels.

Joint Research Centre, Information Society Unit. (2017). *The role of intermediaries in eInclusion*. Online. http://is.jrc.ec.europa.eu/pages/EAP/eInclusion/intermediaries.html

Kaplan, R. S., & Norton, D. P. (1997). *Balanced score card. Strategien erfolgreich umsetzen*. Stuttgart: Schaeffer-Pöschel.

Kemper, M., & Klein, R. (1998). *Lernberatung. Gestaltung von Lernprozessen in der beruflichen Weiterbildung*. Baltmannsweiler: Schneider Hohengehren.

Kilpatrick, S., & Bell, R. (1998). *Support networks and trust: How social capital facilitates learning outcomes for small businesses* (CRLRA discussion paper series 17/1998). (14 pages). www.crlra.utas.edu.au

Klimsa, P. (1993). *Neue und Weiterbildung: Anwendung und Nutzung in Lernprozessen der Weiterbildung*. Deutscher Studienverlag: Weinheim.

Knack, S., & Keefer, P. (1997). Does social capital have an economic payoff? A cross-country investigation. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics, 112*(4), 1251–1288.

Kogut, B., Shan, W., & Walker, G. (1992). The make-or-co-operate decision in the context of an industry network. In N. Nohria & R. Eccles (Eds.), *Networks and organisations. structure, form and action* (pp. 348–365). Boston, MA: Harvard Business School Press.

Kubicek, H. (1997). *Bürgerinformation durch "neue" Medien? Analysen und Fallstudien zur Etablierung elektronischer Informationssysteme im Alltag*. Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag.

Lamnek, S. (2005). *Qualitative Sozialforschung*. Lehrbuch (4. Auflage). Weinheim/Basel: Beltz.

Lave, J., & Wenger, E. (1991). *Situated learning: Legitimate peripheral participation*. Cambridge, MA: University of Cambridge Press.

Lewin, K. (1951). *Field theory in social science: Selected theoretical papers*. New York: Harper & Row.

Maillat, D. (1998). Innovative milieux and new generations of regional policies. *Entrepreneurship & Regional Development, 10*, 1–16.

Mandl, H., & Nistor, N. (1997). Lernen im Internet. In G. Gross (Ed.), *Studieren und Forschen im Internet: Perspektiven für Wissenschaft, Wirtschaft, Kultur und Gesellschaft* (pp. 79–87). Frankfurt am Main (u.a.): Lang..

McAfee, A. (2006). Enterprise 2.0: The dawn of emergent collaboration. *MIT Sloan Management Review, 47*(3), 21–28.

Mihaylova, D. (2004). *Social capital in central and eastern Europe. A critical assessment and literature review*. Budapest: Center for Policy Studies, Central European University.

Nalebuff, B. J., & Brandenburger, A. A. (1996). *Co-opetition*. New York: Doubleday.

Nonaka, I., & Takeuchi, H. (1997). *Die Organisation des Wissens. Wie japanische Unternehmen eine brachliegende Ressource nutzbar machen*. Frankfurt, New York: Campus.

O'Connor, J., & Seymour, J. (1996). *Neurolinguistisches Programmieren: Gelungene Kommunikation und persönliche Entfaltung* (6th ext. and rev. ed.). Freiburg: VAK.

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). (2008). *Removing barriers to SME access to international markets*. Paris: OECD.

O'Reilly, T. (2005). *What is web 2.0*. http://www.oreillynet.com/pub/a/oreilly/tim/news/2005/09/30/what-is-web-20.html

Owen, H. (2008). *Open space technology. A user's guide*. San Francisco, CA: Berrett-Koehler Publishers.

Pavlov, I. P. (1998). *Gesammelte Werke über die Physiologie und Pathologie der höheren Nerventätigkeit*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Pedler, M. (2008). *Action learning for managers*. Aldershot: Gower.

Pedler, M., Burgoyne, J., & Boydell, T. (1994). *The learning company. A strategy for sustainable development*. Maidenhead: McGraw-Hill.

Polanyi, M. (1985). *Implizites Wissen*. Frankfurt: Suhrkamp. (English 1967, *The Tacit dimension*. University of Chicago Press).

Porter, M. (1985). *Competitive advantage: Creating and sustaining superior performance*. New York: Free Press.

Porter, M. (1998). Clusters and the new economics of competition. *Harvard Business Review*, 76.

Portes, A., & Landolt, P. (1996). The downside of social capital. *The American Prospect, 26*, 18–21.
Pretty, N. J., Gujit, I., Scoones, I., & Thompson, J. (1995). *Participatory learning and action. A Trainer's Guide*. London: International Institute for Environment and Development.
Putnam, R. D. (1993). *Making democracy work. civic traditions in modern Italy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
Putnam, R. D. (1995). Bowling alone: America's declining social capital. *Journal of Democracy, 6* (1), 65–78.
Putnam, R. D. (2000). *Bowling alone: The collapse and revival of American community*. New York: Simon and Schuster.
Raelin, J. A. (1997). Action learning and action science: Are they different? *Organizational Dynamics, 26*(1), 21–34.
Reason, P., & Bradbury, H. (2002). *Handbook of action research. participative inquiry and practice*. London/New Delhi: Sage/Thousand Oak.
Reinmann-Rothmeier, G., & Mandl, H. (2001). Unterrichten und Lernumgebungen gestalten. In A. Krapp & B. Weidenmann (Eds.), *Pädagogische Psychologie* (pp. 601–646). Weinheim: Beltz.
Revans, R. (1979). *Action learning. Its terms and character*. http://revanscenter.com/files/Download/reg-revans-manuscripts.pdf (12/12/08).
Revans, R. (1998). *ABC of action learning*. London: Lemos and Crane.
Rheingold, H. (1992). *Virtuelle Welten. Reisen im Cyberspace*. Hamburg: Reinbek.
Rissola, G., & Diaz, A. (2010). European VET Solution for e-Inclusion facilitators: Multi-country context analysis. *Executive Summary*. http://www.efacilitator.eu/wordpress/wpcontent/uploads/2012/02/Summary_WP4_VET4e-I_final_all_languages.pdf
Rissola, G., & Garrido, M. (2013). *Survey on eInclusion actors in the EU27*. http://ftp.jrc.es/EURdoc/JRC84429.pdf
Roth, G. (1987). Erkenntnis und Realität: Das reale Gehirn und seine Wirklichkeit. In S. J. Schmidt (Ed.), *Der Diskurs des radikalen Konstruktivismus* (pp. 229–255). Frankfurt/M.: Suhrkamp.
Sattelberger, T. (Ed.). (1991). *Die lernende Organisation - Konzepte für eine neue Qualität der Unternehmensentwicklung*. Wiesbaden: Gabler.
Schechler, J. M. (2002). *Sozialkapital und Netzwerkökonomik*. Frankfurt a. M: Peter Lang.
Schulz von Thun, F. (1981). *Miteinander reden, Störungen und Klärungen. Allgemeine Psychologie der Kommunikation* (Vol. 1). Reinbek: Rowohlt.
Schulz von Thun, F. (1998). Einführung in das Modell vom inneren Team. In F. Schulz von Thun (Ed.), *Miteinander Reden 3. Das 'innere Team' und situationsgerechte Kommunikation*. Reinbek: Rowohlt.
Scott, J. (1991). *Social network analysis*. London: Sage.
Senge, P. (1996). *Die fünfte Disziplin. Kunst und Praxis der lernenden Organisation*. Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta.
Senge, P., Kleiner, A., Smith, B., Roberts, C., & Boss, R. (1996). *Das Fieldbook zur Fünften Disziplin*. Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta.
Siebert, H. (1996). *Didaktisches Handeln in der Erwachsenenbildung. Didaktik aus konstruktivistischer Sicht, Teil II*. Neuwied: Luchterhand.
Siebert, H. (1998). Konstruktivismus. Konsequenzen für Bildungsmanagement und Seminargestaltung. DIE Materialien für Erwachsenenbildung 14, Frankfurt.
Siemens, G. (2004). *A learning theory for the digital age. elearnspace – everything elearning*. http://www.elearnspace.org/Articles/connectivism.htm
Siemens, G. (2006). *Connectivism: Learning theory or pastime of the self-amused? elearnspace – everything elearning*: http://www.elearnspace.org/Articles/connectivism_self-amused.htm
Smith, M. K. (2001a). *Chris Argyris: Theories of action, double-loop learning and organizational learning. The encyclopedia of informal education*. www.infed.org/thinkers/argyris.htm. Last update July 02, 2008.
Smith, M. K. (2001b). *Social capital. The encyclopedia of informal education*. www.infed.org/biblio/socal_capital.htm. First published in July 2000, last update, February 14, 2004.

The Web 2.0 conference 2004. http://www.web2con.com/web2con December 14, 2008
Watts, D. (2003[1971]) Six degrees: The science of a connected age. New York: W.W. Norton & Company
Watzlawick, P. (2002). *Die erfundene Wirklichkeit. Wie wissen wir, was wir zu wissen glauben? Beiträge zum Konstruktivismus*. München: Piper.
Wenger, E. (1998). *Communities of practice. learning, meaning, and identity*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press.
Wenger, E., Mc Dermott, R., & Snyder, W. M. (2002). *Cultivating communities of practice. A guide to managing knowledge*. Boston, MA: Harvard Business School Press.
Whiteley, P. (2000). Economic growth and social capital. *Political Studies, 48*, 443–466.
Wirth, W., & Schweiger, W. (1999). Selektion neu betrachtet: Auswahlentscheidungen im Internet. In W. Schweiger & W. Wirth (Eds.), *Selektion im Internet. Empirische Analysen zu einem Schlüsselkonzept* (pp. 43–74). Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag.
World Bank. (1999) What is social capital? *PovertyNet*, www.worldbank.org/poverty/scapital/whatsc.htm. last update: October 10, 2002.
World Trade Organisation (WTO). (2017). *World trade report 2016, Levelling the trading field for SMEs*. Geneva: WTO.
World Values Survey, several years. http://www.worldvaluessurvey.org/ August 24, 2004
Yin, R. K. (2002). *Case study research. design and methods*, *Applied social research method series* (Vol. 5, 3rd ed.). California: Sage.